

"AUTHORIZED TEXT-BOOKS."

AN INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK.

Intended as an Elementary Drill Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language, and as an Introduction to the author's Grammar, Reader, and Composition. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 162 Pages.

A LATIN GRAMMAR.

For Schools and Colleges. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 355 Pages.

A LATIN READER.

Intended as a Companion to the author's Latin Grammar; with References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 212 Pages.

A FIRST GREEK BOOK.

Comprising an Outline of the Forms and Inflections of the Language, a complete Analytical Syntax, and an Introductory Greek Reader, with Notes and Vocabularies. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University, author of Harkness's Latin Grammar, &c., &c.

12mo. 276 Pages.

COPP, CLARK & CO.,

PUBLISHERS,

17 and 19 KING STREET EAST, TORONTO.

A Latin Grammar for Schools and Colleges

By A. HARKNESS, PH.D., Professor in Brown University.

To explain the general plan of the work, the Publishers ask the attention of teachers to the following extracts from the Preface :

1. This volume is designed to present a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the Latin language ; to exhibit not only grammatical forms and constructions, but also those *vital principles* which underlie, control, and explain them.

2. Designed at once as a text-book for the class-room, and a book of reference in study, it aims to introduce the beginner easily and pleasantly to the first principles of the language, and yet to make adequate provision for the wants of the more advanced student.

3. By brevity and conciseness in the choice of phraseology and compactness in the arrangement of forms and topics, the author has endeavored to compress within the limits of a convenient manual an amount of carefully-selected grammatical facts, which would otherwise fill a much larger volume.

4. He has, moreover, endeavored to present the whole subject in the light of modern scholarship. Without encumbering his pages with any unnecessary discussions, he has aimed to enrich them with the *practical results* of the recent labors in the field of philology.

5. Syntax has received in every part special attention. An attempt has been made to exhibit, as clearly as possible, that beautiful system of laws which the genius of the language—that highest of all grammatical authority—has created for itself.

6. Topics which require extended illustration are first presented in their completeness in general outline, before the separate points are discussed in detail. Thus a single page often foreshadows all the leading features of an extended discussion, imparting a completeness and vividness to the impression of the learner, impossible under any other treatment.

7. Special care has been taken to explain and illustrate with the requisite fulness all difficult and intricate subjects. The Subjunctive Mood—that severest trial of the teacher's patience—has been presented. It is hoped, in a form at once simple and comprehensive.

John Campbell

The

THE

IN

PROFESSOR

The "AUTHORIZED TEXT BOOK" Series.

FIRST GREEK BOOK;

COMPRISING

AN OUTLINE

OF

THE FORMS AND INFLECTIONS OF THE LANGUAGE,

A

COMPLETE ANALYTICAL SYNTAX,

AND AN

INTRODUCTORY GREEK READER.

With Notes and Vocabularies.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS, PH. D.,

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN BROWN UNIVERSITY, AUTHOR OF "ARNOLD'S FIRST LATIN BOOK," "A SECOND LATIN BOOK," ETC.

TORONTO:

COPP, CLARK & CO.,

47 FRONT STREET EAST.

1877.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1880, by
D. APPLETON & CO.
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Southern
District of New York.

P R E F A C E .

THE volume now offered to the public is designed to be at once an outline of Greek Grammar and an Introductory Greek Reader. It proposes to conduct the beginner through the common forms and inflections of the language, to acquaint him with the leading principles of its syntax, to present before him a distinct picture of the Greek sentence, and, finally, to furnish him with a short course of reading preparatory to the *Anabasis* of Xenophon. It is based upon the same philological principles as the author's Latin books, though in its execution it differs from them in one or two important particulars. It follows more closely the ordinary arrangement of standard Grammars, and proceeds more rapidly in the development of its plan. The general method of classification and treatment, however, is the same. Moreover, principles and rules which are common to both the Greek and the Latin are stated in the same language as in those works, thus rendering the pupil's knowledge already acquired for the Latin available also for

the Greek. This, it is hoped, will not only economize the time of the learner, but also lead him to compare the two languages, and thus secure a more definite knowledge of their resemblances.

The present work is the result of a growing conviction on the part of the author that the old method of burdening the memory of the beginner with a confused mass of unmeaning forms, inflections, and rules, without allowing him the luxury of using the knowledge he is so laboriously acquiring, is at once unsatisfactory and unphilosophical. It accordingly aims to present a clear and systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the language, and to illustrate them step by step with carefully selected examples and exercises. In this way every lesson is learned for actual use, and thus becomes clothed with interest and meaning. The various changes of inflection, otherwise so dry and difficult, are found to be the keys to the rich treasures of ancient thought.

In preparing the exercises and the reading lessons care has been taken to introduce such selections as would not only best illustrate grammatical points, but would also possess in themselves some intrinsic value and interest.

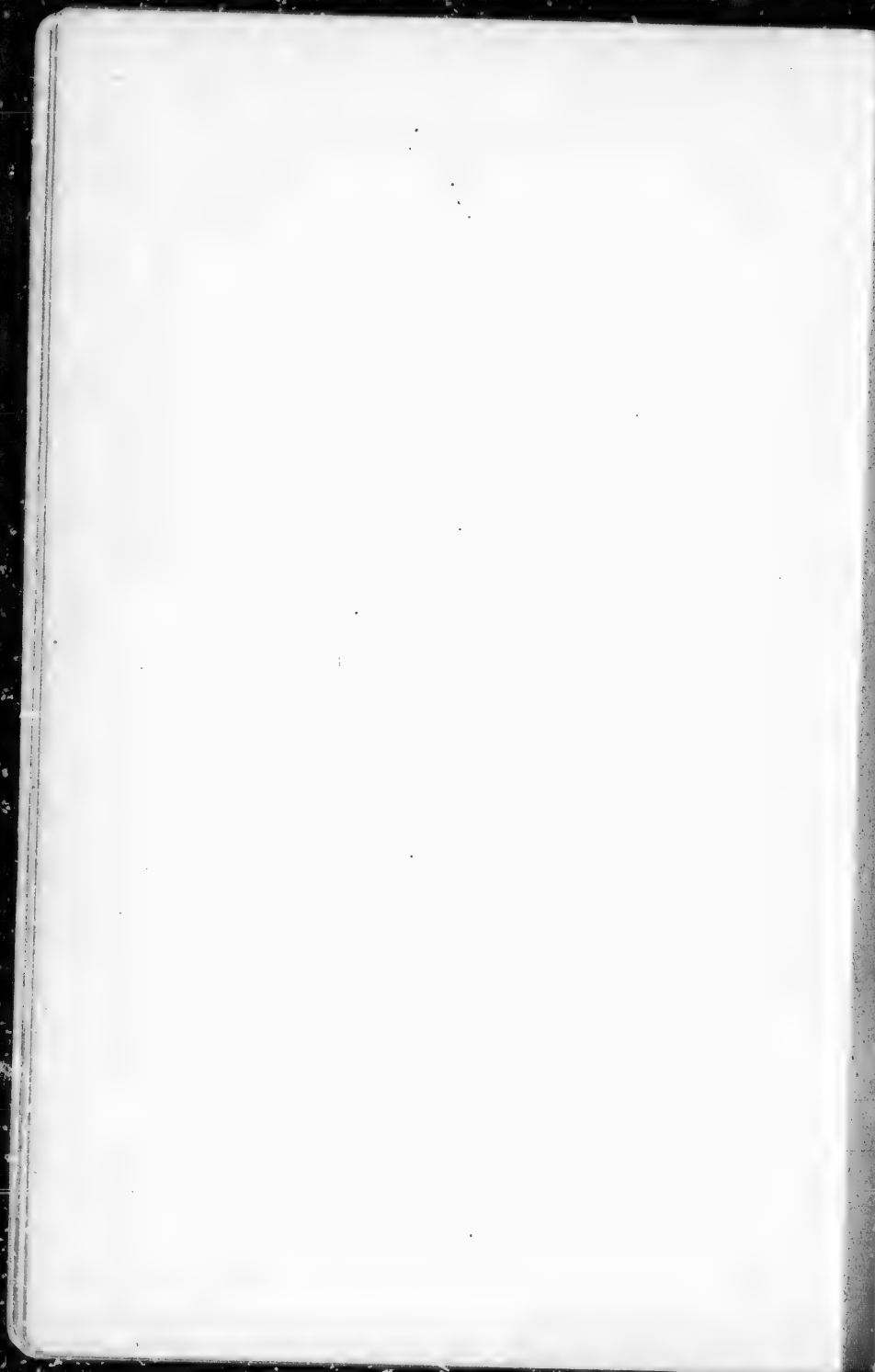
The work is designed to be complete in itself, requiring no accompaniment of grammar or lexicon. For the convenience, however, of such as may prefer to use it, in connection with some standard Grammar,

references are made in the Syntactical portions, both of the Lessons and Notes, to the excellent works of Professors Hadley, Crosby, and Sophocles.

In the preparation of the work the author has resorted freely to such sources of information as were within his reach. Among the numerous Grammatical and Philological works which he has had constantly before him, the invaluable labors of Veitch and Carmichael on the Greek Verb, and those of Madvig and Clyde on the Greek Syntax, deserve special mention.

A. HARKNESS.

PROVIDENCE, *August 20th, 1860.*



V

11

1

1

V

VI

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

	PAGE
I. Alphabet	1
II. Classification of Letters	2
III. Breathings	3
IV. Accents	3
V. Syllables	4
VI. Quantity	5
VII. Sounds of the Letters	5
I. The English Method	5
II. The Erasmian Method	7
III. The Modern Greek Method	7
VIII. Marks of Punctuation	9

PART I.

LESSONS AND EXERCISES.

BOOK I.

ETYMOLOGY.

LESSON	
I. Parts of Speech.—Sentence.—Verbs	11
II. Verbs.—Exercises	14
III. Nouns	15
IV. Nouns.—Exercises	17
V. First Declension	18
VI. First Declension, continued	21
VII. First Declension.—Exercises	23
VIII. Second Declension	24

LESSON	PAGE
IX. Second Declension, continued	25
X. Second Declension.—Exercises	27
XI. Third Declension.—Class I.	29
XII. Third Declension.—Class I.—Exercises	32
XIII. Third Declension.—Class II.	33
XIV. Third Declension.—Class II.—Exercises	35
XV. Third Declension.—Class III.	36
XVI. Third Declension.—Class IV.	38
XVII. Third Declension.—Class V.	40
XVIII. Third Declension.—Class V.—Exercises	42
XIX. Third Declension.—Class V., continued	44
XX. Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions	46
XXI. Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions, continued	49
XXII. Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.—Exercises	50
XXIII. Adjectives.—First and Third Declensions	52
XXIV. Adjectives.—Three Declensions	54
XXV. Comparison of Adjectives	56
XXVI. Comparison of Adjectives.—Exercises	58
XXVII. Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals	60
XXVIII. Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.—Exercises	62
XXIX. Pronouns.—Personal—Possessive—Reflexive	63
XXX. Pronouns.—Exercises	65
XXXI. Pronouns.—Reciprocal—Demonstrative—Relative	67
XXXII. Pronouns.—Exercises	69
XXXIII. Pronouns.—Interrogative—Indefinite	70
XXXIV. Verbs.—Synopsis of <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice	72
XXXV. Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice	75
XXXVI. Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice, continued	78
XXXVII. Verbs.—Active Voice.—Exercises	80
XXXVIII. Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Middle Voice	81
XXXIX. Verbs.—Middle Voice.—Exercises	84
XL. Verbs.—Passive Voice	85
XLI. Verbs.—Passive Voice.—Exercises	88
XLII. Verbs.—Augment and Reduplication.—Formation of Tenses	90
XLIII. Verbs.—Exercises	94
XLIV. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs	95
XLV. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises	98
XLVI. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued	99
XLVII. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued	101
XLVIII. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises	103

CONTENTS.

LESSON

PAGE

XLIX. Impure Verbs.—Liquid Verbs	104
L. Liquid Verbs, continued	107
LI. Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Verbs in <i>άω</i>	109
LII. Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Exercises	112
LIII. Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Verbs in <i>έω</i>	113
LIV. Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Exercises	116
LV. Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Verbs in <i>όω</i>	117
LVI. Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Exercises	120
LVII. Verbs in <i>-μι</i>	121
LVIII. Verbs in <i>-μι</i> .—Middle and Passive Voices	125
LIX. Verbs in <i>-μι</i> .—Exercises.—Active Voice	128
LX. Verbs in <i>-μι</i> .—Exercises.—Middle and Passive Voices	131
LXI. Verb <i>είμι</i> , <i>I am</i>	132
LXII. Particles	135

BOOK II.

S Y N T A X.

LXIII. Classification of Sentences	137
--	-----

CHAPTER I.

SIMPLE SENTENCES.

LXIV. Principal Elements of Sentences.—Subject and Predicate.—Declarative Sentences	139
LXV. Subordinate Elements.—Modifiers.—Declarative Sentences	140
LXVI. Elements of Sentences, continued.—Interrogative and Imperative Sentences	142
LXVII. Simple Subject	144
LXVIII. Complex Subject	145
LXIX. Complex Subject.—Exercises	149
LXX. Simple Predicate	150
LXXI. Complex Predicate.—Direct Object	153
LXXII. Complex Predicate.—Indirect Object	155
LXXIII. Complex Predicate.—Remote Object	157
LXXIV. Complex Predicate.—Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative	159

LESSON

PAGE

LXXV. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Two Accusatives	161
LXXVI. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Accusative and Dative	163
LXXVII. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Accusative and Genitive	165
LXXVIII. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Genitive and Dative	167
LXXIX. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Attribute.—Adverbs	169
LXXX. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Place and Time	171
LXXXI. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Manner, Means, Cause	173
LXXXII. Complex Predicate.—Oblique Cases with Prepositions as Adverbial Expressions	175
LXXXIII. Complex Substantive Predicate	177
LXXXIV. Complex Adjective Predicate	178
LXXXV. Elements of Simple Sentences.—Recapitulation	181

CHAPTER II.

COMPLEX SENTENCES.

SECTION I.—COMPLEX SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LXXXVI. Sentence as Subject or Predicate	183
LXXXVII. Sentence as Modifier of Subject or other Noun	185
LXXXVIII. Sentence as Object of Predicate	188
LXXXIX. Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Place, Time	190
XC. Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Cause, Manner, Condition	193

SECTION II.—COMPLEX SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

XCI. Principal Elements, Abridged.—Modifiers of Subject, Abridged	196
XCII. Modifiers of Predicate, Abridged	199

CHAPTER III.

COMPOUND SENTENCES.

SECTION I.—COMPOUND SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LESSON	PAGE
XCIII. Classes of Compound Sentences	202

SECTION II.—COMPOUND SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

XCIV. Compound Elements.—Subjects, United.—Predicates, United	205
XCv. Compound Elements.—Modifiers of Subject, United.—Modifiers of Predicate, United.—Elements Common to Different Members	208
XCvI. Classification of Sentences.—Recapitulation	210

PART II.

GREEK SELECTIONS.

I. Fables	215
II. Jests	219
III. Anecdotes	220
IV. Legends	228
V. Mythology	233
Notes	237
Greek and English Vocabulary	249
English and Greek Vocabulary	273

EXPLANATIONS.

H . . . Hadley's Greek Grammar.
C . . . Crosby's " "
S . . . Sophocles' " "

Numerals not preceded by any initials refer to articles in this work.

FIRST GREEK BOOK.

INTRODUCTION.

I.—ALPHABET.

1. The Greek Alphabet consists of the following twenty-four letters:

Form.		Sound.	Name.
A	α	a	Alpha
B	β	b	Beta
Γ	γ	g hard	Gamma
Δ	δ	d	Delta
E	ε	ě short	Epsilon
Z	ζ	z	Zeta
H	η	ē long	Eta
Θ	θ	th	Theta
I	ι	i	Iōta
K	κ	k	Kappa
Λ	λ	l	Lambda
M	μ	m	Mu
N	ν	n	Nu
Ξ	ξ	x	Xi
O	ο	ō short	Omīcron
Π	π	p	Pi
P	ρ	r	Rho
Σ	σ (s final)	s	Sigma
T	τ	t	Tau
Υ	υ	u	Upsilon
Φ	φ	ph	Phi
X	χ	ch	Chi
Ψ	ψ	ps	Psi
Ω	ω	ō long	Omēga.

II.—CLASSIFICATION OF LETTERS.

1. *Vowels.*

2. The Greek has seven vowels :

Two— ϵ and o . . . short.Two— η and ω . . . long.Three— a , ι , and u . . . doubtful.

3. Two vowels may unite and form a diphthong, as in English; but in Greek all these combinations must end in ι or u , and are called *proper* or *improper* diphthongs, according as the other vowel is *short* or *long*, e. g. :

Proper Diphthongs.

 ai , ei , oi , au , eu , ou .

Improper Diphthongs.

 $a\iota$, $\eta\iota$, ϕ , ηu .

REM.—In the improper diphthongs the ι , instead of being placed *after* the other vowel (*except after a capital*) is written under it, as $a\iota$ instead of ai . It is then called *Iota subscript*, i. e. *iota written under*.

2. *Consonants.*

4. The Greek has seventeen consonants :

1) *Four liquids*: λ , μ , ν , ρ .2) *Nine mutes*, which may be arranged as follows :

	Smooth.	Middle.	Rough.
Pi-mutes	π	β	ϕ
Kappa-mutes	κ	γ	χ
Tau-mutes	τ	δ	θ .

REM.—The smooth, middle, and rough mutes of the same class differ from each other only in the degree of aspiration: thus π is not aspirated at all, β is partially so, and ϕ is fully aspirated= ϕ^h .

3) *Three double consonants :*

ψ , formed by adding ς to a Pi-mute, as $\pi\varsigma=\psi$.

ξ , “ “ ς to a Kappa-mute, as $\kappa\varsigma=\xi$.

ζ , “ uniting ς and Tau-mute δ , as $\delta\varsigma$ or $\sigma\delta=\zeta$.

4) *One sibilant : σ .*

III.—BREATHINGS.

5. The Greek has a *rough* breathing marked ρ , and a *smooth* breathing marked σ . The former has the sound of the English *h*, the latter is not heard at all in pronunciation. Every Greek word beginning with a vowel or diphthong, must have one of these breathings written over such vowel or diphthong : * as \acute{o} , *the*, pronounced *ho* ; $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\theta\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, *I speak the truth* ; $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\iota$, *I am*.

IV.—ACCENTS.

6. The Greek has three characters to mark accent, called the *acute* $\acute{}$, the *grave* $\grave{}$, and the *circumflex* \circ . Every Greek word, as a general rule, must have one accent, and can have but one.

7. This accent must stand on one of the last three syllables of the word.

8. On the last syllable may stand either the acute, the grave, or the circumflex.

9. On the penult (*last but one*) may stand either the acute or circumflex.

10. On the antepenult (*last but two*) may stand only the acute, and that only when the ultimate is short.

* The breathing stands over the second vowel of the diphthong, as in $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\iota$.

11. The circumflex always shows that the syllable on which it stands is long in quantity.

12. The circumflex on the penult not only shows that such penult is long, but also that the ultimate of the word is short: thus the circumflex on the penult of *πολῖτα* not only shows that the *ι* is long, but also that the *α* is short.

13. The acute on the penult of a word whose ultimate is short, shows the vowel of the penult to be short also: the acute in *ἐργάτᾱ*, shows that the *ά* is short.

14. A few monosyllables take no accent. They are called *Proclitics*.

15. A few other short words either lose their own accent or throw it back upon the preceding word, as *ἄνθρωπός τις*, *a certain man*. Here the accent of *τις* stands upon the last syllable of *ἄνθρωπος*. Such words are called *Enclitics*.

16. Greek is pronounced according to the *written accents* quite extensively on the continent of Europe, and in a few of the schools and colleges of our own country; but the more common usage with us, as in England, disregards the written mark entirely, and accents, as in Latin, according to quantity, as follows:

- 1) In words of two syllables, always on the *first*.
- 2) In words of more than two syllables, on the *penult* if that is *long* in quantity; otherwise on the *antepenult*.

V.—SYLLABLES.

17. In Greek, as in Latin, every word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels and diphthongs.

VI.—QUANTITY.

18. A syllable is *long* in quantity,

1) If it contains a diphthong or one of the long vowels η or ω : as $\alphaἶκων$.

2) If its vowel, whether long or short in itself, is followed by a double consonant or by any two single consonants, except a mute and a liquid : as $\delta\mu\phi\alpha\xi$, in which both syllables are long, though both vowels are short.

19. A syllable is *short* if it contains one of the short vowels, ϵ or $ο$, before a vowel, diphthong, or a single consonant : as $\lambda\acute{o}\gamma\omicron\varsigma$.

VII.—SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.

20. There are no less than three distinct methods recognized by classical scholars in the pronunciation of Greek, generally known as the *English*, the *Modern Greek*, and the *Erasmian*; the first prevailing in England and in this country, the second in Greece, and the third in other parts of the continent of Europe. We subjoin a brief outline of each, leaving the instructor to make his own selection.

I.—THE ENGLISH METHOD.

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

21. The vowels, η , ω , and υ , always have the long English sounds of *e*, *o*, and *u*, as heard in *mete*, *tube*, *note*, e. g. $\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$, $\nu\acute{\upsilon}\nu$, $\tau\acute{\omega}\nu$.

22. The vowels, ϵ and $ο$, have the short English

sounds of *e* and *o* in *met*, *not*; e. g. *ἐκ*, *τόν*; except when they stand before another vowel or at the end of a word, in which positions they are lengthened.

23. The vowels, *a* and *ι*, are pronounced like *a* and *i* in Latin, sometimes with the long English sounds, as in *made*, *pine*, and sometimes with the short sounds, as in *mad*, *pin*. In words of more than one syllable, however, final *a* has the sound of final *a* in America.

2. Sounds of the Diphthongs.

24. <i>αι</i>	like <i>ai</i> in <i>aisle</i> ; e. g. <i>αἶρω</i> .
<i>ει</i>	<i>ei</i> <i>height</i> ; e. g. <i>εἰς</i> .
<i>οι</i>	<i>oi</i> <i>coin</i> ; e. g. <i>τοῖν</i> .
<i>αυ</i>	<i>au</i> <i>author</i> ; e. g. <i>ναῦς</i> .
<i>ευ</i> and <i>ηυ</i>	<i>eu</i> <i>neuter</i> ; e. g. <i>πλεῦσω</i> .
<i>ου</i>	<i>ou</i> <i>noun</i> ; e. g. <i>νοῦν</i> .
<i>υι</i>	<i>ui</i> <i>quire</i> ; e. g. <i>μυῖα</i> .

The improper diphthongs, *α*, *η*, and *ω*, are pronounced precisely like *a*, *e*, and *o*.

3. Sounds of the Consonants.

25. The consonants are pronounced nearly as in English; *γ*, however, is always hard, like *g* in *go*, except before *κ*, *γ*, *χ*, and *ξ*, where it has the sound of *ng* in *sing*, as *ἄγγελος*, pronounced *angelos*; *θ* has the sound of *th* in *thin*; *σ* and *τ* never have the sound of *sh* like *s* and *t* in Latin and English: thus *Ἀσία* is not pronounced *Ashia*, but with the ordinary sound of *s*; *Κριτίας* is not pronounced *Krishias*, but with the ordinary sound of *t*.

II.—THE ERASMIAN METHOD.

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

26. The vowels *ε, ο, υ*, and *ω*, have nearly the same sounds as in the English Method: the other vowels are pronounced as follows:

- α* like *a* in *father*; e. g. *πατήρ*.
η *a* in *made*; e. g. *πατήρ*.
ι *e* in *me*; e. g. *ἴστημι*.

2. *Sounds of the Diphthongs.*

27. The diphthongs have nearly the same sounds as in the English Method, with the following exceptions:

- αυ* like *ou* in *house*; e. g. *ναῦς*.
ου *oo* in *noon*; e. g. *νοῦν*.
υι *we* in *pronoun we*; e. g. *μυῖα*.

3. *Sounds of the Consonants.*

28. The pronunciation of the consonants is nearly the same as in the English Method.

III.—THE MODERN GREEK METHOD.*

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

29. *α* like *a* in *father*; e. g. *πατήρ*.
ε *e* *there*; e. g. *φέρε*.
η, ι, υ *ē* *me*; e. g. *πήγνυμι*.
ο, ω *o* *note*; e. g. *νώτος*.

* For the Modern Greek Pronunciation the author is indebted to the kindness of Rev. R. F. Buel, late missionary to Greece and long resident in Athens.

2. *Sounds of the Diphthongs.*

30. *αι* like *e* in *there*; e. g. *φέρεται*.
ει, οι, υι ē *me*; e. g. *μειοῖ, μυῖα*.
ου oo *noon*; e. g. *νοῦν*.

α, η, ω precisely like the single vowels *α, η, ω*.

The diphthongs *αυ, ευ, ηυ*, before a vowel, diphthong, liquid, or *β, γ, δ, ζ*, have the sounds of *av, ev, ēv* in *average, every, even*: e. g. *αὐλός, εὔδον, ἡῦδον*. In other situations they have the sounds of *af, ef, eef* in *after, effort, reef*: e. g. *αὔξω, ηὔξησα*.

3. *Sounds of the Consonants.*

31. *β* has the sound of the English *v*: e. g. *βάσις*.

γ has no exact representative in English; it has a sound intermediate between that of *g hard* and *y*, and is approximately expressed by *g* in *again*: e. g. *γόνος, γέρας*. Before *κ, γ, χ*, and *ξ*, it has the sound of *ng* in *sing*: e. g. *ἄγγελος*, pronounced *angelos*.

δ has the sound of *th* in *them*.

θ has the sound of *th* in *think*.

ν has generally the sound of *n* in English; in the article, however, it has before *κ* the sound of *ng*: as *τὴν κεφαλὴν*; and before *π* that of *m*, as *τὴν πόλιν*.

π has generally the sound of *p*, but after *ν* of the article and *μ* it has that of *b*: e. g. *ἄμπελος, τὴν πόλιν*.

τ has generally the sound of *t*, but after *ν* in the middle of a word and after *ν* of the article it is pronounced like *d*: e. g. *πάντα, τὴν τιμὴν*.

χ has no equivalent in English, but is like the German *ch*. It may be approximately described as intermediate between the sounds of *h* and *k* in *he* and *key*; e. g. *χείρ*.

The other consonants are pronounced nearly as in the English Method.

32. In pronunciation quantity is disregarded, the rough breathing is not heard, and the written mark determines the spoken accent.

VIII.—MARKS OF PUNCTUATION.

33. Comma	-	-	-	-	-	,
Colon	-	-	-	-	-	:
Period	-	-	-	-	-	.
Interrogation-mark	-	-	-	-	-	;

ai.
via.

els *a, η, ω*.
wel, diph-
s of *av, ev*,
δov, ηύδov.
af, ef, eef

v: e. g.

; it has a
and *y*, and
e. g. *γόνος*,
d of *ng* in

h; in the
of *ng*: as
πόλιν.
r *v* of the
ήν πόλιν.
r *v* in the
it is pro-

like the
cribed as
in *he* and

ac
of
A
tio

bin

tion

two

PART I.
LESSONS AND EXERCISES.

BOOK I.
ETYMOLOGY.

LESSON I.

Parts of Speech.—Sentence.—Verbs.

34. In Greek, as in English, words are divided, according to their use, into eight classes, called *Parts of Speech*, viz.: *Nouns, Adjectives, Pronouns, Verbs, Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Interjections.*

REM.—The *Article* is properly a Demonstrative.

35. These parts of speech, either singly or combined, form sentences, e. g.:

'Αληθεύω.

| *I speak the truth*

'Ο κριτῆς ἀληθεύει.

| *The judge speaks the truth.*

36. Sentences in their various forms and combinations, of course, constitute the language.

37. Every sentence, however simple, consists of two distinct parts, viz.:

- 1) *The Subject*, or that of which it speaks, as *κριτής* in the sentence *κριτής ἀληθεύει*.
- 2) *The Predicate*, or that which is said of the subject, as *ἀληθεύει* in the above sentence.

38. In Greek, as in Latin, the subject is often omitted, when the form of the predicate shows what subject is meant: thus the single word, *Ἀληθεύω*, *I speak the truth*, is in itself a complete sentence, because the ending *ω* shows that the subject cannot be *he, they, or you*, but must be *I*.

39. When a sentence is thus expressed by a single word, that word is always a verb, and the omitted subject, implied in the ending of the verb, is always a pronoun of the same number and person as the verb itself; as, *Ἀληθεύεις*, *You speak the truth*.

40. The Greek verb, like the English, has three Persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*, but, unlike the English, three Numbers, *Singular*, *Dual* (denoting *two* or a *pair*), and *Plural*.

41. The verb in *ω* is inflected in the Present Indicative Active with the following

PERSONAL ENDINGS.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1st Pers.	ω		ομεν
2d Pers.	εις	ετον	ετε
3d Pers.	ει	ετον	ουσι(ν).*

* The ending *ουσιν*, instead of *ουσι*, is used when the next word begins with a vowel.

PARADIGMS.

SINGULAR.			
1 P.	βουλεύω,	<i>I advise,</i>	γράφω, <i>I write,</i>
2 P.	βουλεύεις,	<i>you advise,</i>	γράφεις, <i>you write,</i>
3 P.	βουλεύει,	<i>he advises,</i>	γράφει, <i>he writes,</i>
DUAL.*			
2 P.	βουλεύετον,	<i>you two advise,</i>	γράφετον, <i>you two write,</i>
3 P.	βουλεύετον,	<i>they two advise,</i>	γράφετον, <i>they two write.</i>
PLURAL.			
1 P.	βουλεύομεν,	<i>we advise,</i>	γράφομεν, <i>we write,</i>
2 P.	βουλεύετε,	<i>you advise,</i>	γράφετε, <i>you write,</i>
3 P.	βουλεύουσι(ν),	<i>they advise,</i>	γράφουσι(ν), <i>they write.</i>

42. PARADIGM OF PRESENT INDICATIVE OF εἰμί,
TO BE.

SINGULAR.		
1st Person.	εἰμί,	<i>I am,</i>
2d "	εἶ,	<i>thou art, you are,</i>
3d "	ἐστί(ν),	<i>he is, she is, it is,</i>
DUAL.		
2d Person.	ἐστόν,	<i>you two are,</i>
3d "	ἐστόν,	<i>they two are,</i>
PLURAL.		
1st Person.	ἐσμέν,	<i>we are,</i>
2d "	ἐστέ,	<i>you are,</i>
3d "	εἰσὶ(ν),	<i>they are.</i>

* It will be observed in these Paradigms that the Dual, which from the nature of its signification is really included in the Plural, has in the first person no special form distinct from that number.

LESSON II.

Verbs.—Exercises.

43. VOCABULARY.

'Αληθεύω, εις,	<i>to speak the truth.*</i>
Βασίλεύω, εις,	<i>to be king, reign, rule.</i>
Βουλεύω, εις,	<i>to advise.</i>
Γράφω, εις,	<i>to write.</i>
Θαυμάζω, εις,	<i>to admire, wonder at.</i>
Τρέχω, εις,	<i>to run.</i>

44. EXERCISES.

I. *Translate into English.*

1. 'Αληθεύω. 2. Βουλεύω. 3. Βασιλεύω. 4. Θαυμάζω. 5. Θαυμάζεις. 6. Βουλεύεις. 7. 'Αληθεύεις. 8. Βασιλεύεις. 9. Βασιλεύει. 10. Βουλεύει. 11. Θαυμάζει. 12. 'Αληθεύει. 13. 'Αληθεύετον. 14. Βασιλεύετον. 15. Θαυμάζετον. 16. Βουλεύετον. 17. Βουλεύομεν. 18. Βασιλεύομεν. 19. 'Αληθεύομεν. 20. Θαυμάζομεν. 21. Θαυμάζετε. 22. Βουλεύετє. 23. 'Αληθεύετε. 24. Βασιλεύετε. 25. Βασιλεύουσιν. 26. 'Αληθεύουσιν. 27. Βουλεύουσιν. 28. Θαυμάζουσιν.

II. *Translate into Greek.*

1. I write. 2. We write. 3. He writes. 4. They write. 5. You two run. 6. They two run. 7. We rule. 8. You rule. 9. They rule. 10. I rule. 11. I speak the truth. 12. We speak the truth. 13. He rules. 14. He runs. 15. He speaks the truth. 16. They speak the truth.

* The pupil will observe that the definitions are given in the infinitive, to express the simple *meaning* of the verb without reference to person or number.

LESSON III.

Nouns.

45. In Greek, as in English, all names, whether of persons, places, or things, are called *Nouns*: as, "*Ὅμηρος, Homer, ἄνθρωπος, a man.*"

46. Nouns have gender, number, person, and case.

47. The gender of nouns is either *masculine, feminine, common or neuter.*

48. In Greek, as in English, nouns denoting objects which have sex, except some names of animals and a few personal appellatives, are:

1) *Masculine*, if they denote male beings, as *ἄνθρωπος, a man; υἱός, a son; λέων, a lion.*

2) *Feminine*, if they denote female beings, as *γυνή, a woman; θυγάτηρ, a daughter; λέαινα, a lioness.*

3) *Common*, if they apply alike to both sexes, as *μάρτυς, a witness (male or female); θεός, a god or a goddess.*

49. When gender is used to denote sex, as in the cases just noticed, it is called *natural gender.*

50. In nouns denoting objects without sex (*neuter in English*) and in many names applicable to animals of both sexes, the gender in Greek, as in Latin, is entirely independent of sex, and is accordingly called *grammatical gender.*

51. The *Grammatical Gender* of nouns is determined partly by their *signification*, but mostly by their *endings.*

52. The general rules for the grammatical gender

uth.*
n, rule.

der at.

4. Θαν-
'Αληθεύεις.
εύει. 11.
ετον. 14.
Βουλεύετον.
ληθεύομεν.
Βουλεύετ.
τιλεύουσιν.
υμάζουσιν.

4. They
7. We
11. I
13. He
16.

in the infini-
reference to

of nouns, independent of their endings,* are the same as in Latin, viz. :

- 1) Most names of *rivers, winds, and months* are masculine ; as ὁ Νεῖλος, *the Nile* ; ὁ Νότος, *the south wind* ; ὁ Βοηδρομιών, *the name of the third Attic month*.
- 2) Most names of *countries, towns, islands, and trees* are feminine ; as, ἡ Αἴγυπτος, *Egypt* ; ἡ Μίλητος, *Miletus* ; ἡ Ἰμβρος, *Imbrus* ; ἡ συκῆ, *a fig-tree*.
- 3) *Indeclinable nouns and clauses used as nouns*, are neuter ; as, τὸ Ἄλφα.

53. The Greek, like the English and the Latin, has three persons, *First, Second, and Third*, but, unlike them, three numbers, *Singular*, which means one, *Dual*, two, and *Plural*, more than one. Thus the plural, it will be observed, includes the dual.

54. The *Cases* in Greek are five in number : *Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, and Vocative*. The place of the Latin Ablative is supplied partly by the Genitive, but mostly by the Dative.

55. The Nominative Case corresponds to the nominative in English both in name and use.

56. RULE.—*Subject*.

The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative, e. g. :

Ποιητὴς γράφει. | *A poet is writing.*

57. RULE.—*Finite Verb*.

A finite verb must agree with its subject in number and person.

REM.—Thus, γράφει in the above example is in the third person singular, to agree with its subject ποιητῆς.

* Gender, as determined by the endings of nouns, will be noticed in connection with the several declensions.

LESSON IV.

Nouns.—Exercises.

58. VOCABULARY.

Ἀναγινώσκω, εἰς,	<i>to read.</i>
Δικάζω, εἰς,	<i>to judge, decide.</i>
Κλέπτῃς,	<i>a thief.</i>
Κλέπτω, εἰς,	<i>to steal.</i>
Κόρη,	<i>a girl, maiden.</i>
Λέγω, εἰς,	<i>to tell, relate, speak.</i>
Μαθητής,	<i>a pupil, learner.</i>
Νεανίας,	<i>a youth, young man.</i>
Παίζω, εἰς,	<i>to play. to sport.</i>
Πολίτης,	<i>a citizen.</i>
Στρατιώτης,	<i>a soldier.</i>
Φεύγω, εἰς,	<i>to flee.</i>
Χαίρω, εἰς,	<i>to rejoice.</i>

59. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Κόρη γράφει.* 2. *Γράφετε.* 3. *Γράφομεν.* 4. *Χαίρεις.* 5. *Νεανίας χαίρει.* 6. *Χαίρομεν.* 7. *Κλέπτῃς κ.* 8. *Δικάζομεν.* 9. *Πολίτης δικάζει.* 10. *Δικά*

II.

1. *They are playing.* 2. *A youth is playing.* 3. *A pupil is reading.* 4. *You are reading.* 5. *A soldier is fleeing.* 6. *They are fleeing.* 7. *I advise.* 8. *We advise.*

LESSON V.

First Declension.

60. Nouns in Greek are declined in three different ways, and are accordingly divided into three *Declensions*.

61. In any noun, of whatever declension,

1) The *root* may be found by dropping the ending of the genitive singular.

2) The *several cases* may be formed by adding to this root the proper endings.

62. Nouns of the First Declension present the following

NOMINATIVE ENDINGS:—*a* and *η*, *feminine*; *as* and *ης*, *masculine*.

63. They are declined by adding to the root the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.					
Nom.	η	ᾱ	ᾱ	ης	ᾱς
Gen.	ης	ᾱς	ης, ᾱς	ου	ου
Dat.	η	ᾱ	η, ᾱ	η	ᾱ
Acc.	ην	ᾱν	ᾱν	ην	ᾱν
Voc.	η	ᾱ	ᾱ	ᾱ or η	ᾱ
DUAL.					
Nom. Acc. Voc.		ᾱ			
Gen. Dat.		αῶ			
PLURAL.					
Nom.		αι			
Gen.		ῶν			
Dat.		αις			
Acc.		ας			
Voc.		αι.			

PARADIGMS.

	'Η νίκη.	'Η πείρα.	'Η Μούσα.	'Ο πολίτης.	'Ο νεανίας.
	<i>The victory.</i>	<i>The attempt.</i>	<i>The Muse.</i>	<i>The citizen.</i>	<i>The youth.</i>
SINGULAR.					
Nom.	νίκη	πείρῃ	Μοῦσᾱ	πολίτης	νεανίας
Gen.	νίκης	πείρας	Μούσης	πολίτου	νεανίου
Dat.	νίκῃ	πείρᾃ	Μούσῃ	πολίτῃ	νεανία
Acc.	νίκην	πείραν	Μούσαν	πολίτην	νεανίαν
Voc.	νίκη	πείρᾱ	Μοῦσᾱ	πολίτᾱ	νεανία
DUAL.					
N. A. V.	νικά	πείρᾱ	Μοῦσᾱ	πολίτᾱ	νεανιά
G. D.	νίκαιν	πείραιν	Μούσαιν	πολίταιν	νεανίαιν
PLURAL.					
Nom.	νिकाί	πείραι	Μούσαι	πολίται	νεανίαι
Gen.	νικῶν	πειρῶν	Μουσῶν	πολιτῶν	νεανιῶν
Dat.	νικαῖς	πείραις	Μούσαις	πολίταις	νεανίαις
Acc.	νίκας	πείρας	Μούσας	πολίτας	νεανίας
Voc.	νικαί.	πείραι.	Μούσαι.	πολίται.	νεανίαι.

64. In the above Paradigms observe:

- 1) That in the Dual and Plural they are all declined precisely alike.
- 2) That πείρα retains its final *a* throughout the singular, as νίκη does the *η*.
- 3) That Μούσα in its declension differs from πείρα only in changing *a* into *η* in the Gen. and Dat. Sing.
- 4) That νεανίας differs from πολίτης only in having *a* in Dat. and Acc. Sing., while the latter has *η*.

65. Nouns in *a*, preceded by *ρ*, *ε*, or *ι*, retain the *a* throughout the singular, like πείρα, while other nouns in *a* have the Gen. and Dat. in *ης* and *η*, like Μούσα.

66. Most nouns in *ης* have the Voc. Sing. in *a* like πολίτης. This is true of

- 1) *All nouns in της*: e. g. ἐργάτης, *a laborer*, Voc. ἐργάτα.
- 2) *Verbal compounds in ης*: e. g. γεωμέτρης (γῆ, *earth*, and μετρέω, *to measure*), *a geometer*, Voc. γεωμέτρα.
- 3) *National names in ης*: e. g. Σκύθης, *Scythian*, Voc. Σκύθα. Other nouns in ης have the Voc. in η: e. g. Πέρσης (proper name), *Perses*, Voc. Πέρση.

67. *Quantity of Final Syllables in First Declension.*

(1) Final *a* is long, except in the Nom. and Voc. Sing. of nouns whose genitive is in *ης* (and a few others), and in the Voc. of nouns in *ης*. (See Paradigms.)

(2) Final *as* is always long in this declension.

(3) Final *av* takes the quantity of the nominative.

68. *Accentuation.*

(1) The syllable which has the accent in the nominative retains it throughout all the cases, except

1) In the Gen. Plur., which takes the circumflex on the ultimate.

2) When the acute stands on the antepenult in the nominative, it must be removed to the penult in those cases which have a long ultimate: e. g. λέαινα, *a lioness*, Gen. λεαίνης.

(2) Inflection may, however, change the character of the accent, as follows, viz.:

1) The acute on the ultimate of the Nom. becomes the circumflex in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers: e. g. τιμή, τιμῆς.

defin
tives

7

* T
† i.

- 2) The acute on a penult long *by nature* † becomes the circumflex when the ultimate is shortened: e. g. *πολίτης, πολίτα, πολίται.**
- 3) The circumflex on the penult of the Nom. becomes the acute when the ultimate is lengthened: e. g. *Μούσα, Μούσης.*

LESSON VI.

First Declension, continued.

69. The Greek language, like the English, has a definite article, which is so often used with substantives that its declension must be given at the outset.

70. PARADIGM OF THE ARTICLE.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, <i>the</i> .			
SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
Dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
Acc.	τόν	τήν	τό
DUAL.			
N. & A.	τώ	τά	τώ
G. & D.	τοῖν	ταῖν	τοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
Gen.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
Acc.	τούς	τάς	τά.

* The endings *αι* and *οι* are regarded as short in accentuation.

† i. e. by the *natural quantity* of its vowel, independently of position.

71. On *accentuation*, observe that the forms \acute{o} , $\acute{\eta}$, $\acute{o}\acute{i}$, $\acute{a}\acute{i}$, take no accent, the Gen. and Dat. the circumflex, and the other forms the acute.

72. RULE.—*Article.*

The Article agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case, e. g.:

\acute{H} ἐπιστολή.		<i>The letter.</i>
Αἱ ἐπιστολαί.		<i>The letters.</i>

73. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun is put

- 1) In the same case as that noun, when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

Εὐριπίδης ὁ ποιητής. | *Euripides the poet.*

- 2) In the Genitive, when it denotes a different person or thing, e. g.:

\acute{H} τοῦ κριτοῦ ἀρετή. | *The virtue of the judge.*

74. When the governing noun has an article, the genitive is commonly placed between the article and that noun, as in the above example. As the Greek language, however, allows great freedom in the arrangement of words, this order is by no means uniformly followed. Thus, the above example may read,

1. \acute{H} τοῦ κριτοῦ ἀρετή.
2. \acute{H} ἀρετὴ ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ.
3. \acute{H} ἀρετὴ τοῦ κριτοῦ.
4. Τοῦ κριτοῦ ἡ ἀρετή.

75. RULE.—*Direct Object.*

Any transitive verb may take an *Accusative* as the direct object of its action, e. g.:

Γράφω ἐπιστολήν. | *I am writing a letter.*

ζει
ἐπι
ποι
οικί
λεπ
τιών
*
tive e
throu
priate
and as
like n
pende

LESSON VII.

First Declension.—Exercises.

76. VOCABULARY.*

Ἐπιστολή, ἥς, ἡ,	letter, message.
Γέφυρα, ας, ἡ,	bridge.
Κρίτης, οὔ, ὁ,	judge.
Λύω, εις,	to break, break down, violate.
Ὅ, ἡ, τό,	the.
Οἰκία, ας, ἡ,	house.
Ποιητής, οὔ, ὁ,	poet.
Σπονδή, ἥς, ἡ,	libation; plur. treaty, truce.
Στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ,	soldier.
Χαλεπαίνω, εις,	to be angry.

77. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Θαυμάζω τὴν ἐπιστολὴν. 2. Ὁ νεανίας θαυμάζει τὰς ἐπιστολάς. 3. Θαυμάζομεν τὰς τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἐπιστολάς. 4. Ὁ ποιητὴς τὴν οἰκίαν θαυμάζει. 5. Οἱ ποιηταὶ τὰς οἰκίας θαυμάζουν. 6. Οἱ ποιηταὶ τὴν οἰκίαν τοῦ κριτοῦ θαυμάζουν. 7. Οἱ στρατιῶται χαλεπαίνουν. 8. Λύουσι τὴν γέφυραν. 9. Οἱ στρατιῶται λύουσι τὰς σπονδάς.

* After each noun in the Vocabularies will be given, first, the genitive ending, which will enable the pupil readily to decline the noun throughout according to previous paradigms; and, secondly, the appropriate form of the article to mark the gender: thus, ἥς after ἐπιστολή and ας after γέφυρα show that these nouns are declined respectively like νίκη and πείρα; while ἡ, the feminine form of the article appended to each, shows that they are feminine.

II.

1. The judge is reading the letter. 2. I am reading a letter. 3. They are reading the letter of the judge. 4. We are reading the letters of the judge. 5. We admire the house of the poet. 6. I admire the houses of the poets.

LESSON VIII.

Second Declension.

78. The *Second Declension* presents the following
NOMINATIVE ENDINGS:—*ος* and *ως*, *masc.*; *ον* and *ων*, *neut.*

REM.—Some nouns in *ος* are feminine by exception.

79. They are declined by adding to the root the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.				
Nom.	ος	ως	ον	ων
Gen.	ου	ω	ου	ω
Dat.	ῳ	ῳ	ῳ	ῳ
Acc.	ον	ων	ον	ων
Voc.	ος or ε *	ως	ον	ων
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	ω	ω	ω	ω
G. D.	ουν	ῳν	ουν	ῳν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	οι	φ	α	ω
Gen.	ων	ων	ων	ων
Dat.	οις	φς	οις	φς
Acc.	ους	ως	α	ω
Voc.	οι	φ	α	ω.

* The Vocative generally ends in ε.

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ λόγος. <i>The word.</i>	Ὁ Θεός. <i>The god.</i>	Τὸ ἱμάτιον. <i>The cloak.</i>	Τὸ σύκον. <i>The fig.</i>
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	λόγος	Θεός	ἱμάτιον	σύκον
Gen.	λόγου	Θεοῦ	ἱματίου	σύκου
Dat.	λόγῳ	Θεῷ	ἱματίῳ	σύκῳ
Acc.	λόγον	Θεόν	ἱμάτιον	σύκον
Voc.	λόγε	Θεός	ἱμάτιον	σύκον
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	λόγω	Θεώ	ἱματίῳ	σύκῳ
G. D.	λόγοιν	Θεοῖν	ἱματίοιν	σύκοιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	λόγοι	Θεοί	ἱμάτια	σύκα
Gen.	λόγων	Θεῶν	ἱματίων	σύκων
Dat.	λόγοις	Θεοῖς	ἱματίοις	σύκοις
Acc.	λόγους	Θεούς	ἱμάτια	σύκα
Voc.	λόγοι.	Θεοί.	ἱμάτια.	σύκα.

80. *Accentuation.*—The syllable which has the accent in the nominative, retains it throughout all the cases, subject to the same exceptions and changes as in the First Declension (68), except in the Gen. Plur., which has the accent on the ultimate only when the Nom. Sing. is accented on that syllable.

LESSON IX.

Second Declension, continued.

81. A few nouns of the second declension, having ε or ο before the ending, suffer contraction through

all the cases, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

Ὁ πλόος, πλοῦς. <i>The voyage.</i>		Τὸ ὀστέον, ὀστοῦν. <i>The bone.</i>	
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	πλόος	πλοῦς	ὀστέον ὀστοῦν
Gen.	πλόου	πλοῦ	ὀστέου ὀστοῦ
Dat.	πλόῳ	πλῶ	ὀστέῳ ὀστέῳ
Acc.	πλόον	πλοῦν	ὀστέον ὀστοῦν
Voc.	πλόε	πλοῦ	ὀστέον ὀστοῦν
DUAL.			
N. A. V	πλόω	πλώ	ὀστέω ὀστώ
G. D.	πλόοιν	πλοῖν	ὀστέοιν ὀστοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom	πλόοι	πλοῖ	ὀστέα ὀστά
Gen.	πλόων	πλῶν	ὀστέων ὀστών
Dat.	πλόοις	πλοῖς	ὀστέοις ὀστοῖς
Acc.	πλόους	πλοῦς	ὀστέα ὀστά
Voc.	πλόοι	πλοῖ.	ὀστέα ὀστά.

REM.—It will be observed that the above paradigms in their uncontracted form do not differ at all in their declension from λόγος and σῶκον (79); it is only in the fact of their contraction that they present any peculiarity.

82. *Accentuation.*—The contracted ultimate is circumflexed, if the penult had the accent before contraction; except in the Dual Nom. Acc. and Voc., where it takes the acute, as πλώ instead of πλῶ.

83. *Attic Second Declension.*

The nouns in *ος* and *ων* form the so called *Attic Second Declension*, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ Λεώς, <i>The people.</i>	Τὸ ἀνώγειον, <i>The hall.</i>
SINGULAR.		
Nom.	λεώς	ἀνώγειον
Gen.	λεῶ	ἀνώγειω
Dat.	λεῶ	ἀνώγειῳ
Acc.	λεῶν	ἀνώγειον
Voc.	λεώς	ἀνώγειον
DUAL.		
N. A. V.	λεῶ	ἀνώγειω
G. D.	λεῶν	ἀνώγειων
PLURAL.		
Nom.	λεῶ	ἀνώγειω
Gen.	λεῶν	ἀνώγειων
Dat.	λεῶς	ἀνώγειοις
Acc.	λεῶς	ἀνώγειω
Voc.	λεῶ.	ἀνώγειω.

84. On accentuation, observe

- 1) That the Gen. Sing. retains the acute at variance with the rule (80), as *λεῶ*, not *λεῶ*.
- 2) That nouns of this declension may have the acute on the antepenult, as *ἀνώγειον*, not *ἀνωγέων*.

LESSON X.

Second Declension.—Exercises.

85. The person or thing *to* or *for* which any thing is or is done, is called an *indirect object*, e. g.:

Κύρος στρατιώτῃ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀναγινώσκει. | *Cyrus reads the letter to a soldier.*

REM.—Here *στρατιώτῃ* is the *indirect object*, while *ἐπιστολή* is the *direct object*.

86. RULE.—*Direct and Indirect Objects.*

Any transitive verb may take the Accusative of the *direct* and the Dative of the *indirect* object.

87. The article is often used in Greek, though omitted in English,

- 1) Before *abstract* nouns, denoting virtues, vices, qualities, &c., e. g. :

Θαυμάζομεν τὴν σοφίαν. | *We admire wisdom.*

- 2) Before *proper* names of *well* persons or places, e. g. :

Ὁ Σωκράτης τὴν σοφίαν | *Socrates admires wisdom.*
θαυμάζει.

88. VOCABULARY.

Αἰνείας, ου, ὁ,

Aenēas, a celebrated Trojan prince.

Διώκω, εις,

to pursue, follow, seek.

Ἐγκωμιάζω, εις,

to praise, extol.

Ἔχω, εις,

to have.

Ἡδονή, ῆς, ἡ,

pleasure.

Θηρεύω, εις,

to hunt, to chase, pursue.

Ἰμάτιον, ου, τό,

cloak, mantle.

Ἴππος, ου, ὁ or ἡ,

horse.

Κλέπτης, ου, ὁ,

thief.

Κόρη, ῆς, ἡ,

girl, maiden.

Λᾶγώς, ὡ, ὁ,

hare.

Μῦθος, ου, ὁ,

legend, tale, story.

Ομηρος, ου, ὁ,

Homer, the great Epic poet of Greece.

Παιδεύω, εις,

to bring up, teach, educate.

Ρόδον, ου, τό,

rose.

Στρατηγός, ου, ὁ,

general, commander.

Τέκνον, ου, τό,

child.

89. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁμηρος τὸν Αἰνείαν ἐγκωμιάζει. 2. Ἔχω ἰμάτιον. 3. Θηρεύομεν λαγῶς. 4. Ἔχω τὸν ἵππον. 5. Ἔχετε τοὺς ἵππους. 6. Ὁ στρατηγὸς στρατιώτας ἔχει. 7. Παιδεύομεν τέκνα. 8. Μύθους λέγομεν. 9. Τοῖς τέκνοις μύθους λέγομεν. 10. Τοὺς μύθους θαυμάζομεν. 11. Ὁ στρατηγὸς τὸν ποιητὴν θαυμάζει. 12. Τὴν ἡδονὴν διώκομεν. 13. Οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν ἡδονὴν διώκουσιν.

II.

1. The soldier has a horse. 2. A soldier has the horse. 3. A girl has the rose. 4. The girls have roses. 5. The general has the horse. 6. The citizens are pursuing the thief.

LESSON XI.

Third Declension.—Class I.

90. The *Third Declension* presents the following
NOMINATIVE ENDINGS:—*a, ι, υ, ω, ν, ρ, σ, ξ, ψ.*

91. The Gender of nouns of the third declension, when not determined by the signification (52), may generally be ascertained from the endings by the following

*Rules for Grammatical Gender.*I. *Masculines.*

1) All nouns in *āv, ās* (*Gen. αντος*), *ευς*, and *νι*

- 2) Most nouns in *ην, ηρ, υρ, ωρ, ων* (*Gen. ωνος* or *οντος*), *ους, ως* (*Gen. ωτός*), and *ψ*.

II. *Feminines.*

- 1) All nouns in *ᾱς* (*Gen. αδος*), *αυς, ις, ω, ως* (*Gen. οος*), and abstracts in *ότης* and *ύτης*.
2) Most nouns in *εις, ις, and υς*.

III. *Neuters.*

- 1) All nouns in *α, η, ι, υ, ορ, and ος*.
2) Most nouns in *αρ* and *ας* (*Gen. ατος*).

92. Nouns of this declension are very numerous, and may be divided into five classes :

- 1) Those whose root appears unchanged in the Nom. Sing.: as *παιάν*, *Gen. παιᾶνος, a pæan*; root, *παιᾶν*.
2) Those whose root lengthens its final vowel in the Nom. Sing.: as *ποιμήν*, *ποιμένος, a shepherd*; root, *ποιμέν*.
3) Those whose root assumes *ς* to form the Nom. Sing.: as, *λαίλαψ (πς)*, *λαίλαπος, a storm*; root, *λαίλαπ*.
4) Those whose root drops its final consonant (or consonants) in Nom. Sing.: as, *σῶμα*, *σώματος, a body*; root, *σώματ*.
5) Contracts with pure root, i. e. ending in a vowel: as, *τείχος*, *τείχεος*, *τείχους*; root, *τείχε*.

93. Nouns of the third declension are declined with the following

R.
class,

9

Nom.
Gen.
Dat.
Acc.
Voc.

N. A.
G. &

Nom.
Gen.
Dat.
Acc.
Voc.

CASE-ENDINGS.

	SINGULAR.	
	Masc. and Fem.	Neuter.
Nom.	—	—
Gen.	ος	ος
Dat.	ι	ι
Acc.	α or υ	like Nom.
Voc.	—	like Nom.
DUAL.		
N. A. V.	ε	ε
G. & D.	οιν	οιν
PLURAL.		
Nom.	ες	α
Gen.	ων	ων
Dat.	σι(ν) *	σι(ν) *
Acc.	ας	α
Voc.	ες	α

REM.—The Acc. ending *ν* is used only in nouns of the fifth class, and in a few of the third.

94. Class I.—Root like Nominative Singular.

PARADIGMS.

	‘Ο παιάν. <i>The pæan.</i>	‘Ο κρατήρ. <i>The bowl.</i>	‘Ο αἰών. <i>The age.</i>	‘Ο Ἕλλην. <i>The Greek.</i>
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	παιάν	κρατήρ	αἰών	Ἕλλην
Gen.	παιάνος	κρατήρος	αἰώνος	Ἕλληνος
Dat.	παιάνι	κρατήρι	αἰώνι	Ἕλληνι
Acc.	παιάνα	κρατήρα	αἰώνα	Ἕλληνα
Voc.	παιάν	κρατήρ	αἰών	Ἕλλην
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	παιάνε	κρατήρε	αἰώνε	Ἕλληνε
G. & D.	παιάνοιν	κρατήροιν	αἰώνοιν	Ἕλλήνοιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	παιάνες	κρατήρες	αἰῶνες	Ἕλληνες
Gen.	παιάνων	κρατήρων	αἰώνων	Ἕλλήνων
Dat.	παιάνσι(ν)	κρατήρσι(ν)	αἰώσι(ν)	Ἕλλησι(ν)
Acc.	παιάνας	κρατήρας	αἰῶνας	Ἕλληνας
Voc.	παιάνες.	κρατήρες.	αἰῶνες.	Ἕλληνες.

This ending is *σι* before consonants and *σιν* before vowels.

REM.—Observe that in the Dat. Plur. *ν* is dropped before *σ* for the sake of euphony: thus, *παιῦσι* instead of *παιῦνσι*.

LESSON XII.

Third Declension.—Class I.—Exercises.

95. *Accentuation*.—The general rule for accentuation in the Third Declension, is as follows:

- 1) The syllable which has the accent in the Nom. retains it throughout all the cases, with the limitation, however, that the accent can never stand farther from the end than the antepenult, and there only when the ultimate is short.
- 2) If the accent be on the antepenult, it will be the acute; if on the penult, the circumflex, when that is long by nature and the ultimate short, otherwise the acute.

96. VOCABULARY.

Ἀεῖδω or ᾄδω, εἰς,	<i>to sing.</i>
Γεωργός, οὔ, ὅ,	<i>husbandman.</i>
Δοῦλος, ον, ὅ,	<i>slave, servant.</i>
Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὅ,	<i>Greek, a Greek.</i>
Θάλλω, εἰς,	<i>to bloom.</i>
Θῆρ, θηρός, ὅ,	<i>wild beast, beast of prey.</i>
Κρᾶτῆρ, ῆρος, ὅ,	<i>bowl.</i>
Λειμών, ὠνος, ὅ,	<i>meadow.</i>
Παιάν, ἀνος, ὅ,	<i>paean, war-song.</i>

97. EXERCISES.

1. Ὁ λειμών θάλλει. 2. Οἱ λειμώνες θάλλουσιν.

3. Ὁ γεωργὸς λειμῶνας ἔχει. 4. Φεύγομεν τοὺς θῆρας.
 5. Ὁ δοῦλος τὸν κρατῆρα θανμάζει. 6. Οἱ στρατιῶται
 παιᾶνας ἄδουσιν. 7. Οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ
 παιᾶνας ἄδουσιν.

LESSON XIII.

Third Declension.—Class II.

98. Class II. lengthens the short vowel in the final syllable of the root to form the nominative singular :
 as, ποιμήν, ποιμένος ; root, ποιμέν.

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ ποιμήν. <i>The shepherd.</i> Root, ποιμέν.	Ὁ δαίμων. <i>The divinity.</i> Root, δαίμων.	Ὁ αἰθήρ. <i>The air.</i> Root, αἰθέρ.	Ὁ ῥήτωρ. <i>The orator.</i> Root, ῥήτορ.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	ποιμήν	δαίμων	αἰθήρ	ῥήτωρ
Gen.	ποιμένος	δαίμονος	αἰθέρος	ῥήτορος
Dat.	ποιμένι	δαίμονι	αἰθέρι	ῥήτορι
Acc.	ποιμένα	δαίμονα	αἰθέρα	ῥήτορα
Voc.	ποιμήν	δαίμον	αἰθήρ	ῥήτορ
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	ποιμένε	δαίμονε	αἰθέρε	ῥήτορε
G. & D.	ποιμένοιν	δαίμόνοιν	αἰθέροιν	ῥητόροιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	ποιμένες	δαίμονες	αἰθέρες	ῥήτορες
Gen.	ποιμένων	δαίμόνων	αἰθέρων	ῥητόρων
Dat.	ποιμέσι(ν)	δαίμοσι(ν)	αἰθέρσι(ν)	ῥητορσι(ν)
Acc.	ποιμένας	δαίμονας	αἰθέρας	ῥήτορας
Voc.	ποιμένες.	δαίμονες.	αἰθῆρες.	ῥήτορες.

REM.—The vocative singular in words of this class is like the

root, except in words accented on the ultimate, in which it is like the nominative, as *ποιμήν*, both Nom. and Voc.

99. A few nouns of this class are syncopated in some of their cases, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ πατήρ. <i>The father.</i> Root, πατέρ.	Ἡ μήτηρ. <i>The mother.</i> Root, μήτερ.	Ἡ θυγάτηρ. <i>The daughter.</i> Root, θυγάτερ.	Ὁ ἀνὴρ. <i>The man.</i> Root, ἀνέρ.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνὴρ
Gen.	πατρός	μητρός	θυγατρός	ἀνδρός
Dat.	πατρί	μητρί	θυγατρί	ἀνδρί
Acc.	πατέρα	μήτερα	θυγάτερα	ἀνδρα
Voc.	πάτερ	μήτερ	θύγατερ	ἄνερ
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	πατέρε	μητέρε	θυγάτερε	ἀνδρε
G. & D.	πατέρου	μητέρου	θυγατέρου	ἀνδροῖν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	πατέρες	μητέρες	θυγάτες	ἄνδρες
Gen.	πατέρων	μητέρων	θυγατέρων	ἀνδρῶν
Dat.	πατράσι(ν)	μητράσι(ν)	θυγατράσι(ν)	ἀνδράσι(ν)
Acc.	πατέρας	μητέρας	θυγάτερας	ἀνδρας
Voc.	πατέρες.	μητέρες.	θυγάτερες.	ἄνδρες.

100. These Paradigms differ from the regular Paradigms of this class,

- 1) In dropping *ε* of the root in the Gen. and Dat. Sing. and in the Dat. Pl., and in *ἀνὴρ* in all the cases, except the Nom. and Voc. Sing.
- 2) In inserting *α* in the Dat. Pl. before the ending to soften the pronunciation; in *ἀνὴρ* also a *δ* for the same reason in all its syncopated forms in place of the omitted *ε*.

- 3) In several irregularities of accentuation, which will be readily seen in the Paradigms themselves.

LESSON XIV.

Third Declension.—Class II.—Exercises

101. The Article in Greek often has the force of the possessives *my, his, her, &c.*; e.g.:

Ὁ ποιμὴν τὴν θυγατέρα | *The shepherd loves his*
στέργει. | *(lit. the) daughter.*

102. VOCABULARY.

*Ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ,	<i>man.</i>
*Ἡγεμών, όνος, ὁ,	<i>guide.</i>
Θηρίον, ου, τό,	<i>wild animal, beast, game.</i>
Θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ,	<i>daughter.</i>
Κῦρος, ου, ὁ,	<i>Cyrus, a Persian prince who attempted to dethrone his brother Artaxerxes.</i>
Μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ,	<i>mother.</i>
Πᾶτήρ, πατρός, ὁ,	<i>father.</i>
Ποιμὴν, ένος, ὁ,	<i>shepherd.</i>
*Ρήτωρ, ορος, ὁ,	<i>orator, speaker.</i>
Σοφία, ας, ἡ,	<i>wisdom.</i>
Στέργω, εις,	<i>to love.</i>

103. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ ποιμένες τοὺς ῥήτορας θανμάζουσιν. 2. Ἡ τοῦ ποιμένου θυγάτηρ ἄδει. 3. Αἱ τῶν ποιμένων θυγα-

τέρες ἄδουσιν. 4. Ἡγεμόνας ἔχομεν. 5. Ὁ πατήρ τῆς θυγατέρα στέργει. 6. Κύρος θηρία θηρεύει. 7. Κύρος τὰ θηρία θηρεύει. 8. Στέργομεν τὰς θυγατέρας. 9. Ἡ θυγάτηρ τὴν μητέρα στέργει. 10. Στέργομεν τοὺς πατέρας. 11. Ἡ μήτηρ τὴν θυγατέρα θανμάζει.

II.

1. The shepherds love their daughters. 2. The girls love their father. 3. We admire the orator. 4. The guide admires the shepherd. 5. The daughter of the guide is writing a letter.

LESSON XV.

Third Declension.—Class III.

104. Class III. adds *s* to the root to form the nominative singular, as λαῖλαψ (*πς*), λαίλαπος; root, λαίλαπ.

REM.—It will be at once seen that if *s* be added to the root, we shall have λαίλαπς; but *πς* must be written *ψ*, hence λαῖλαψ.

105. In the formation of the nominative singular and the dative plural, observe the following euphonic changes:

- 1) A Pi-mute—π, β, φ—at the end of the root coalesces with *s* and forms *ψ*: as λαίλαπ-ς, λαῖλαψ.
- 2) A Kappa-mute—κ, γ, χ—coalesces with *s* and forms *ξ*: as κόρακ-ς, κόραξ.
- 3) A Tau-mute—τ, δ, θ—is dropped before *s*: as λάμπαδ-ς, λάμπας (*δ* dropped).

PARADIGMS.

Ἡ λαίλαψ (πς).	Ὁ κόραξ (κς).	Ἡ λαμπάς (δς).	Ἡ κόρυς (δς).
<i>The storm.</i>	<i>The raven.</i>	<i>The torch.</i>	<i>The helmet.</i>
Root, λαίλαπ.	Root, κόρακ.	Root, λαμπάδ.	Root, κόρυθ.

SINGULAR.

Nom.	λαίλαψ	κόραξ	λαμπάς	κόρυς
Gen.	λαίλαπος	κόρακος	λαμπάδος	κόρυθος
Dat.	λαίλαπι	κόρακι	λαμπάδι	κόρυθι
Acc.	λαίλαπα	κόρακα	λαμπάδα	κόρυν
Voc.	λαίλαψ	κόραξ	λαμπάς	κόρυς

DUAL.

N. A. V.	λαίλαπε	κόρακε	λαμπάδε	κόρυθε
G. & D.	λαίλαποιν	κοράκοιν	λαμπάδοιν	κορύθοιν

PLURAL.

Nom.	λαίλαπες	κόρακες	λαμπάδες	κόρυθες
Gen.	λαίλαπων	κοράκων	λαμπάδων	κορύθων
Dat.	λαίλαψι(ν)	κόραξι(ν)	λαμπάσι(ν)	κόρυσι(ν)
Acc.	λαίλαπας	κόρακας	λαμπάδας	κόρυθας
Voc.	λαίλαπες.	κόρακες.	λαμπάδες.	κόρυθες.

106. Nouns in *ις* and *υς* not accented on the ultimate, have the accusative singular in *ν* if the root ends in a Tau-mute. See *κόρυς* in the above Paradigms.

107. VOCABULARY.

Εἰρήνη, ης, ἡ,	<i>peace.</i>
Ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ,	<i>hope.</i>
Θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ,	<i>breast-plate, cuirass.</i>
Κήρυξ, ὕκος, ὁ,	<i>herald, messenger.</i>
Κόλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ,	<i>flatterer.</i>
Κόραξ, ἄκος, ὁ,	<i>raven, crow.</i>
Μακαρίζω, εἰς,	<i>to bless, esteem happy.</i>
ὄρνις, ἴθος, ὁ οἱ ἡ,	<i>bird.</i>
Πέμπω, εἰς,	<i>to send.</i>
Φιλόσοφος, ου, ὁ,	<i>philosopher.</i>

Φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ,	<i>fugitive, exile.</i>
Χειμών, ὦνος, ὁ,	<i>winter, storm.</i>
Χελιδών, ὄνος, ἡ,	<i>swallow.</i>
Χρῦσός, οὐ, ὁ,	<i>gold.</i>

108. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἔχομεν ἐλπίδας. 2. Τὸν κόλακα φεύγομεν. 3. Οἱ φιλόσοφοι τοὺς κόλακας φεύγουσιν. 4. Οἱ Ἕλληνες πέμπουσι κήρυκας. 5. Οἱ στρατιῶται θώρακας ἔχουσιν. 6. Ἡ κόρη τοὺς κόρακας ἔχει. 7. Ἡ τοῦ κήρυκος θυγάτηρ τὰς ὄρνιθας θαυμάζει. 8. Οἱ κήρυκες τοὺς Ἕλληνας μακαρίζουσιν. 9. Οἱ ῥήτορες τὴν εἰρήνην λύουσιν. 10. Αἱ χελιδόνες τὸν χειμῶνα φεύγουσιν. 11. Ὁ στρατιώτης τοὺς ποιμένας μακαρίζει.

II.

1. The girl has a bird. 2. The bird sings. 3. The girl esteems the birds happy. 4. The general is sending heralds. 5. The daughters of the herald admire the breastplate of the general. 6. The soldiers are pursuing the fugitives. 8. The girl admires the gold.

LESSON XVI.

Third Declension.—Class IV.

109. Class IV. drops τ or κτ from the root to form the nominative singular, because it is a principle in the Greek language that no word may end in τ: as σῶμα, σώματος; root, σῶματ.

PARADIGMS.

	Τὸ σῶμα. <i>The body.</i> Root, σῶματ.	Τὸ πρᾶγμα. <i>The thing.</i> Root, πράγματ.	Τὸ γάλα. <i>The milk.</i> Root, γάλακτ.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
Gen.	σώματος	πράγματος	γάλακτος
Dat.	σώματι	πράγματι	γάλακτι
Acc.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
Voc.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	σώματε	πράγματε	γάλακτε
G. & D.	σωμάτοιη	πραγμάτοιη	γάλακτοιη
PLURAL.			
Nom.	σώματα	πράγματα	γάλακτα
Gen.	σωμάτων	πραγμάτων	γάλακτων
Dat.	σώμασι(ν)	πράγμασι(ν)	γάλαξι(ν)
Acc.	σώματα	πράγματα	γάλακτα
Voc.	σώματα.	πράγματα.	γάλακτα.

REM.—Observe that τ is also dropped in the Dat. Pl., because it can never stand before s.

110. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδελφός, οὔ, ὁ,	<i>brother.</i>
Ἀθροίζω, εἰς,	<i>to collect.</i>
Γάλα, αἶτος, τό,	<i>milk.</i>
Γυμνάζω, εἰς,	<i>to train, exercise, particularly in gymnastics.</i>
Θεός, οὔ, ὁ or ἡ,	<i>god, goddess.</i>
Κλιάρχος, οὐ, ὁ,	<i>Clearchus, commander under Cyrus.</i>
Κῦμα, αἶτος, τό,	<i>wave, billow.</i>
Σπένδω, εἰς,	<i>to pour, to pour a libation.</i>
Στράτευμα, αἶτος, τό,	<i>army.</i>
Σῶμα, αἶτος, τό,	<i>body, person.</i>
Ψήφισμα, αἶτος, τό,	<i>decree, act, statute.</i>

111. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ νεανίας τὸ σῶμα γυμνάζει. 2. Τὰ σώματα γυμνάζομεν. 3. Κῦρος ἔχει στράτευμα. 4. Κῦρος ἀθροίζει τὸ στράτευμα. 5. Ἔχω τὸ ψήφισμα. 6. Ὁ ῥήτωρ τὰ ψηφίσματα ἔχει. 7. Οἱ πολῖται τὰ κύματα θανμάζουσιν. 8. Ὁ στρατηγὸς τῇ θεᾷ κρατῆρα γάλακτος σπένδει. 9. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοῖς θεοῖς κρατῆρας γάλακτος σπένδουσιν. 10. Κλέαρχος λύει τὰς σπονδάς.

II.

1. You have an army. 2. Cyrus is praising his army. 3. The shepherds wonder at the armies. 4. The girl admires the bowl. 5. The brother of the shepherd speaks the truth. 6. The guide has the bowl of milk.

LESSON XVII.

Third Declension.—Class V.

112. Class V. comprises the pure contract nouns of this declension: as *τείχος*, *τείχεος*, *τείχους*; root, *τείχε*.

113. Nouns of this declension which have the root pure, may be divided into two classes:

- 1) Those which do not suffer contraction: as *ἥρω*s, *ἥρω*s, a *hero*; root, *ἥρω*. These present no special peculiarities, and are declined according to the paradigms already given for Classes I. and III.

- 2) Those which are contracted, and which consequently present some peculiarities. These constitute Class V.

114. PARADIGMS. *Pure Root—Not Contracted.*

	Τὸ δάκρυ. <i>The tear.</i> Root, δάκρυ. Class I.	Ὁ κῆς. <i>The weevil.</i> Root, κῆ. Class III.	Ὁ ῥῶς. <i>The jackal.</i> Root, ῥω. Class III.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	δάκρυ	κῆς	ῥῶς
Gen.	δάκρυος	κῆός	ῥωός
Dat.	δάκρυι	κῆί	ῥωί
Acc.	δάκρυ	κῆν	ῥῶα
Voc.	δάκρυ	κῆς	ῥῶς
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	δάκρυε	κῆε	ῥῶε
G. & D.	δακρύοιν	κῆοῖν	ῥῶοιν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	δάκρυα	κῆες	ῥῶες
Gen.	δακρύων	κῆων	ῥῶων
Dat.	δάκρυσι(ν)	κῆσι(ν)	ῥῶσι(ν)
Acc.	δάκρυα	κῆας	ῥῶας
Voc.	δάκρυα.	κῆες.	ῥῶες.

115. On accentuation, observe

- 1) That monosyllables of this declension at variance with the general rule (95), take the accent in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers on the ultimate, as in *κῆς*.
- 2) That *ῥῶς* conforms to this exception in the *singular* and in the *dative plural*, but follows the general rule in the *dual* and in the *genitive plural*.

116. Nouns in *εως* (*G. εως*), *ης* (*G. εος*), and *ος* (*G. εος*) undergo certain contractions, as seen in the following

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ βασιλεύς. <i>The king.</i> ROOT, βασιλέ.	Ἡ τριήρης. <i>The galley.</i> ROOT, τριήρε	Τὸ τεῖχος. <i>The wall.</i> ROOT, τείχε.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	βασιλεύς	τριήρης	τεῖχος
Gen.	βασιλέως	(τριήρεος) τριήρους	(τείχεος) τείχους
Dat.	βασιλεῖ(εἰ)εἰ	(τριήρεϊ) τριήρει	(τείχεϊ) τείχει
Acc.	βασιλέα	(τριήρεα) τριήρη	τεῖχος
Voc.	βασιλεῦ	τριήρες	τεῖχος
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	βασιλέε	(τριήρεε) τριήρη	(τείχεε) τείχη
G. & D.	βασιλέοιν	(τριηρέοιν) τριηροῖν	(τειχέοιν) τειχοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	βασιλ(έες)εἰς	(τριήρεες) τριήρεις	(τείχεα) τείχη
Gen.	βασιλέων	(τριηρέων) τριηρών	(τειχέων) τειχῶν
Dat.	βασιλεῦσι(ν)	τριήρεσι(ν)	τείχεσι(ν)
Acc.	βασιλέας	(τριήρεας) τριήρεις	(τείχεα) τείχη
Voc.	βασιλ(έες) εἰς.	(τριήρεες) τριήρεις.	(τείχεα) τείχη.

REM.—Βασιλεύς lengthens the Genitive ending *ος* into *ως*: thus, βασιλέως for βασιλέος.

LESSON XVIII.

*Third Declension.—Class V.—Exercises.*117. RULE.—*Vocative.*

The name of the person or thing addressed is put in the Vocative, e. g.:

Κῦρος, ὦ Τισσαφέρνῃ, ἀλη- | *Tissaphernes, Cyrus speaks*
θεύει. | *the truth.*

118. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ,	man, hero.
Βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ,	king.
Ἴππεύς, ἑως, ὁ,	horseman, pl. cavalry.
Κάλλος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	beauty.
Κτήμα, ἄτος, τό,	possession, treasures, means.
Λείπω, εἰς,	to leave, abandon.
Λόφος, οὖ, ὁ,	summit, hill.
Μέγεθος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	size, height.
Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ,	Xenophon, author of Anabasis.
Ὄρος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	mountain.
Πέρσης, οὖ, ὁ,	Persian, a Persian.
Πολέμιος, οὖ, ὁ,	enemy.
Τείχος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	wall, fortification.
Τριήρης, εὖς, οὖς, ἡ,	galley, trireme.
Φυλάττω, εἰς,	to guard, defend.
Χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό,	thing, affair, plur. often money, property.
ὦ (interjection),	O, used in direct address.

119. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐχεις τριήρεις, ὦ Ξενοφῶν. 2. Οἱ πολέμοι τὴν τριήρη ἔχουσιν. 3. Τὸν τῶν Περσῶν βασιλέα θανμάζομεν. 4. Λείπουσι τὸν λόφον οἱ ἱππεῖς. 5. Τοὺς ἱππέας διώκει. 6. Ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως θυγάτηρ τοὺς ἱππέας θανμάζει. 7. Οἱ βασιλέως κήρυκες τὰς τῶν Ἑλλήνων τριήρεις θανμάζουσιν. 8. Ἐχεις χρήματα. 9. Ἐχεις κτήματα. 10. Ἐχεις ἄνδρας.

II.

1. The youth wonders at the beauty of the house. 2. We admire the mountains. 3. The brother of the

king wonders at the height of the mountain. 4. The king of the Persians wonders at the beauty of the mountain.

LESSON XIX.

Third Declension.—Class V., continued.

120. Many nouns in *is*, *us*, *i*, and *u*, change the vowels *i* and *u* into *e* in all cases, except the Nom., Acc., and Voc. Sing., and then contract *ει* into *ει*, *ees* and *eas* into *εις*, and *ea* into *η*. The endings *εως* and *εων* in the Gen. of nouns in *is* and *us* admit an accent on the antepenult as if short, as *πόλεως*.

PARADIGMS.

	Ἡ πόλις. <i>The city.</i> Root, πόλι.	Ὁ πήχυς. <i>The cubit.</i> Root, πήχυ.	Τὸ σινάπι. <i>The mustard.</i> Root, σίναπι.	Τὸ ἄστυ. <i>The city.</i> Root, ἄστυ.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	πόλις	πήχυς	σινᾶπι	ἄστυ
Gen.	πόλεως	πήχεως	σινάπεος	ἄστεος
Dat.	πόλει	πήχει	σινάπει	ἄστει
Acc.	πόλιν	πήχυν	σίναπι	ἄστυ
Voc.	πόλι	πήχυ	σίναπι	ἄστυ
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	πόλεε	πήχee	σινάπεε	ἄστεe
G. & D.	πολέοιν	πήχέοιν	σινάπέοιν	ἄστέοιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	πόλεις	πήχεις	σινάπη	ἄσθη
Gen.	πόλεων	πήχεων	σινάπεων	ἄστέων
Dat.	πόλεσι(ν)	πήχεσι(ν)	σινάπεσι(ν)	ἄστεσι(ν)
Acc.	πόλεις	πήχεις	σινάπη	ἄσθη
Voc.	πόλεις.	πήχεις.	σινάπη.	ἄσθη.

4. The
of the

REM.—Observe that *πῆχυν* is declined precisely like *πόλιν*, and *ἄστυ* like *σῖναπι*.

121. In any sentence the predicate may be modified by a noun denoting the place of the action.

122. RULE.—*Place*.

The name of the place where any thing is or is done is generally put in the Dative with a preposition, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ | *The boy is playing in the*
παίξει. | *park.*

123. RULE.—*Place*.

After verbs of motion,

1) The place *to which* the motion is directed is expressed by the Accusative with a preposition, e. g. :

Ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς. | *He marches to Colossae.*

2) The place *from which* the motion proceeds is expressed by the Genitive with a preposition, e. g. :

Φεύγουσιν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. | *They flee from the agora.*

124. VOCABULARY.

Ἄνθος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,

flower.

Ἄστυ, εὖς, τό,

city, walled town.

Γονεὺς, ἑὡς, ὁ,

father, pl. parents.

Δύναμις, εὡς, ἡ,

force, power.

Εἶμι (see 42),

to be.

Εἰς (prep. with accus.),

into, to.

Ἐκ (prep. with gen.),

from.

Ἐν (prep. with dat.),

in.

Ἱερεὺς, ἑὡς, ὁ,

priest.

Ἰκετεύω, εις,	<i>beseech, supplicate.</i>
Παράδεισος, ου, ό,	<i>park, pleasure-ground.</i>
Πόλις, εως, ή,	<i>city.</i>
Πράξις, εως, ή,	<i>doing, action, deed.</i>
Φίλιππος, ου, ό,	<i>Philip, king of Macedon.</i>

125. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν πόλιν φυλάττε^{ου}_{ου}σι. 2. Τὰ τῆς πολεως κτήματα φυλάττομεν. 3. Φίλιππος πόλεις ἔχει. 4. Τὸ ἄστυ τείχη ἔχει. 5. Οἱ πολέμοι ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος φεύγουσιν. 6. Ἰκετεύω τὸν βασιλέα. 7. Οἱ ἱερεῖς τοὺς στρατηγούς ἱκετεύουσιν. 8. Ἔστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 9. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχει δύναμιν. 10. Τὰς Κύρου πράξεις θαυμάζομεν.

II.

1. The king is in the city. 2. The general is guarding the city. 3. The king sends messengers into the city. 4. The boys are playing in the king's park. 5. The girl loves her parents. 6. The girl admires flowers. 7. We wonder at the beauty of the flowers.

LESSON XX.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.

126. The *Adjective* is that part of speech which is used to qualify substantives: as ἀγαθός, *good*; μέγας, *great*.

127. In Greek, as in Latin, the form of the adject-

tive often depends, in part, upon the gender of the nouns which it qualifies, e. g.:

'Αγαθὸς ἀνὴρ.		<i>A good man.</i>
'Αγαθὴ κόρη.		<i>A good girl.</i>
'Αγαθὸν ἔργον.		<i>A good work.</i>

REM.—Thus ἀγαθός is the form of the adjective which is used with masculine nouns, ἀγαθή with feminine, and ἀγαθὸν with neuter.

128. These three forms of the adjective are declined like nouns of the same endings. Thus the *masculine* is declined like λόγος (79), and is accordingly of the second declension; the *feminine* like νίκη (63), and is of the first declension; the *neuter* like σῦκον, and, like the masculine, is of the second declension.

PARADIGM.

'Αγαθός, good.			
SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
Gen.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ
Dat.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ
Acc.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν
Voc.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθόν
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	ἀγαθῶ	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθῶ
G. & D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά
Gen.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν
Dat.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς
Acc.	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά
Voc.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά.

129. Adjectives of this class have the feminine in *a*, if *p*, *e*, or *i* precedes the ending; as, φίλος, φιλία, φίλιον.

PARADIGM.

Φίλος, <i>friendly</i> .			
SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	φίλος	φιλία	φίλιον
Gen.	φίλιου	φιλίας	φιλίου
Dat.	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾳ	φιλίῳ
Acc.	φίλιον	φιλίαν	φίλιον
Voc.	φίλιε	φιλία	φίλιον
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾳ	φιλίῳ
G. & D.	φιλίου	φιλίαν	φιλίου
PLURAL.			
Nom.	φίλιοι	φιλίαι	φιλία
Gen.	φιλίων	φιλίων	φιλίων
Dat.	φιλίοις	φιλίαις	φιλίοις
Acc.	φιλίους	φιλίας	φιλία
Voc.	φίλιοι	φιλίαι	φιλία.

REM.—In accentuation, as in declension, adjectives generally follow the analogy of nouns, as in the paradigm of *ἀγαθός*. As an exception, however, adjectives in *os* not accented on the ultimate, take the accent in the *feminine* on the same syllable as in the *masculine*, when the quantity of the ultimate will permit (10). Thus, in the above paradigm the *fem.* *φιλία* becomes in *nom.* and *voc. plur.* *φιλίαι*, because the *masc.* is *φίλιοι*, though if it had followed the analogy of nouns it would have been *φιλίαι*.

LESSON XXI.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions, continued.

130. Adjectives in *ος*, with *ε* or *ο* before the ending, suffer contraction, as *χρύσεος* (*golden*), *χρυσούς*; *fem.* *χρυσέα*, *χρυσή*; *neut.* *χρύσειον*, *χρυσούν*: *ἀπλός* (*simple*), *ἀπλούς*; *fem.* *ἀπλόη*, *ἀπλή*; *neut.* *ἀπλόον*, *ἀπλούν*. In their contract forms they are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

1. Χρυσούς, <i>golden.</i>				2. Ἀπλούς, <i>simple.</i>		
SINGULAR.						
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	χρυσούς	χρυσή	χρυσούν	ἀπλοὺς	ἀπλή	ἀπλούν
Gen.	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ	ἀπλοῦ	ἀπλῆς	ἀπλοῦ
Dat.	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ	ἀπλῷ	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλῷ
Acc.	χρυσοῦν	χρυσήν	χρυσοῦν	ἀπλοῦν	ἀπλήν	ἀπλοῦν
Voc.		χρυσή	χρυσούν		ἀπλή	ἀπλούν
DUAL.						
N. A. V.	χρυσῶ	χρυσᾷ	χρυσῶ	ἀπλῶ	ἀπλᾷ	ἀπλῶ
G. & D.	χρυσοῖν	χρυσαῖν	χρυσοῖν	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλαῖν	ἀπλοῖν
PLURAL.						
Nom.	χρυσοί	χρυσαί	χρυσᾶ	ἀπλοί	ἀπλαί	ἀπλᾶ
Gen.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν
Dat.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαῖς	ἀπλοῖς
Acc.	χρυσοὺς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ	ἀπλοὺς	ἀπλᾶς	ἀπλᾶ
Voc.	χρυσοί	χρυσαί	χρυσᾶ.	ἀπλοί	ἀπλαί	ἀπλᾶ.

REM.—For accentuation of Nom. Acc. and Voc. Dual, Masc. and Neut., see 82.

131. Some adjectives in *ος* and *ους* have but two

terminations for the three genders, as they employ the same form both for the masculine and the feminine.

PARADIGMS.

		* Ἀδίκος, <i>unjust</i> .		Εὖνοος, εὖνους, <i>well disposed</i> .	
SINGULAR.					
	M. & F.	Neut.		M. & F.	Neut.
Nom.	ἄδικος	ἄδικον		εὖνους	εὖνον
Gen.	ἀδίκου	ἀδίκου		εὖνου	εὖνου
Dat.	ἀδικῷ	ἀδικῷ		εὖνῳ	εὖνῳ
Acc.	ἄδικον	ἄδικον		εὖνον	εὖνον
Voc.	ἄδικε	ἄδικον		εὖνου	εὖνου
DUAL.					
N. A. V.	ἀδίκῳ	ἀδίκῳ		εὖνῳ	εὖνῳ
G. & D.	ἀδίκοιν	ἀδίκοιν		εὖνοιν	εὖνοιν
PLURAL.					
Nom.	ἄδικοι	ἄδικα		εὖνοι	εὖνοα
Gen.	ἀδίκων	ἀδίκων		εὖνων	εὖνων
Dat.	ἀδικοῖς	ἀδικοῖς		εὖνοῖς	εὖνοῖς
Acc.	ἀδίκους	ἄδικα		εὖνους	εὖνοα
Voc.	ἄδικοι	ἄδικα.		εὖνοι	εὖνοα.

LESSON XXII.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.—Exercises.

132. RULE.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*

Adjectives agree in *gender, number, and case*, with the nouns which they qualify, e. g. :

* Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς.

A good king.

* Ἀγαθὴ βασίλεια.

A good queen.

133. Adjectives may be used in the predicate with the verb εἶμι to affirm some quality of the subject, e. g.:

Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐστὶν ἀγαθός.		<i>The king is good.</i>
Ἡ βασίλειά ἐστὶν ἀγαθή.		<i>The queen is good.</i>

134. In English the adjective with the definite article is often used substantively, though only in the plural number; in Greek, however, this usage is extended to all numbers and genders, e. g.:

Ὁ ἀγαθός.		<i>The good man.</i>
Ἡ ἀγαθή.		<i>The good woman.</i>
Τὼ ἀγαθῶ.		<i>The two good men.</i>
Οἱ ἀγαθοί.		<i>The good.</i>

135. This is particularly frequent in the neuter plural, e. g.:

Τὰ καλά.		<i>Honorable things.</i>
		<i>Honorable actions.</i>
		<i>Honorable conduct.</i>

136. VOCABULARY.

Ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>good.</i>
Αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὄν,	<i>shameful, base.</i>
Βίβλος, οὐ, ἡ,	<i>book.</i>
Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>Hellenic, Grecian</i>
Ἔργον, οὐ, τό,	<i>work, deed.</i>
Εὐδαιμονίζω, εἰς,	<i>to think happy.</i>
Κάκός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>bad, base.</i>
Κάλός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>beautiful, noble.</i>
Κήπος, οὐ, ὁ,	<i>garden.</i>
Κρύπτω, εἰς,	<i>to conceal, hide.</i>
Κύπελλον, οὐ, τό,	<i>cup.</i>

Παῖς, παιδός, ὁ,
 Σοφός, ἡ, ὄν,
 Χρυσούς, ἡ, οὖν,

boy, son, child.
 wise.
 golden, of gold.

137. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ νεανίας καλὰ ἔργα διώκει. 2. Τὰ καλὰ διώκομεν. 3. Αἱ καλαὶ κόραι τὰς ἐπιστολάς ἔχουσιν. 4. Οἱ πολῖταί εἰσι σοφοί. 5. Τὸ κύπελλον ἐστὶ χρυσοῦν. 6. Εὐδαιμονίζομεν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 7. Ὁ κλέπτης κρύπτει τὰ χρυσὰ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ κήπῳ. 8. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τὰ καλὰ διώκουσιν. 9. Ὁ Κῦρος ἀθροίζει τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα. 10. Ὁ κακὸς τὰ αἰσχρὰ διώκει. 11. Ὁ παῖς τὴν καλὴν βίβλον ἔχει.

II.

1. The boys are playing in the beautiful park. 2. The good boy is writing a beautiful letter. 3. The good king has a golden breastplate. 4. The breastplate of the good king is of gold (*golden*). 5. The boy has a golden cup. 6. We admire the boy's golden cup.

LESSON XXIII.

Adjectives.—First and Third Declensions.

138. Many adjectives of three terminations are declined in the masculine and neuter like nouns of the *third declension*, and in the feminine like those of the *first declension*.

Nom.
Gen.
Dat.
Acc.
Voc.

N. A.
G. &

Nom.
Gen.
Dat.
Acc.
Voc.

Nom.
Gen.
Dat.
Acc.
Voc.

N. A.
G. &

Nom.
Gen.
Dat.
Acc.
Voc.

R.
the fe

PARADIGMS.

1. Χαρίεις, <i>graceful</i> .			2. Ἠδύς, <i>sweet</i> .		
SINGULAR.					
Nom.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα ἡδύ
Gen.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	ἡδέος	ἡδεῖας ἡδέος
Dat.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι	ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖα ἡδεῖ
Acc.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν ἡδύ
Voc.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα ἡδύ
DUAL.					
N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσῃ	χαρίεντε	ἡδέε	ἡδεῖα ἡδέε
G. & D.	χαρίεντοι	χαρίεσσαιν	χαρίεντοι	ἡδέοιν	ἡδεῖαιν ἡδέοιν
PLURAL.					
Nom.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι ἡδέα
Gen.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσῶν	χαρίέντων	ἡδέων	ἡδεῖων ἡδέων
Dat.	χαρίεσι(ν)	χαρίεσσαις	χαρίεσι(ν)	ἡδέσι(ν)	ἡδεῖαις ἡδέσι(ν)
Acc.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσᾶς	χαρίεντα	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖας ἡδέα
Voc.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι ἡδέα.
3. Μέλας, <i>black</i> .			4. Πᾶς, <i>all, every</i> .		
SINGULAR.					
Nom.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν	πᾶς	πᾶσα πᾶν
Gen.	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος	παντός	πάσης παντός
Dat.	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι	παντί	πάσῃ παντί
Acc.	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν	πάντα	πᾶσαν πᾶν
Voc.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν	πᾶς	πᾶσα πᾶν
DUAL.					
N. A. V.	μέλανε	μελαῖνᾱ	μέλανε	πάντε	πᾶσᾱ πάντε
G. & D.	μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν	πάντοιν	πάσαιν πάντοιν
PLURAL.					
Nom.	μέλανες	μελαιναι	μέλανα	πάντες	πᾶσαι πάντα
Gen.	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων	πάντων	πασῶν πάντων
Dat.	μέλασι(ν)	μελαίναις	μέλασι(ν)	πᾶσι(ν)	πάσαις πᾶσι(ν)
Acc.	μέλανας	μελαίνᾶς	μέλανα	πάντας	πάσας πάντα
Voc.	μέλανες	μελαιναι	μέλανα.	πάντες	πᾶσαι πάντα.

REM.—On the accentuation of πᾶς, the pupil will observe that the feminine follows the analogy of nouns of the first declension,

and that the masculine and neuter are accented in the singular like monosyllabic substantives of the third declension (115), while in the dual and plural they conform to the general rule for accentuation as given in article 95.

139. Some adjectives belong wholly to the third declension.

PARADIGMS.

1. Σαφής, evident, plain.		2. Σώφρων, prudent.	
		SINGULAR.	
	M. & F.	Neut.	
Nom.	σαφής	σαφές	M. & F.
Gen.	σαφοῦς (σαφέος)	σαφοῦς	σώφρων
Dat.	σαφεῖ (σαφεί)	σαφεῖ	σώφρονος
Acc.	σαφή (σαφέα)	σαφές	σώφρονι
Voc.	σαφές	σαφές	σώφρονα
			σώφρον
		DUAL.	
N. A. V.	σαφή (σαφέε)	σαφή	σώφρονε
G. & D.	σαφοῖν (σαφείων)	σαφοῖν	σώφρονε
			σώφρόνουν
		PLURAL.	
Nom.	σαφ(έες)εῖς	σαφ(έα)ῆ	σώφρονες
Gen.	σαφῶν (σαφέων)	σαφῶν	σώφρόνων
Dat.	σαφέσι(ν)	σαφέσι(ν)	σώφρόνων
Acc.	σαφ(έας)εῖς	σαφ(έα)ῆ	σώφροσι(ν)
Voc.	σαφ(έες)εῖς	σαφ(έα)ῆ.	σώφρονα
			σώφρονα.

LESSON XXIV.

Adjectives.—Three Declensions.

140. Some adjectives partake of the peculiarities of all the declensions.

PARADIGMS.

	1. Μέγας, <i>great</i> .			2. Πολύς, <i>much</i> .		
	SINGULAR.					
Nom.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
Gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
Acc.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Voc.	μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ
	DUAL.					
N. A. V.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλά	πολλῷ
G. & D.	μεγάλῳιν	μεγάλῃιν	μεγάλῳιν	πολλοῖν	πολλαῖν	πολλοῖν
	PLURAL.					
Nom.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλᾱ	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
Acc.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά
Voc.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα.	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά.

141. VOCABULARY.

Ἀθηναῖος, α, ον,	<i>Athenian, an Athenian.</i>
Ἀρετή, ἥς, ἡ,	<i>manhood, virtue, excellence.</i>
Γλυκύς, εἶα, ύ (see 138),	<i>sweet, agreeable.</i>
Εὐδαίμων, ον, Gen. ονος,	<i>happy, prosperous, blest.</i>
Λέγω, εις,	<i>to say, tell, speak.</i>
Μέγας, ἄλη, ᾶ,	<i>large, great, tall.</i>
Μέλαις, αινα, ᾶν (see 138),	<i>black, dark.</i>
Νεφέλη, ης, ἡ,	<i>cloud.</i>
Οἰκτεῖρω, εις,	<i>to pity.</i>
Οἶνος, ον, ό,	<i>wine.</i>
Πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν,	<i>every, all, with Article all, the whole.</i>
Πολύς, πολλή, πολί,	<i>much, great, many.</i>
Σώζω, εις,	<i>to save, preserve, keep.</i>
Σώφρων, σῶφρον,	<i>prudent, temperate.</i>
Τάλας, αινα, ᾶν (see 138),	<i>unhappy, wretched.</i>
Τάχυσ, εἶα, ύ,	<i>swift, fast, quick.</i>

142. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἡ ἀρετὴ σώζει πάντα. 2. Ὁ παῖς μέλαν ἰμάτιον ἔχει. 3. Οἰκτεῖρω τὴν τάλαιναν μητέρα. 4. Οἶνος γλυκὺς ἐστίν. 5. Ὁ νεανίας ἔχει ταχὺν ἵππον. 6. Τὴν μεγάλην πόλιν θαυμάζομεν. 7. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ εὐδαιμόνες εἰσιν. 8. Οἱ πολλοὶ τὴν μεγάλην πόλιν θαυμάζουσιν. 9. Ἡ νεφέλη μέλαινά ἐστίν. 10. Τὴν μέλαιναν νεφέλην θαυμάζομεν. 11. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι (134) μεγάλην δύναμιν ἔχουσιν.

II.

1. The king is prudent. 2. We admire the prudent judge. 3. All admire the prudent. 4. We pity the unhappy father. 5. The general has swift triremes. 6. All the citizens admire the virtue of the general. 7. He is saving the whole city.

LESSON XXV.

Comparison of Adjectives.

143. In Greek, adjectives are generally compared with the following endings:

Comparative.			Superlative.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
τερος,	τέρᾱ,	τερον.	τάτος,	τάτῃ,	τάτον.

144. Adjectives in *ος* drop *s* and append these endings; though, if the penult of the positive be short, *ο* must be lengthened to *ω* to prevent the concurrence of short syllables, *ε. g.*:

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
κοῦφος, <i>light</i> ,	κουφότερος,	κουφότατος,
σοφός, <i>wise</i> ,	σοφώτερος,	σοφώτατος,
ἰσχυρός, <i>strong</i> ,	ἰσχυρότερος,	ἰσχυρότατος,
ἄξιος, <i>worthy</i> ,	ἀξιώτερος,	ἀξιώτατος.

145. Adjectives in *as*, *αινα*, *αν* ; *ης*, *ες* (G. *εος*) ; *ύς*, *εία*, *ύ*, append these endings directly to the neuter, e. g. :

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
μέλας, <i>black</i> (μέλαν),	μελάντερος,	μελάντατος,
ἀληθής, <i>true</i> (ἀληθές),	ἀληθέστερος,	ἀληθέστατος,
γλυκύς, <i>sweet</i> (γλυκύ),	γλυκύτερος,	γλυκύτατος.

146. A few adjectives are compared with the following endings :

Comparative.		Superlative.		
M. & F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
ἴων,	ἴον.	ἰστος, ἰστη, ἰστον, e. g. :		

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i> ,	ἡδίων,	ἡδιστος,
κακός, <i>bad</i> ,	κακίων,	κάκιστος.

147. The following adjectives are irregular in their comparison :

ἀγαθός (<i>good</i>),	ἀμείνων,	ἄριστος,
	βελτίων,	βέλτιστος,
	κρείσσων or κρείττων,	κράτιστος,
καλός (<i>beautiful</i>),	καλλίων,	κάλλιστος,
μέγας (<i>great</i>),	μείζων,	μέγιστος.

148. Comparatives and superlatives present no peculiarities in their declension, except in comparatives in *ων* and *ων*, which suffer contraction, as in the following

PARADIGM.

SINGULAR.		
	M. & F.	Neut.
Nom.	μείζων	μείζον
Gen.	μείζονος	μείζονος
Dat.	μείζονι	μείζονι
Acc.	μείζονα, μείζω	μείζον
Voc.	μείζον	μείζον
DUAL.		
N. A. V.	μείζονε	μείζονε
G. & D.	μείζόνων	μείζόνων
PLURAL.		
Nom.	μείζονες, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω
Gen.	μείζόνων	μείζόνων
Dat.	μείζουσι(ν)	μείζουσι(ν)
Acc.	μείζονας, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω
Voc.	μείζονες, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω.

LESSON XXVI.

Comparison of Adjectives.—Exercises.

149. After comparatives two constructions are admissible :

- 1) The connective ἢ may be used ; and then the following noun is generally in the same case as the corresponding noun before ἢ.
- 2) The connective ἢ may be omitted ; and then the following noun is put in the genitive.

150. RULE.—*Comparison.*

The comparative degree is followed,

- 1) Without ἢ, by the Genitive, e. g. :

Μείζων ἐμοῦ εἶ. | You are taller than I.

- 2) With *ἤ*, generally by the case of the corresponding noun before it, e. g.:

Μείζων ἐστὶν ἡ ἐγώ. | *He is taller than I.*

151. RULE.—*Partitive Genitive.*

The Partitive Genitive may be used after superlatives, numerals, or any other words denoting a part, e. g.:

Καλλίας πλουσιώτατος ἦν | *Callias was the richest of*
τῶν Ἀθηναίων. | *the Athenians.*

152. The superlative may sometimes be best translated by *very* instead of *most*, e. g.:

Κροῖσος πλουσιώτατος ἦν. | *Cræsus was very wealthy.*

153. VOCABULARY.

<i>Βᾶθύς, εἶα, ὕ,</i>	<i>deep, profound.</i>
<i>Βακτριανή, ἡ,</i>	<i>Bactriana, country in Cen-</i>
	<i>tral Asia.</i>
<i>Εὐφορος, ον,</i>	<i>fruitful, fertile.</i>
<i>Ἦ,</i>	<i>or, after comp. than.</i>
<i>Ἠδύς, εἶα, ὕ,</i>	<i>sweet, agreeable, pleasant.</i>
<i>Νεῖλος, ον, ὁ,</i>	<i>Nile, celebrated river in</i>
	<i>Egypt.</i>
<i>Πλοῦτος, ον, ὁ,</i>	<i>wealth, riches.</i>
<i>Ποταμός, οὐ, ὁ</i>	<i>river, stream.</i>
<i>Τίμιος, ᾱ, ον,</i>	<i>valuable, precious.</i>
<i>Υῖος, οὐ, ὁ,</i>	<i>son.</i>
<i>Ὕπνος, ον, ὁ,</i>	<i>sleep.</i>
<i>Φίλος, η, ον,</i>	<i>friendly, dear, friend.</i>

154. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Σοφία πλούτου τιμιώτερα ἐστίν.* 2. *Ὁ πατὴρ μέζων ἐστὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ.* 3. *Ὁ πατὴρ μέζων ἐστὶν ἢ ὁ*

νίος. 4. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δύναμιν ἔχουσι μεγίστην τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 5. Κτημάτων πάντων τιμιώτατόν ἐστιν ἀνὴρ φίλος. 6. Ὁ νεανίας λέγει τὰ ἥδιστα. 7. Ὁ πατήρ λέγει τὰ βέλτιστα. 8. Ὁ Νεῖλος γλυκύτατός ἐστι πάντων τῶν ποταμῶν. 9. Ἡ Βακτριανὴ εὐφορωτάτη ἐστίν. 10. Ὁ βαθύτατος ἄνθρωπος ἐστίν.

II.

1. The youth is taller than his brother. 2. The mother is beautiful. 3. The daughter is more beautiful than her mother. 4. The house is very large (*superl.*). 5. The cities are very beautiful. 6. The judge is wiser than the king.

LESSON XXVII.

Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.

155. Most adverbs are derived from adjectives, and are dependent upon them for their comparison, employing the neuter singular of the adjective in the comparative, and the neuter plural in the superlative, e. g.:

<i>Adj.</i>	σοφός,	σοφώτερος,	σοφώτατος.
<i>Adv.</i>	σοφῶς,	σοφώτερον,	σοφώτατα.

156. RULE.—*Adverbs.*

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs, e. g.:

Καλῶς ποιεῖ. ! *He is doing well.*

NUMERALS.

157. Numerals comprise

I. NUMERAL ADJECTIVES: of which we notice the following classes:

- 1) *Cardinals*, which denote simply the *number* of objects; as *εἷς*, *one*; *δύο*, *two*.
- 2) *Ordinals*, which mark the *position* of an object in a series; as *πρῶτος*, *first*; *δεύτερος*, *second*.

II. NUMERAL ADVERBS: as *ἅπαξ*, *once*; *δῖς*, *twice*.

DECLENSION OF NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

158. The first four cardinals are declined as follows:

PARADIGMS.

1. Εἷς, <i>one</i> .				2. Δύο, <i>two</i> .	
Nom.	εἷς	μία	ἓν	δύο	
Gen.	ένός	μιάς	ένός	δυοῖν	
Dat.	ένί	μῇ	ένί	δυοῖν	
Acc.	ένα	μίαν	έν.	δύο.	

3. Τρεῖς, <i>three</i> .			4. Τέσσαρες,* <i>four</i> .	
	M. & F.	N.		
Nom.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα
Gen.	τριῶν	τριῶν	τεσσάρων	τεσσάρων
Dat.	τρισί(ν)	τρισί(ν)	τέσσαρσι(ν)	τέσσαρσι(ν)
Acc.	τρεῖς	τρία.	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα.

REM. 1.—The compounds *οὐδείς* and *μηδείς* are declined like the simple *εἷς*.REM. 2.—*Δύο* is often used as indeclinable.

159. Cardinal numbers from five to one hundred inclusive are indeclinable. Those denoting hundreds

* Also written *τέτταρες*.

are declined like the plural of *ἀγαθός*, as *διακόσιοι*, *αι*, *a*, *two hundred*.

160. Ordinals are declined like adjectives in *ος* of three endings, as *πρῶτος*, *πρώτη*, *πρώτον*.

LESSON XXVIII.

Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.—Exercises.

161. RULE.—*Neuter Plural.*

The Neuter Plural may be the subject of a verb in the singular, e. g. :

Τὰ κακὰ δεινὰ ἔστιν.

The misfortunes are terrible.

162. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ,	<i>necessity.</i>
Ἀσφαλῶς,	<i>securely, firmly.</i>
Δίς,	<i>twice.</i>
Δώδεκα,	<i>twelve.</i>
Ἑξ,	<i>six.</i>
Εὖ,	<i>well.</i>
Ἡδέως, ἡδῖον, ἡδιστα,	<i>cheerfully, gladly.</i>
Ἰσχύω, εις,	<i>to be strong, to be powerful.</i>
Νόμος, ου, ὁ,	<i>law, custom.</i>
Οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν,	<i>no one, none, no.</i>
Πεντᾶκόσιοι, αι, α,	<i>five hundred.</i>
Πῶς ;	<i>how ? in what manner ?</i>
Σύμβουλος, ου, ὁ,	<i>counsellor, adviser.</i>
Τάλαντον, ου, τό,	<i>talent, sum of money = \$1000.</i>
Τετράκις,	<i>four times.</i>

Τρεῖς, τρία,	<i>three.</i>
Φονεύω, εἰς,	<i>to slay, kill.</i>
Χρόνος, οὐ, ὅ,	<i>time.</i>

163. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Εὖ λέγεις. 2. Πῶς λέγεις; 3. Τὸ τάλα·τον ἀσφαλῶς ἔχεις. 4. Τρεῖς εἰσι σύμβουλοι. 5. Οὐδεὶς νόμος ἰσχύει μείζον τῆς ἀνάγκης. 6. Σύμβουλος οὐδεὶς ἐστὶ βελτίων χρόνου. 7. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχει πεντακόσια τάλαντα. 8. Ὁ παῖς ἔχει τρία τάλαντα. 9. Ἔστι τὰ δώδεκα* δις ἕξ. 10. Ἔστι τὰ δώδεκα τετράκις τρία. 11. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσι τρεῖς κήρυκας.

II.

1. The boy is playing well. 2. He speaks the truth cheerfully. 3. We speak the truth very cheerfully. 4. There are three boys in the park. 5. The daughter of the poet reads her letters three times.

LESSON XXIX.

Pronouns.—Personal—Possessive—Reflexive.

164. Pronouns are used to supply the place of nouns; as, ἐγώ, *I*; σύ, *thou*, &c. They are divided into several classes.

165. *Personal Pronouns* are three in number: ἐγώ, *I*; σύ, *thou*; οὗ (Nom. not used), *of him*.

* Literally *the twelve*; translate *twelve*.

166. PARADIGM OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.			
	1st Person.	2d Person.	3d Person.
Nom.	ἐγώ	σύ	—
Gen.	ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ	οὗ
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἱ
Acc.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἐ
DUAL.			
N. A.	νώ	σφά	(σφωέ)
G. D.	νών	σφῶν	(σφωίν)
PLURAL.			
Nom.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς, <i>Neut.</i> σφέα
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσιν(ν)
Acc.	ἡμᾶς.	ὑμᾶς.	σφᾶς, <i>N.</i> σφέα.

REM.—The dual of the third person is not used in prose.

167. From the Personal Pronouns are formed

- 1) *Possessive Pronouns*; as, ἐμός, ἡ, ὅν, *my*; ἡμέτερος, ᾧ, ὄν, *our*; σός, σή, σόν, *thy*, *your*; ὑμέτερος, ᾧ, ὄν, *your*; ὅς, ἡ, ὅν, *his*; σφέτερος, ᾧ, ὄν, *their*. They are all adjectives of the first and second declensions. The possessive ὅς is not used in Attic prose, and σφέτερος is rare: their place is supplied by the Gen. of the reflexive, ἑαυτοῦ.
- 2) *Reflexive Pronouns*; as, ἐμαυτοῦ, *of myself*; σεαυτοῦ, *of yourself*; ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself*. They are compounded of the personal pronouns and αὐτός.

168. PARADIGM OF REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Ἐμαυτοῦ, of myself.		2. σεαυτοῦ, of yourself.	
SINGULAR.			
	M.	F.	
Gen.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	{ σεαυτοῦ σεαυτῆς
Dat.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	{ σεαυτῷ σεαυτῇ
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	{ σεαυτόν σεαυτήν
PLURAL.			
Gen.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὕμῶν αὐτῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	ὕμῖν αὐταῖς
Acc.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς.	ὕμᾶς αὐτούς
3. Ἐαυτοῦ, of himself.			
SINGULAR.			
	M.	F.	N.
Gen.	ἐαυτοῦ = αὐτοῦ	ἐαυτῆς = αὐτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ = αὐτοῖ
Dat.	ἐαυτῷ = αὐτῷ	ἐαυτῇ = αὐτῇ	ἐαυτῷ = αὐτῷ
Acc.	ἐαυτόν = αὐτόν	ἐαυτήν = αὐτήν	ἐαυτό = αὐτό
PLURAL.			
Gen.	{ ἐαυτῶν = αὐτῶν σφῶν αὐτῶν	{ like Masc.	like Masc.
Dat.	{ ἐαυτοῖς = αὐτοῖς σφίσιν αὐτοῖς	{ ἐαυταῖς = αὐταῖς σφίσιν αὐταῖς	like Masc.
Acc.	{ ἐαυτούς = αὐτούς σφᾶς αὐτούς	{ ἐαυτάς = αὐτάς σφᾶς αὐτάς	{ ἐαυτά = αὐτά σφέα αὐτά.

LESSON XXX.

Pronouns.—Exercises.

169. The Genitive of the Personal or of the Reflexive Pronoun may be used instead of the Possessive; as, ὁ ἐμαυτοῦ πατήρ, *my father*.

170. As the ending of the verb shows the person of the subject, the nominative of Personal Pronouns is seldom expressed, except for the sake of *emphasis* or *contrast*.

171. VOCABULARY.

Βλέπω, εἰς,	to look, look at, see.
Γνώμη, ἡς, ἡ,	opinion.
Ἐαυτοῦ, ἡς, οὐ,	himself, herself, itself.
Ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, μου,	I.
Ἐμός, ἡ, ὅν,	my, mine.
Οὐ, οὐκ before vowel, οὐχ before rough breathing,	not.
Πλοῖον, ου, τό,	vessel, boat.
Πλουτίζω, εἰς,	to enrich.
Πρός (prep. with acc.),	to, against.
Σός, σή, σόν,	your, thy.
Σύ, σοῦ,	you, thou.
Σωτηρία, ας, ἡ,	safety.
Ἑμέτερος, τέρα, τερον,	your.
Φενᾱκίζω, εἰς,	to cheat, deceive.

172. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Γράφω. 2. Παίξεις. 3. Ἐγὼ γράφω. 4. Σὺ παίζεις. 5. Οὐ κρύπτω τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην. 6. Πλοῖα ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν. 7. Ὑμεῖς ἐστε στρατηγοί. 8. Ἡμῖν καλαὶ ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ σωτηρίας. (9) Οἱ ῥήτορες φενακίζουσιν ἑαυτοὺς. 10. Οἱ ὑμέτεροι παῖδες καλοὶ εἰσιν. 11. Οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες πρὸς ὑμᾶς βλέπουσιν. (12) Οἱ στρατιῶται ἑαυτοὺς πλουτίζουσιν. 13. Οἱ ῥήτορες ὑμᾶς φενακίζουσιν.

II.

1. I am reading your book. 2. You are writing a

letter. 3. Your father is wiser than you. 4. You are taller than your brother. 5. The bad deceive themselves. 6. I am reading your letter to my brother.

LESSON XXXI.

Pronouns.—Reciprocal—Demonstrative—Relative.

173. The Reciprocal Pronoun, ἀλλήλων, of one another, of each other, is declined in the following

PARADIGM.

G. & D.	DUAL.		
	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοισιν
Acc.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλαι	ἀλλήλω
	PLURAL.		
	Gen.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
	Dat.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλοις
	Acc.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

174. The principal Demonstrative Pronouns, so called because they point out or specify the objects to which they refer, are

- 1) The article, ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the*. (See 70.)
- 2) Its compound, ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, *this*.
- 3) Οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this*.
- 4) Ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκεῖνο, *that*.
- 5) Αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, *self, very, he*.

175. PARADIGMS.—Οὗτος—'Εκεῖνος.

SINGULAR.						
Nom.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
Gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
Dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
Acc.	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο	ἐκείνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
DUAL.						
N. & A.	τούτῳ	(ταῦτα)	τούτῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνα	ἐκείνῳ
G. & D.	τούτοιιν	ταύταιν	τούτοιιν	ἐκείνοιιν	ἐκείνιν	ἐκείνοιιν
PLURAL.						
Nom.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκείναι	ἐκείνα
Gen.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
Dat.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
Acc.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα.	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκείνα.

REM.—Ταῦτα of the Dual is doubtful.

176. *Ὁδε* is declined like the article. It takes the accent on the penult, the circumflex in the Gen. and Dat., the acute in the other cases.

177. *Αὐτός* is declined like *ἐκεῖνος*.

178. *Οὗτος* and *ὅδε* are often used indiscriminately with the same general force: the former, however, frequently refers to what precedes, and the latter to what follows, e. g.:

Ταῦτα λέγει.

Τάδε λέγει.

He says this, i. e. as already described.

He says this, i. e. as follows.

179. The Demonstrative, when used with substantives, is generally accompanied by the article in the order—*Demon. Art., Noun*, or *Art., Noun, Demon.*, e. g.:

Οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος. | *This man.*
 Ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὗτος. |

180. Αὐτός may stand

- 1) Like any other Demonstrative, before the article and noun, or after them both; in which position it means *self*, e. g. :

Αὐτὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος. | *The man himself.*

- 2) Between the article and the noun; in which position it means *same*, e. g. :

Ὁ αὐτὸς ἄνθρωπος. | *The same man.*

RELATIVE PRONOUN.

181. The Relative Pronoun, *ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, who*, so called because it always relates to some noun or pronoun, expressed or understood, called its antecedent, is declined according to the following

PARADIGM.—Ὁς, ἥ, ὅ.

	SING.			DUAL.			PLURAL.		
Nom.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	ὧ	ᾗ	ὧ	οἱ	αἱ	ᾗ
Gen.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ	οἶν	αἶν	οἶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
Dat.	ὧ	ἧ	ὧ	οἷν	αἷν	οἷν	οῖς	αῖς	οῖς
Acc.	ὅν	ἣν	ὅ	ὧ	ᾗ	ὧ	οὓς	αὖς	ᾗ

LESSON XXXII.

Pronouns.—Exercises.

182. RULE.—*Relative.*

The Relative agrees with its antecedent in *gender* and *number*, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς ὃς γράφει. | *The boy who is writing.*

183. VOCABULARY.

Ἀλλήλων, ὢν, ὢν, *one another, each other.*

Αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, *self, he, she, it; ὁ αὐτός, the same.*

Βαδίζω, εἰς, *to go, march.*

Βλάπτω, εἰς, *to injure.*

Εἰς (*prep. with acc.*), *to, into.*

Ἐκεῖνος, ἡ, ο; *that, he.*

Ἐνίοτε, *at times, sometimes.*

Θηρευτής, οὔ, ὅ, *hunter, hunter.*

Ὅς, ἧ, ὅ, *who.*

Οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this.*

Παρά (*prep. with acc.*), *to, into the presence of.*

Προφύλαξ, ἄκος, ὅ, *guard, advance guard, outpost.*

184. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ παῖδες ἑαυτοὺς βλάπτουσιν. 2. Οἱ παῖδες ἀλλήλους βλάπτουσιν. 3. Οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀγαθὸς ἐστίν. 4. Ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ κακὸς ἐστίν. 5. Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις. 6. Ταύτην τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἐγώ. 7. Βαδίζουσιν εἰς ἀλλήλους. 8. Ἐκεῖνο θανμάζω. 9. Οὗτος ταῦτα λέγει. 10. Οἱ στρατιῶται οὗτοι πρὸς ἡμᾶς βλέπουσιν. 11. Ταῦτ' ἐστίν (161) ἃ ἐγὼ γράφω. 12. Σώζω τοὺς φίλους, οὓς ἔχω. 14. Οἱ προφύλακες ἄγουσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον. 15. Ταῦτα τὰ θηρία οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐνίοτε διώκουσιν.

II.

1. This boy is writing a letter. 2. That boy is playing. 3. The boy himself is writing the letter. 4. The same boy is reading his letter to his father. 5. The girls love each other. 6. I read all the books which I have.

LESSON XXXIII.

Pronouns.—Interrogative—Indefinite.

185. The Interrogative τίς and the Indefinite τις are distinguished from each other by the accent.

The fo
the lat

18

Nom
Gen
Dat
Acc.

N. &
G. &

Nom
Gen
Dat
Acc.

RE
and in

18

the I
the I

18

Ἐγχε
han

Ἐνεκα
sake

Οὔμα,

18

1.

τοῦτο

The former has the acute, which it always retains; the latter takes the grave, and is an enclitic. (See 15.)

186. PARADIGMS.—*Tís*—*Tis*.

	<i>Tís, who?</i>		<i>Tis, some one.</i>	
	SINGULAR.			
Nom.	<i>τίς</i>	<i>τί</i>	<i>τίς</i>	<i>τὶ</i>
Gen.	<i>τίνος</i>	<i>τίνος</i>	<i>τίνός</i>	<i>τίνός</i>
Dat.	<i>τίνι</i>	<i>τίνι</i>	<i>τινί</i>	<i>τινί</i>
Acc.	<i>τίνα</i>	<i>τί</i>	<i>τινά</i>	<i>τὶ</i>
	DUAL.			
N. & A.	<i>τίνε</i>	<i>τίνε</i>	<i>τινέ</i>	<i>τινέ</i>
G. & D.	<i>τίνοι</i>	<i>τίνοι</i>	<i>τινοῖν</i>	<i>τινοῖν</i>
	PLURAL.			
Nom.	<i>τίνες</i>	<i>τίνα</i>	<i>τινές</i>	<i>τινά (or ἅρτα)</i>
Gen.	<i>τίνων</i>	<i>τίνων</i>	<i>τινῶν</i>	
Dat.	<i>τίσι(ν)</i>	<i>τίσι(ν)</i>	<i>τισί(ν)</i>	
Acc.	<i>τίνας</i>	<i>τίνα.</i>	<i>τινάς</i>	<i>τινά (or ἅρτα).</i>

REM.—The Gen. and Dat. Sing., both in the Interrogative and in the Indefinite, are often τοῦ and τῷ.

187. In the arrangement of the sentence or clause, the Interrogative *tís* often stands at the beginning: the Indefinite *tis* never does, e. g.:

<i>Τί λέγουσιν;</i>	<i>What do they say?</i>
<i>Λέγουσί τι.</i>	<i>They say something.</i>

188. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἐγχειρίζω, eis, to put into one's hand, entrust to.</i>	<i>Κελεύω, eis, to direct, command, urge.</i>
<i>Ἔνεκα (prep. with gen.), for the sake of, on account of.</i>	<i>Τίς; τί; who? what?</i>
<i>Θύμα, ἄτος, τό, victim, offering.</i>	<i>Τίς, τὶ, certain, certain one, some one.</i>

189. EXERCISES. I.

1. *Τί λέγεις;* 2. *Τίς ταῦτα λέγει;* 3. *Τί ἐστι τοῦτο;* 4. *Τίνος ἔνεκα ταῦτα λέγω;* 5. *Τί πρὸς ἐμέ*

λέγεις; 6. Τίς γράφει τὴν ἐπιστολήν; 7. Παῖς τις τὴν ἐπιστολήν γράφει. 8. Ἔστιν ἄνθρωπός τις ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 9. Τί κελεύω; 10. Ἔστιν οὗτος τίς; 11. Τὸ ρόδον δὲ θάλλει ἐν τῷ κήπῳ, καλὸν ἐστίν. 12. Ὁ κριτὴς ἔχει τρεῖς θυγατέρας. 13. Ἡ Βακτριανὴ εὐδαίμων ἐστίν. 14. Ἔχεις τὰ θύματα. 15. Τοῖς ἱερεῦσιν ἐγγχειρίζομεν τὰ θύματα.

II.

1. Who has the rose? 2. A certain girl has the rose. 3. Who has the book? 4. I have it. 5. Which book have you? 6. I have my book. 7. The boys play in a certain park. 8. In which park do they play?

LESSON XXXIV.

Verbs.—Synopsis of βουλεύω.—Active Voice.

190. Verbs in Greek, as in English, express *existence, condition, or action*, e. g.:

Ἔστιν.

He is.

Καθεύδει.

He sleeps, is asleep.

Τύπτει.

He strikes.

191. Greek verbs have *Voice, Mood, Tense, Number, and Person*.

I. VOICES.

192. There are three voices:

1) *The Active*; which in transitive verbs represents the agent as acting upon some object, e. g.:

Ἔστεφάνωσα τὸν παῖδα. | *I crowned the boy.*

2) *The Middle*; which represents the agent as acting upon himself, e. g.:

Ἐστεφανώσαμην. | *I crowned myself.*

- 3) *The Passive*; which represents the subject as acted upon by some other person or thing, e. g.:

Ἐστεφανώθην ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου. | *I was crowned by the people.*

II. MOODS.

193. There are five moods:

- 1) *Indicative*; which represents the action of the verb as a *fact* or *reality*, e. g.:

Βουλεύει. | *He advises.*

- 2) *Subjunctive*; which expresses, not a *fact*, but a *possibility* or a *conception* of the mind, often rendered by *may*, *can*, &c., e. g.:

Βουλεύη. | *He may advise.*

- 3) *Optative*; which, (1) as the name implies (from *opto*, I desire), expresses *wish*, *desire*, rendered by *let* or *may*, and (2) serves as the subjunctive of the past tenses, rendered by *might*, *could*, *would*, *should*, e. g.:

Βουλεύοι. | *Let him advise.*
He might advise.

- 4) *Imperative*; which expresses a *command* or *entreaty*, e. g.:

Βούλευε. | *Advise thou.*

- 5) *Infinitive*; which gives the simple meaning of the verb without reference to person or number, e. g.:

Βουλεύειν. | *To advise.*

III. TENSES.

194. There are six tenses, divided into two classes:

1) *Primary or Leading Tenses*:

1. *Present*, as, *βουλεύω*, *I advise*.
2. *Future*, as, *βουλεύσω*, *I shall advise*.
3. *Perfect*, as, *βεβούλευκα*, *I have advised*.

2) *Secondary or Historical Tenses*:

1. *Imperfect*, as, *ἐβούλευον*, *I was advising*.
2. *Aorist*, as, *ἐβούλευσα*, *I advised*.
3. *Pluperfect*, as, *ἐβεβούλευκειν*, *I had advised*.

IV. NUMBERS.

195. There are three numbers, as in nouns, *Singular*, *Dual*, and *Plural*.

V. PERSONS.

196. There are three persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*. It must be observed, however,

- 1) That in the Active Voice the Dual has no special form for the First person distinct from the plural.
- 2) That the Imperative from the nature of the case never has the First person, but uses the Second and Third in the same manner as the Latin, e. g.:

Βούλευε (2d Pers.).

Advise thou; advise.

Βουλεύετω (3d Pers.).

Let him advise.

197. The *Participle* is that part of the verb which has the form and inflection of an adjective, e. g.:

Βουλεύων.

Advising.

Βουλεύσας.

Having advised.

IND.	Pres.	Imper.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.	Pluper.
βού	βού	ἐβού	βού	ἐβού	βεβού	ἐβεβού
λέω	λέω	λέω	λέω	λέω	λέω	λέω
κα	κα	κα	κα	κα	κα	κα

198. SYNOPSIS OF *Βουλεύω*.—ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
Pres.	βουλεύω <i>I advise.</i>	βουλεύω <i>I may ad- vise.</i>	βουλεύοιμι <i>May I ad- vise.</i>	βούλευε <i>Advise.</i>	βουλεύειν <i>To advise.</i>	βουλεύων <i>Advising.</i>
Imper.	ἐβούλευον <i>I was ad- vising.</i>					
Future.	βουλεύσω <i>I shall ad- vise.</i>		βουλεύσοι- μι <i>I would advise.</i>		βουλεύσειν <i>To be about to advise.</i>	βουλεύσων <i>About to advise.</i>
Aorist.	ἐβούλευσα <i>I advised.</i>	βουλεύσω <i>I may ad- vise.</i>	βουλεύσαι- μι <i>I might advise.</i>	βούλευσον <i>Advise.</i>	βουλεύσαι <i>To advise.</i>	βουλεύσας <i>Having advised.</i>
Perfect.	βεβούλευ- κα <i>I have ad- vised.</i>	βεβουλεύ- κω <i>I may have advised.</i>	βεβουλεύ- κοιμι <i>I might have ad- vised.</i>		βεβουλευ- κέναι <i>To have advised.</i>	βεβουλεύ- κώς <i>Having advised.</i>
Pluper.	ἐβεβουλεύ- κειν <i>I had ad- vised.</i>					

LESSON XXXV.

Verbs.—Βουλεύω—Active Voice.

199. The inflection of the *Active Voice* of a regu-
lar Greek verb is given in the following



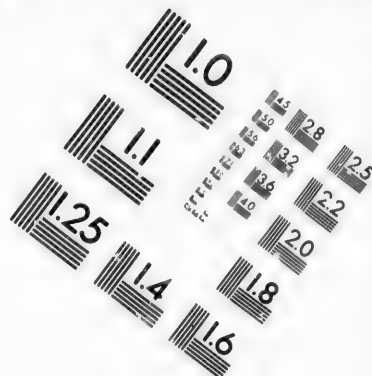
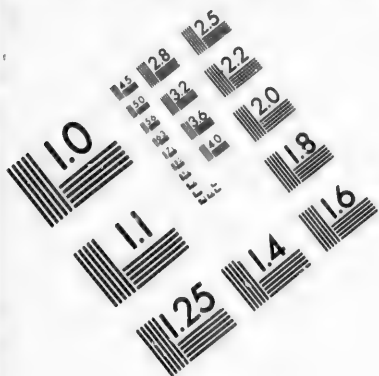
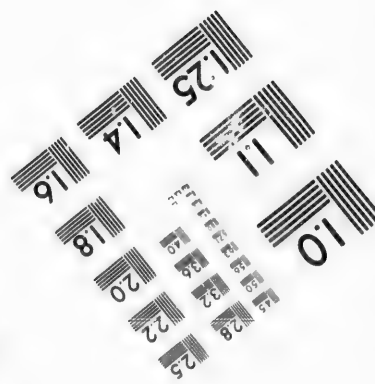
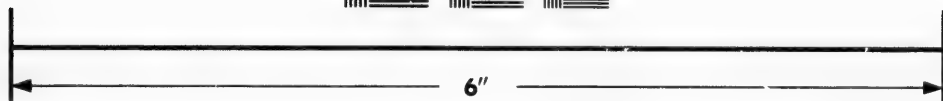
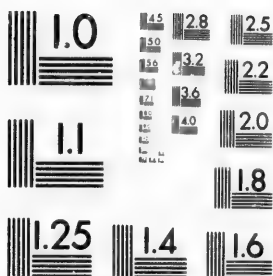
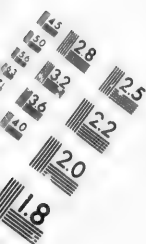


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



PARADIGM OF *Βουλεύω*—

TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βουλεύω	βουλεύω
	2.	βουλεύεις	βουλεύῃς
	3.	βουλεύει	βουλεύῃ
	D. 2.	βουλεύετον	βουλεύητον
	3.	βουλεύετον	βουλεύητον
	P. 1.	βουλεύομεν	βουλεύωμεν
	2.	βουλεύετε	βουλεύητε
	3.	βουλεύουσι(ν)	βουλεύωσι(ν)
Imperf.	S. 1.	ἐβούλευον	
	2.	ἐβούλευες	
	3.	ἐβούλευε(ν)	
	D. 2.	ἐβουλεύετον	
	3.	ἐβουλεύετην	
	P. 1.	ἐβουλεύομεν	
	2.	ἐβουλεύετε	
	3.	ἐβούλευον	
Future.	S. 1.	βουλεύσω	
	2.	βουλεύσεις	
		<i>Inflect like Indic. Pres.</i>	
Aorist.	S. 1.	ἐβούλευσα	βουλεύσω
	2.	ἐβούλευσας	βουλεύῃς
	3.	ἐβούλευσε(ν)	<i>Inflect like Subj. Pres.</i>
	D. 2.	ἐβουλεύσατον	
	3.	ἐβουλεύεσθην	
	P. 1.	ἐβουλεύσαμεν	
	2.	ἐβουλεύατε	
	3.	ἐβούλευσαν	
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευκα	βεβουλεύκω
	2.	βεβούλευκας	βεβουλεύκης
	3.	βεβούλευκε(ν)	<i>like Subj. Pres.</i>
	D. 2.	βεβουλεύκατον	
	3.	βεβουλεύκατον	
	P. 1.	βεβουλεύκαμεν	
	2.	βεβουλεύκατε	
	3.	βεβουλεύκασι(ν)	
Pluperf.	S. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύκειν	
	2.	ἐβεβουλεύκεις	
	3.	ἐβεβουλεύκει	
	D. 2.	ἐβεβουλεύκειτον	
	3.	ἐβεβουλεύκειτην	
	P. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύκειμεν	
	2.	ἐβεβουλεύκειτε	
	3.	{ ἐβεβουλεύκεσαν { ἐβεβουλεύκεισαν.	

Active Voice.

77

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλεύοιμι βουλεύοις βουλεύοι βουλεύοιτον βουλεύοιτην βουλεύοιμεν βουλεύοιτε βουλεύοιεν	βούλεε βουλεύετω βουλεύετον βουλεύετων βουλεύετε βουλεύετωσαν βουλεύάντων	βουλεύειν	βουλεύων, <i>M.</i> βουλεύουσα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύον, <i>N.</i>
βουλεύσοιμι βουλεύσοις <i>Inflect like Opt. Pres.</i>		βουλεύσειν	βουλεύσων, <i>M.</i> βουλεύσουσα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύσον, <i>N.</i>
βουλεύσαιμι βουλεύσαις, or σεις βουλεύσαι, σεις(ν) βουλεύσαιτον βουλεύσαιτην βουλεύσαιμεν βουλεύσαιτε βουλεύσαιεν, σιαν	βούλευσον βουλεύσάτω βουλεύσάτον βουλεύσάτων βουλεύσατε βουλεύσάτωσαν βουλεύσάντων	βουλεύσαι	βουλεύσας, <i>M.</i> βουλεύσᾶσα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύσαν, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλεύκοιμι βεβουλεύκοις <i>like Opt. Pres.</i>		βεβουλευκέναι	βεβουλευκός, <i>M.</i> βεβουλευκυῖα, <i>F.</i> βεβουλευκός, <i>N.</i>

200. *Accentuation*.—The primary law for accentuation in Greek verbs places the accent,

1) In words of two syllables, on the *first*, e. g. *γράφω, I write*.

2) In words of more than two syllables, on the *penult*, if the ultimate is *long*; otherwise on the *antepenult*, e. g. : *βουλεύω, I advise*; *ἐβούλευον, I was advising*.

REM. 1.—The exceptions to this primary law will be readily learned from the Paradigm itself.

REM. 2.—The endings *αι* and *οι*, except in the Optative, are regarded as short in accentuation; hence *βουλεύεται* with accent on the antepenult.

REM. 3.—In regard to the character of the accent, the pupil will observe that the accent of the antepenult is always the acute, while that of the penult is the circumflex, if the penult is long by nature and the ultimate short, otherwise the acute. (See 10, 11, 12.)

LESSON XXXVI.

Verbs.—Βουλεύω—Active Voice, continued.

201. Participles are declined like adjectives. In Active Participles the feminine is of the first declension, and the masculine and neuter of the third.

202. PARADIGMS.

1. *Present Participle, Βουλεύων, advising.*

SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	βουλεύων	βουλεύουσα	βουλεύων
Gen.	βουλεύοντος	βουλεουσῆς	βουλεύοντος
Dat.	βουλεύοντι	βουλεούσῃ	βουλεύοντι
Acc.	βουλεύοντα	βουλεύουσαν	βουλεύον
Voc.	βουλεύων	βουλεύουσα	βουλεύων

DUAL.

N. & A.	βουλεύοντε	βουλεουσᾶ	βουλεύοντε
G. & D.	βουλεούντων	βουλεουσαιν	βουλεούντων

PLURAL.

Nom.	βουλεύοντες	βουλεύουσαι	βουλεύοντα
Gen.	βουλεόντων	βουλεουσῶν	βουλεόντων
Dat.	βουλεύουσι(ν)	βουλεούσαις	βουλεύουσι(ν)
Acc.	βουλεύοντας	βουλεούσας	βουλεύοντα
Voc.	βουλεύοντες	βουλεύουσαι	βουλεύοντα.

2. *Aorist Participle, Βουλεύσας, having advised.*

SINGULAR.

Nom.	βουλεύσας	βουλεύσασᾶ	βουλεύσαν
Gen.	βουλεύσαντος	βουλευσάσης	βουλεύσαντος
Dat.	βουλεύσαντι	βουλευσάσῃ	βουλεύσαντι
Acc.	βουλεύσαντα	βουλεύσασαν	βουλεύσαν
Voc.	βουλεύσας	βουλεύσασα	βουλεύσαν

DUAL.

N. A. V.	βουλεύσαντε	βουλευσᾶσᾶ	βουλεύσαντε
G. & D.	βουλευσάντων	βουλευσάσαιν	βουλευσάντων

PLURAL.

Nom.	βουλεύσαντες	βουλεύσασαι	βουλεύσαντα
Gen.	βουλευσάντων	βουλευσασῶν	βουλευσάντων
Dat.	βουλεύσασιν(ν)	βουλευσάσαις	βουλεύσασιν(ν)
Acc.	βουλεύσαντας	βουλευσάσας	βουλεύσαντα
Voc.	βουλεύσαντες	βουλεύσασαι	βουλεύσαντα.

PARADIGMS, *continued*.3. *Perfect Participle, Βεβουλευκώς, having advised.*

SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	βεβουλευκώς	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκός
Gen.	βεβουλευκότος	βεβουλευκυῖας	βεβουλευκότος
Dat.	βεβουλευκότι	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκότι
Acc.	βεβουλευκότα	βεβουλευκυῖαν	βεβουλευκός
Voc.	βεβουλευκώς	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκός

DUAL.

N. A. V.	βεβουλευκότε	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκότε
G. & D.	βεβουλευκότου	βεβουλευκυῖαιν	βεβουλευκότου

PLURAL.

Nom.	βεβουλευκότες	βεβουλευκυῖαι	βεβουλευκότα
Gen.	βεβουλευκότων	βεβουλευκυῖων	βεβουλευκότων
Dat.	βεβουλευκόσι(ν)	βεβουλευκυῖαις	βεβουλευκόσι(ν)
Acc.	βεβουλευκότας	βεβουλευκυῖας	βεβουλευκότα
Voc.	βεβουλευκότες	βεβουλευκυῖαι	βεβουλευκότα

4. *The Future Participle, Βουλεύων, is declined like the Present.*

LESSON XXXVII.

Verbs.—Active Voice.—Exercises.

203. Participle like adjectives, agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

204. The Participle is used much more freely in Greek than in English. With the article it often has the force of a relative clause with its antecedent, and sometimes is best rendered by the noun itself, e.g.:

Ὁ βασιλεύων.

The one who is ruling.
The king.

205. VOCABULARY.

Ἄγριος, ᾧ, ον, *wild.*Βασίλειώ, εἰς, *to be king, rule,*
*reign.*Βουλεύω, εἰς, *advise.*Δουλεύω, εἰς, *to serve, be slave,*
*or servant.*Θηρεύω, εἰς, *to hunt.*

206. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δουλεύεις. 2. Βασιλεύεις. 3. Βασιλεύης. 4. Βουλεύης. 5. Βουλεύη. 6. Θηρεύη. 7. Θήρενε. 8. Δουλευέτω. 9. Ἐδούλευεν. 10. Ἐδουλεύετε. 11. Ἐβασίλευον. 12. Ἐβεβουλεύκειτον. 13. Ἐβεβουλευκείτην. 14. Ἐθήρευσας. 15. Ἐθηρεύσαμεν. 16. Ἐθήρευσαν. 17. Βασιλεύσης. 18. Βασιλεύσαιμι. 19. Βασιλεύσαιοι. 20. Θήρευσον. 21. Θηρεύσατε. 22. Θηρεύσω. 23. Θηρεύσετε. 24. Βουλεύσοιμι. 25. Βουλεύσοι. 26. Ὁ βασιλεύων θηρεύει. 27. Ὁ βασιλεύσας βουλεύσει. 28. Κύρος ἄγρια θηρία ἐθήρευν.

II.

1. He is king. 2. They are kings. 3. Be kings. 4. Let them be kings. 5. You were hunting. 6. We were hunting. 7. I shall advise. 8. They will advise. 9. You were serving. 10. He served. 11. They served.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Verbs.—Βουλεύω—Middle Voice.

207. The inflection of the *Middle Voice* is given in the following

TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βουλεύομαι	βουλεύωμαι
	2.	βουλεύῃ, σγ ει	βουλεύῃ
	3.	βουλεύεται	βουλεύηται
	D. 1.	βουλευόμεδον	βουλευόμεδον
	2.	βουλεύεσδον	βουλεύησδον
	3.	βουλεύεσδον	βουλεύησδον
	P. 1.	βουλευόμεδα	βουλευόμεδα
	2.	βουλεύεσδε	βουλεύησδε
	3.	βουλεύονται	βουλεύωνται
Imperfect.	S. 1.	ἔβουλευόμην	
	2.	ἔβουλεύου	
	3.	ἔβουλεύετο	
	D. 1.	ἔβουλευόμεδον	
	2.	ἔβουλεύεσδον	
	3.	ἔβουλεύεσδον	
	P. 1.	ἔβουλευόμεδα	
	2.	ἔβουλεύεσδε	
	3.	ἔβουλεύοντο	
Future.	S. 1.	βουλεύσομαι <i>like Indic. Pres.</i>	
Aorist.	S. 1.	ἔβουλευάμην	βουλεύσωμαι
	2.	ἔβουλεύσω	βουλεύσῃ
	3.	ἔβουλεύσατο	βουλεύσῃται
	D. 1.	ἔβουλευσάμεδον	βουλευσάμεδον
	2.	ἔβουλεύεσδον	βουλεύησδον
	3.	ἔβουλευεσδον	βουλεύησδον
	P. 1.	ἔβουλευσάμεδα	βουλευσάμεδα
	2.	ἔβουλεύεσδε	βουλεύησδε
	3.	ἔβουλεύσαντο	βουλεύωνται
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευμαι	βεβουλευμένος ὦ
	2.	βεβούλευσαι	βεβουλευμένος ᾗς
	3.	βεβούλεται	βεβουλευμένος ᾗ
	D. 1.	βεβουλευόμεδον	βεβουλευμένω ὦμεν
	2.	βεβούλευσδον	βεβουλευμένω ᾗτον
	3.	βεβούλευσδον	βεβουλευμένω ᾗτον
	P. 1.	βεβουλευόμεδα	βεβουλευμένοι ὦμεν
	2.	βεβούλευσδε	βεβουλευμένοι ᾗτε
	3.	βεβούλουνται	βεβουλευμένοι ὄσι(ν)
Pluperfect.	S. 1.	ἔβεβουλευόμην	
	2.	ἔβεβούλευσο	
	3.	ἔβεβούλευτο	
	D. 1.	ἔβεβουλευόμεδον	
	2.	ἔβεβούλευσδον	
	3.	ἔβεβούλευσδον	
	P. 1.	ἔβεβουλευόμεδα	
	2.	ἔβεβούλευσδε	
	3.	ἔβεβούλουντο	
Fut. Perf.	S. 1.	βεβουλεύσομαι <i>like Indic. Pres.</i>	

ACTIVE.

αι
αι
εδον
δον
δον
εδα
δε
αι

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλευοίμην βουλεύοιο βουλεύοιτο βουλευοίμεδον βουλεύοισδον βουλευοίσδην βουλευοίμεδα βουλεύοισδε βουλεύοιτο	βουλεύου βουλεύεσθω βουλεύεσθον βουλεύεσθων βουλεύεσθε { βουλεύεσθωσαν βουλεύεσθων	βουλεύ- εσθαι	βουλευόμενος, <i>M.</i> βουλευομένη, <i>F.</i> βουλευόμενον, <i>N.</i>
βουλευσοίμην <i>like Opt. Pres.</i>		βουλεύ- σεσθαι	βουλευσόμενος, <i>η, ον</i>
βουλευσαίμην βουλεύσαιο βουλεύσαιτο βουλευσαίμεδον βουλεύσαισδον βουλευσαίσδην βουλευσαίμεδα βουλεύσαισδε βουλεύσαιτο	βούλευσαι βουλευεσάσθω βουλεύεσασθον βουλευεσάσθων βουλεύεσασθε βουλευεσάσθωσαν βουλευεσάσθων	βουλεύ- σασθαι	βουλευσάμενος, <i>M.</i> βουλευσαμένη, <i>F.</i> βουλευσάμενον, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλευμένος εἶην βεβουλευμένος εἶης βεβουλευμένος εἶη βεβουλευμένω εἶμεν βεβουλευμένω εἶτον βεβουλευμένω εἶττην βεβουλευμένοι εἶμεν βεβουλευμένοι εἶητε βεβουλευμένοι εἶσαν	βεβούλευσο βεβουλεύσθω βεβούλευσθον βεβουλεύσθων βεβούλευσθε βεβουλεύσθωσαν βεβουλεύσθων	βεβου- λεύσθαι	βεβουλευμένος, <i>M.</i> βεβουλευμένη, <i>F.</i> βεβουλευμένον, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλευσοίμην <i>like Opt. Pres.</i>		βεβουλεύ- σεσθαι	βεβουλευσόμενος, <i>η, ον</i>

REM. 1.—The pupil will observe in the above Paradigm, that in the present, future, and future perfect tenses, two different endings are given for the second person: thus in the present the second person is *βουλεύη* or *βουλεύει*. The form in *η* is generally used.

REM. 2.—The future perfect given in the above Paradigm is scarcely a regular tense in the Greek language. It occurs only in a few verbs, and even in them it is confined almost exclusively to the middle and passive voices.

LESSON XXXIX.

Verbs.—Middle Voice.—Exercises.

208. The Participles of the Middle Voice of *βουλεύω*, as of all verbs in *ω*, are declined as adjectives of the First and Second Declensions, as, *βουλευόμενος*, *η, ου, Gen. βουλευομένου, ης, ου.*

209. VOCABULARY.

Βουλεύω, εις, to advise, Mid. deliberate.

Βραδέως, slowly, deliberately.

Δοῦλος, ου, ὁ, servant, slave.

Λούω, εις, to wash, Mid. to wash one's self, to bathe.

Μετά (prep. with gen.), with, in company with.

Παιδεύω, εις, to educate, Mid.

cause to be educated, to have educated.

Παύω, εις, to cause to cease, Mid. to cease, to stop one's self.

Περί (prep. with gen.), in regard to, concerning, about.

Πόλεμος, ου, ὁ, war.

210. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τὸν βασιλέα βουλευόμεν.
2. Βουλευσόμεθα.
3. Τὸν κριτὴν ἐβουλεύετε.
4. Ἐβουλεύεσθε.
5. Οἱ

δοῦλοι ἐλούσαντο. 6. Ὁ δοῦλος ἐλούσατο. 7. Ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν πόλεμον ἔπαυσεν. 8. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαίσατο. 9. Τὸν πόλεμον ἐπαύσατε. 10. Παύσασθε. 11. Ὁ πατήρ τοὺς παῖδας ἐπαίδενσεν. 12. Ὁ πατήρ τοὺς παῖδας ἐπαιδεύσατο. 13. Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύουσιν. 14. Τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύονται. 15. Βουλευόν βραδέως. 16. Ὁ πατήρ ἐβουλευέτο μετὰ τῶν φίλων (134). 17. Αὐτοὶ περὶ εἰρήνης ἐβουλεύεσθε.

II.

1. I shall advise my brother. 2. I shall deliberate in regard to the letter. 3. You are educating your pupils well. 4. I shall have my boy well educated. 5. The Athenians themselves deliberated in regard to the war. 6. You have all deliberated well in regard to the city.

LESSON XL.

Verbs.—Passive Voice.

211. The Passive Verb in its inflection differs from the Middle only in the Future and Aorist tenses. The forms therefore which have been given in the Paradigm of the Middle (207) for the other tenses belong also to the Passive. The difference of inflection between these two voices will be readily seen in the following

PARADIGM OF *Βουλεύω*—

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, and			
TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βουλεύομαι	βουλεύομαι
Imperf.	S. 1.	ἔβουλεύόμην	
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευμαι	βεβουλευμένος ὦ
Pluperf.	S. 1.	ἔβεβουλεύεμην	
Aorist.	S. 1.	ἔβουλείθην	βουλευθῶ
	2.	ἔβουλείθης	βουλευθῆς
	3.	ἔβουλείθῃ	βουλευθῇ
	D. 2.	ἔβουλείθητον	βουλευθῆτον
	3.	ἔβουλειθῆτην	βουλευθῆτον
	D. 1.	ἔβουλείθημεν	βουλευθῶμεν
	2.	ἔβουλείθητε	βουλευθῆτε
	3.	ἔβουλείθσαν	βουλευθῶσι(ν)
Future.	S. 1.	βουλευθήσομαι	
	2.	βουλευθήσῃ σὺ εἰ	
	3.	βουλευθήσεται	
	D. 1.	βουλευθήσεσθον	
	2.	βουλευθήσεσθον	
	3.	βουλευθήσεσθον	
	P. 1.	βουλευθήσεσθα	
	2.	βουλευθήσεσθε	
	3.	βουλευθήσονται	
Fut. Per.	S. 1.	βεβουλεύσομαι	

Passive Voice.

Future Perfect the same as in the Middle Voice.

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλευοίμην	βουλεύου	βουλεύεσθαι	βουλευόμενος
βεβουλευμένος εἶην	βεβούλευσο	βεβουλεύσθαι	βεβουλευμένος
βουλευθείην βουλευθείης βουλευθείη βουλευθείητον βουλευθείητην βουλευθείημεν, οἳ εἴμεν βουλευθείητε, εἴτε βουλευθείησαν, εἴεν	βουλεύητι βουλευήτω βουλεύητον βουλευήτων βουλεύητε { βουλευήτωσαν (βουλευέντων	βουλευθῆναι	βουλευθείς, M. βουλευθείσα, F. βουλευθέν, N.
βουλευθῶσιμην βουλευθῶσιοι βουλευθῶσιμεθον βουλευθῶσισθον βουλευθῶσισθην βουλευθῶσιμεθι βουλευθῶσισθε βουλευθῶσιντο		βουλευθήσε- σθαι	βουλευθῶ- μενος
βεβουλευσοίμην		βεβουλεύσε- σθαι	βεβουλευσώ- μενος.

212. The Aorist Passive Participle is declined as an adjective of the First and Third Declensions, as in the following

PARADIGM.

SINGULAR.			
Nom.	βουλευθείς	βουλευθείσα	βουλευθέν
Gen.	βουλευθέντος	βουλευθείσης	βουλευθέντος
Dat.	βουλευθέντι	βουλευθείσῃ	βουλευθέντι
Acc.	βουλευθέντα	βουλευθείσαν	βουλευθέν
Voc.	βουλευθείς	βουλευθείσα	βουλευθέν
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	βουλευθέντε	βουλευθείσᾱ	βουλευθέντε
G. & D.	βουλευθέντοιν	βουλευθείσαιν	βουλευθέντοιν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	βουλευθέντες	βουλευθείσαι	βουλευθέντα
Gen.	βουλευθέντων	βουλευθεισῶν	βουλευθέντων
Dat.	βουλευθείσι(ν)	βουλευθείσαις	βουλευθείσι(ν)
Acc.	βουλευθέντας	βουλευθείσας	βουλευθέντα
Voc.	βουλευθέντες	βουλευθείσαι	βουλευθέντα.

LESSON XLI.

Verbs.—Passive Voice.—Exercises.

213. RULE.—*Manner, Means, &c.*

- 1) The manner or means of an action, and the instrument employed, are expressed by the Dative, e. g.:

Τύχη πάντα πράττεις.

You do every thing by chance.

- 2) The agent of an action after passive verbs is

expressed by a Genitive with *ὑπό* or some kindred preposition, e. g. :

Ἐπαιδεύθην ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς | *I was taught by my coun-*
πατρίδος. | *try.*

214. VOCABULARY.

Ἄβουλος, *ον*, *inconsiderate, foolish.*

cate, bring up, Pass. to be educated.

Ἄλλος, *η, ο*, *other, another.*

Σάτυρος, *ου, ό*, *a Satyr, companion of Bacchus—Silenus is meant. (See Gr. Eng. Vocab.)*

Ἀνόητος, *ον*, *stupid, thoughtless.*

Θηρεύω, *εις*, *to hunt, catch, Pass. be taken, be captivated with.*

Σύν (*prep. with dat.*), *with.*

Μίδας, *ου, ό*, *Midas, a celebrated king of Phrygia. (See Gr. Eng. Vocab.)*

Φονεύω, *εις*, *to slay, kill, murder, Pass. be killed.*

Παιδεύω, *εις*, *to instruct, edu-*

215. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Βουλεύετε. 2. Βουλεύεσθε. 3. Βουλεύητε. 4. Βουλεύησθε. 5. Βούλευε. 6. Βουλεύου. 7. Ἐφόνεον. 8. Ἐφονεύοντο. 9. Ἐφόνευν. 10. Ἐφονεύετο. 11. Ἐπαίδευσαν. 12. Ἐπαιδεύσαντο. 13. Ἐπαιδεύθησαν. 14. Βουλεύσομεν. 15. Βουλευσόμεθα. 16. Βουλευθσόμεθα. 17. Βουλευθῆς. 18. Παιδευθῆς. 19. Βουλευθεῖεν. 20. Παιδευθεῖεν. 21. Βουλεύητι. 22. Παιδεύητι. 23. Βουλευθήσεται. 24. Παιδευθήσεται. 25. Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 26. Τοὺς ἀνοήτους παιδεύομεν. 27. Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον ἐθήρευσεν. 28. Ἀνὴρ ἄβουλος ἡδοναῖς θηρεύεται.

II.

1. I am advised. 2. I was educated. 3. I have

been advised. 4. I had been educated. 5. We were advised. 6. We shall be educated. 7. He was murdered. 8. You will be murdered.

LESSON XLII.

Verbs.—Augment and Reduplication.—Formation of Tenses.

216. In the Paradigm of *βουλεύω* it will be observed,

1) That the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect prefix the first letter of the word with *ε* (*βε*), and retain them throughout all the moods and the participles. This prefix is called *Reduplication*.

2) That the Historical tenses—Imperfect, Pluperfect, and Aorist—prefix *ε*, which they retain only in the Indicative. This is called *Augment*.

217. Augment is of two kinds :

1) *Syllabic*, used in verbs beginning with consonants, so called because it prefixes *ε* as a distinct syllable; as, *βουλεύω*, *ἐβούλευον*.

2) *Temporal* (from *tempus*, time) used in verbs beginning with vowels, so called because it merely lengthens the quantity or time (*tempus*) of the vowel, if short: *α* and *ε* into *η*; *ο* into *ω*; *ι* into *ῑ*; *υ* into *ῡ*; as, *ἄγω*, *ἤγον*; *ἰκετεύω*, *ἰκέτευον*.

218. Verbs beginning with the diphthongs, *αι*,

οι, lengthen the first vowel as above, subscribing the ι, as, οἰκτίζω, *Imp.* ὄκτιζον; those beginning with εὔ sometimes lengthen the first vowel and sometimes omit the Augment; those beginning with η, ι, υ, ω, εἰ, ου, admit no Augment.

219. The Reduplication is used only in verbs which begin with a single consonant or with a mute and a liquid. Other verbs take only the Augment instead, the *temporal* if they begin with vowels, otherwise the *syllabic*; as, ἵκετεύω, *Perf.* ἰκέτευκα; μνημονεύω, *Perf.* ἐμνημόνευκα (*not* μεμνημόνευκα). When the Augment thus takes the place of the Reduplication, it is retained like that in all the moods and in the participle.

220. In verbs compounded with a preposition,

1) The final vowel of the preposition, except *περί* and *πρό*, is elided; as, ὑπακούω, compounded of ὑπό and ἀκούω, *to listen*.

2) After such elision the smooth mutes π and τ of the preposition are changed to the corresponding rough mutes φ and θ, when the simple verb has the rough breathing; e. g. ἀφορμίζω (*to mark out*), comp. of ἀπό and ὀρμίζω, *ο final dropped and π changed to φ before ὀ*.

3) The Augment and Reduplication are placed between the preposition and the verb, and the final vowel of the preposition, except *περί* and *πρό*, is elided before the Augment; as, ἐπιβουλεύω (*ἐπί* and *βουλεύω*), *to plot against*, *Imp.* ἐπεβούλευον; ὑπακούω (*ὑπό* and *ἀκούω*), *Imperf.* ὑπήκουον.

221. In most other compounds the Augment and

Reduplication stand at the beginning, as in simple verbs.

FORMATION OF TENSES.

222. In conjugating a Greek verb, it will be found convenient to give the six tenses, *Present*, *Future*, *Aorist*, and *Perfect Active*, the *Perfect Middle*, and *Aorist Passive*, which may be called the *Principal Parts*.

223. In the Paradigm of a verb like *βουλεύω*,

- 1) The *Root* may be found by dropping *ω* of the present; as, *βουλεύω*; *root*, *βουλευ*.
- 2) The *Principal Parts* may be formed by appending to the root the following endings, prefixing at the same time the *Reduplication* for the Perfect, and the *Augment* for the Aorist:

Tenses.	Endings.	Principal Parts.
Present Act.	<i>ω</i>	<i>βουλεύ-ω</i>
Future “	<i>σω</i>	<i>βουλεύ-σω</i>
Aorist “	<i>σα</i>	<i>ἐ-βούλευ-σα</i>
Perf. “	<i>κα</i>	<i>βε-βούλευ-κα</i>
Perf. Mid.	<i>μαι</i>	<i>βε-βούλευ-μαι</i>
Aorist Pass.	<i>θην</i>	<i>ἐ-βουλεύ-θην.</i>

224. From these parts the several tenses may be formed as follows:

- I. From the *Present Active* may be formed,
 - 1) The *Imperfect Active*, by changing *ω* into *ον* and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: *βουλεύ-ω*; *Imperfect*, *ἐ-βούλευ-ον*.
 - 2) The *Present Middle and Passive*, by changing *ω* into *ομαι*, e. g.: *βουλεύ-ω*, *βουλεύ-ομαι* (both Mid. and Pass.).

3) The *Imperfect Middle* and *Passive*, by changing ω into $\acute{o}\mu\eta\nu$ and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\acute{o}\mu\eta\nu$.

II. From the *Future Active* may be formed the *Future Middle*, by changing $\sigma\omega$ into $\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, e. g.: $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\sigma\omega$, $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.

III. From the *Aorist Active* may be formed the *Aorist Middle*, by changing $\sigma\alpha$ into $\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$, e. g.: $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$.

IV. From the *Perfect Active* may be formed the *Pluperfect Active*, by changing $\kappa\alpha$ into $\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu$ and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\kappa\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu$.

V. From the *Perfect Middle* and *Passive* may be formed,

1) The *Pluperfect Mid. and Pass.* by changing $\mu\alpha\iota$ into $\mu\eta\nu$ and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\mu\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\mu\eta\nu$.

2) The *Future Perfect Mid. and Pass.* by changing $\mu\alpha\iota$ into $\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, e. g.: $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\mu\alpha\iota$, $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.

VI. From the *Aorist Passive* may be formed the *Future Passive*, by changing $\theta\eta\nu$ into $\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ and dropping the Augment, e. g.: $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\theta\eta\nu$, $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.

225. Verbs in $\iota\omega$ and $\acute{\iota}\omega$ lengthen the final vowel of the root in all the tenses except the present and imperfect, e. g.: $\kappa\omega\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, to hinder, Fut. $\kappa\omega\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$, Perf. $\kappa\epsilon\kappa\acute{\omega}\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$, &c.

LESSON XLIII.

Verbs.—Exercises.

226. VOCABULARY.*

Ἀληθεύω, σω, *to speak the truth*,
Pass. *to come true, be fulfilled*.

Ἀριστεύω, σω, *to be best, bravest*.
Βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ, *barbarian*, applied to all who were not Greeks.

Βίος, ου, ὁ, *life, period of life*.

Δαρείος, ου, ὁ, *Darius, king of Persia*.

Δυναστεύω, σω, *to have power, or supremacy*.

Ἰκετεύω, σω, *to beseech, supplicate*.

Λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *to break, to violate*.

Συγγνώμη, ης, ἡ, *pardon, favor*.
Συμβουλευώ (σύν, *with*, and βουλευώ), σω (220), *to advise with, to deliberate with*.

Τελευτή, ἧς, ἡ, *end*.

Ὑποπτεύω (ὑπό and ὀπτεύω), σω, *Imp. ὑπώπτειον, Aor. ὑπώπτεισα, to suspect, to anticipate, expect*.

Φιλοσοφία, ας, ἡ, *philosophy, love of wisdom*.

227. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ παῖδες ἡλίθιον.
2. Ἀλήθευσον.
3. Ἀληθεύομεν.
4. Ἀληθεύσαιμι.
5. Ὁ στρατιώτης ἡρίστευσεν.
6. Ἡριστεύομεν.
7. Ἰκέτευον τοὺς θεούς.
8. Ἰκετεύετε τὴν τῶν θεῶν συγγνώμην.
9. Τούτους τοὺς νόμους λύσατε.
10. Κύρος ἐθήρευεν.
11. Δαρείος ὑπώπτει τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου.
12. Ὁ πατὴρ συνεβουλεύετο μετὰ τῶν φίλων.
13. Ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλις

* The pupil will find it a useful exercise to give, as described in 223, the *principal parts* in full of every verb which he has occasion to use; all irregularities of formation will be marked in the vocabularies, but in the regular verbs only the Present and Future will be given.

ἐν τοῖς "Ελλησιν ἐδυνάστευεν. 14. Ἡ φιλοσοφία τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐπαίδευσεν.

II.

1. He is supplicating the king. 2. The boys were supplicating their father. 3. Let us supplicate the judge. 4. The enemy have broken the truce.

LESSON XLIV.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.

228. The last letter of the root or stem, found by dropping ω in Pres. Ind. Act., is called the *Verb-characteristic*.

229. Verbs are divided into Pure and Impure according as the verb-characteristic is a vowel or consonant: $\betaουλεύω$ is therefore a pure verb.

230. Impure verbs are subdivided into

- 1) *Mute verbs*, whose characteristic is one of the nine mutes, as, $\alphaἰγῶ$, *I lead*.
- 2) *Liquid verbs*, whose characteristic is a liquid, as, $\alphaἰγγέλλω$, *I send*.

231. *Mute verbs* again arrange themselves in three classes, according as the characteristic is

- 1) A *Pi-mute*— π , β , ϕ , as, $\gammaράφω$, *I write*.
- 2) A *Kappa-mute*— κ , γ , χ , as, $\alphaἰγῶ$, *I lead*.
- 3) A *Tau-mute*— τ , δ , θ , as, $\psiεύδω$, *I deceive*.

REM.—The characteristic is sometimes strengthened in the present: thus the Pi-mute becomes $\pi\tau$; the Kappa-mute, $\sigma\sigma$, $\tau\tau$, or ζ ; the Tau-mute, ζ .

232. In the Paradigm of $\betaουλεύω$, the Perfect Act.

ends in *κα*. This is the common ending, except in Mute Verbs of the Pi and Kappa classes, which take *ᾱ* instead of *κα*. In these verbs the Pluperf. Act. is formed by changing *α* into *ειν* and prefixing the Augment. See 224, IV.

233. Verbs with a Pi-mute characteristic suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) Before *σ* in the endings, the characteristic coalesces with it and forms *ψ*; as, *τρίβω* (*I rub*); *Fut.* (*τρίβσω*) *τρίψω*.
- 2) Before *μ* it is assimilated; as, *τρίβω*, *Perf. Pass.* (*τέτριβμαι*) *τέτριμμαι*.
- 3) Before *θ* and also in *Perf.* and *Plup. Act.* it becomes the aspirate *φ*; as, *τρίβω*, *Aor. Pass.* (*ἐτρίβθην*) *ἐτρίφθην*, *Perf. Act.* (*τέτριβ-ᾱ*) *τέτριφα*.
- 4) Before the smooth mute *τ* it becomes itself the smooth mute *π*; as, *τρίβω*, *Perf. Pass. Third Person* (*τέτριβται*) *τέτριπται*.

234. Some verbs take a shortened form in the Perfect, Pluperfect, Aorist, and Future tenses, which is distinguished from the more common form as the *Second Perfect*, *Second Pluperfect*, &c. The pupil, however, must not suppose that the First and Second Perfects are two distinct tenses: they are but different forms of the same tense; so too with the 1st and 2d Pluperfect, 1st and 2d Aorist, 1st and 2d Future.

Pres.
Imp.
Fut. I.
Aor. I.
Perf.
Plup.

Pres.
Imp.
Fut. I.

Aor. I.
Perf. 1

2
3
D. 1
2
3
P. 1
2
3

Plup. 1
Pl. 3
F. Perf.

Aor. II.
Fut. II.

pt in
take
ct. is
Aug-
suffer

the
which
the
pil,
ond
fer-
and
re.

REM.—In the above table in the Perfect Mid. and Pass. the inflection of the Indicative and Imperative is given in full, to show some peculiarities of formation; in the Pluperfect Mid. and Pass. the Third Pers. Plur. is added for the same reason. In the other parts the several persons will be readily formed according to the analogy of βουλεύω.

LESSON XLV.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises.

236. Verbs beginning with a rough mute (4) use in reduplication the corresponding smooth mute, to avoid a repetition of the aspirate, e. g.:

Θύω, Perf. τέθυκα: not θέθυκα.

Θάπτω, Perf. Pass. τέθαμμαι: not θέθαμμαι.

237. VOCABULARY.

Ἀναγκαῖος, ᾱ, ον, *necessary.*

Γράφω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φην
(235), *to write, to propose in writing, as law, bill, &c.*

Ἐπί (prep. with acc.), *against, to.*

Εὐβουλος, ου, ὁ, *Eubulus, an Athenian statesman.*

Εὐριπίδης, ου, ὁ, *Euripides, tragic poet of Athens.*

Θάπτω, ψω, ψα, τέθαμμαι (236),

2 A. Pass. ἐτάφην, *to bury, inter.*

Κλείω, σω, σμαι, σθην, *to shut.*
Μακεδονία, ας, ἡ, *Macedonia, country north of Greece proper.*

Νεκρός, οῦ, ὁ, *corpse, dead body.*

Πύλη, ης, ἡ, *gate.*

Στρατεύω, σω (219), *to make an expedition.*

Τροία, ας, ἡ, *Troy, celebrated city in Asia Minor.*

238. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ταῦτα γέγραφα.
2. Ἡ κόρη τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ἔγε-

γράφει. 3. Τοῦτο τὸ ψήφισμα Εὐβουλος ἔγραψεν. 4. Τὸν νόμον τοῦτον ἡ πόλις γέγραπεν. 5. Τοὺς νεκροὺς ἔθαπτον. 6. Τὸν νεκρὸν ἔθαψαν. 7. Ὁ κριτὴς ἐν τοῖς ἀναγκαιοτάτοις παιδεύεται. 8. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ Τροίαν ἐστράτευσαν. 9. Τὴν εἰρήνην ἐκεῖνος ἔλυσεν. 10. Ὁ στρατιώτης ἔκλεισε τὰς πύλας.

II.

1. The letter had been written. 2. My brother wrote the letter. 3. The boy buried the beautiful bird in the garden. 4. Euripides was buried in Macedonia.

LESSON XLVI.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued.

239. Verbs with a Kappa-mute characteristic—κ, γ, χ, or σσ, ττ, and sometimes ζ—suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) With σ the characteristic forms ξ; as, πλέκω, *I weave*; *Fut.* (πλέκσω) πλέξω.
- 2) Before μ it becomes γ; as, πλέκω; *Perf. Pass.* (πέπλεκμαι) πέπλεγμαι.
- 3) Before ϑ and also in the *Perf.* and *Plup. Act.* it is changed to the corresponding aspirate χ; as, πλέκω; *Aor. Pass.* (ἐπλέκθην) ἐπλέχθην; *Perf. Act.* (πέπλεκ-α) πέπλεχα.
- 4) Before the smooth mute τ, it becomes itself smooth; as, λέγω, *I say*; *Perf. Pass.* (λέγεται) λέλεκται.

REM. 1.—In the above table, it will be observed, *πλέκω* has in the Passive Voice both a *First* and a *Second* Aorist and a *First* and *Second* Future. This is unusual. Some verbs have the First Aorist and some the Second, but it is not common for the same verb to take both: so of the two Futures, comparatively few verbs have both.

REM. 2.—The Second Future Passive is formed from the Second Aorist Passive by changing *ην* into *ήσομαι* and dropping the Augment; as, *ἐπλάκ-ην, πλακ-ήσομαι*. This formation, the learner will observe, is entirely analogous to the formation of the First Future Passive from the First Aorist Passive by changing *ην* into *ήσομαι* and dropping the Augment. See 224, VI.

LESSON XLVII.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued.

241. Verbs with a Tau-mute characteristic—τ, δ, θ, or ζ—suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) Before σ and also before κα and κειν in Perf. and Pluperf. Act., the characteristic is dropped; as, *ψεύδω, I deceive; Fut. (ψεύδω) ψεύσω; Perf. (ἔψευδκα) ἔψευκα.*
- 2) Before μ, τ, and θ it is changed into σ; as, *ψεύδω (I deceive); Perf. Pass. (ἔψευδμαι) ἔψευσμαι; Third Pers. (ἔψευδται) ἔψευσται; Aor. Pass. (ἐψεύδην) ἐψεύσθην.*

242. SYNOPSIS.—Ψεύδω, *I deceive*.

ACTIVE VOICE.						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
Pres.	ψεύδω	ψεύδω	ψεύδοιμι	ψεύδε	ψεύδειν	ψεύδων
Imp.	ἔψευδον					
Fut.	ψεύσω		ψεύσοιμι		ψεύσειν	ψεύσων
Aor.	ἔψευσα	ψεύσωμαι	ψεύσαιμι	ψεύσον	ψεύσαι	ψεύσας
Perf.	ἔψευκα	ἔψεύκω	ἔψεύκοιμι		ἔψευκέναι	ἔψευκώς
Plup.	ἔψευκειν					
MIDDLE.						
Pres.	ψεύδομαι	ψεύδωμαι	ψευδοί- μην	ψεύδου	ψεύδεσθαι	ψευδόμε- νος
Imp.	ἔψευδόμην					
Fut. I.	ψεύσομαι		ψευσοί- μην		ψεύσεσθαι	ψευσύμε- νος
Aor. I.	ἔψευσάμην	ψεύσωμαι	ψευσαί- μην	ψεύσαι	ψεύσασθαι	ψευσάμε- νος
Perf. 1.	ἔψευσμαι	ἔψευσμέ- νος ὦ	ἔψευσμέ- νος εἴην		ἔψεύσθαι	ἔψευσμέ- νος
2.	ἔψευσαι			ἔψευσο		
3.	ἔψευσαι			ἔψεύσῳ		
D. 1.	ἔψευσμεθον					
2.	ἔψευσθον			ἔψευσθον		
3.	ἔψευσθον			ἔψεύσων		
P. 1.	ἔψευσμεθα			ἔψευσε		
2.	ἔψευσε			ἔψεύσῳ- σαν		
3.	ἔψευσμένοι εἰσίν(ν)			ἔψεύσων		
Plup. 1.	ἔψεύσμεν					
Pl. 3.	ἔψευσμένοι ἦσαν					
F. Perf.	ἔψεύσομαι		ἔψευσοί- μην		ἔψεύσε- σθαι	ἔψευσύμε- νος
PASSIVE.						
Aor. I.	ἔψεύσθην	ψευσθῶ	ψευσεῖην	ψεύσθῃτι	ψευσθῆναι	ψευθεῖς
Fut.	ψευσθήσο- μαι		ψευσθή- σοίμην		ψευσθήσε- σθαι	ψευσθησά- μεναι.
Other tenses as in the Middle.						

Ἀγο
 η
 εἰ
 Ἀγο
 δι
 Διόν
 χθ
 Ἐγκ
 κα
 σθ
 Ἐπιτ
 ισε
 2
 1
 τήν
 4. Π
 κατε
 μίλα
 Οἱ β
 ζοντα
 τὸν
 Ἡδο
 τήδε
 1.
 diers

LESSON XLVIII.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises.

243. VOCABULARY.

Ἀγαμέμνων, ονος, ὁ, *Agamemnon*, commander of Grecian forces at Troy.

Ἀγοράζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, *to buy, purchase, trade.*

Διώκω, ξω, ξα, *A. Pass.* ἐδιώχθην, *to pursue.*

Ἐγκωμιάζω, ἄσω, ἐνεκωμιάσα, κα, σμαι, *A. Pass.* ἐνεκωμιάσθην, *to praise, extol.*

Ἐπιτήδειος, ᾱ, ον, *necessary, useful.*

Θαυμάζω, ἄσω, *or* ἄσομαι, ᾶσα, τεθαύμακα, σμαι, σθην (236), *to wonder at, admire.*

Κατασκευάζω (κατά *and* σκευάζω), ἄσω, σμαι, σθην (219, 220), *to prepare, make.*

Φεύγω, *F. M.* ξομαι, 2 *A.* ἔφυγον, 2 *Perf.* πέφευγα, *to flee, shun, escape.*

Ψεύδω, σω (242), *to deceive, cheat.*

244. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ πολέμιοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγουσιν.
2. Εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγομεν.
3. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἐγκωμιάζομεν.
4. Παιδεύετε τοὺς παῖδας.
5. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τριήρεις κατεσκευάσαντο.
6. Ὁμηρος τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα ἐνεκωμίασεν.
7. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐδιώκον.
8. Οἱ βάρβαροι ἐδιώχθησαν.
9. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι θανμάζονται.
10. Ἡ πόλις θανμασθήσεται.
11. Ὁ παῖς τὸν πατέρα ἔψευκεν.
12. Ἐγὼ αὐτοὺς διώξω.
13. Ἡδονὴν φεύγετε.
14. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

II.

1. The general deceived his soldiers.
2. The soldiers were deceived.
3. What are you purchasing?

4. All will admire your letter. 5. I am reading the letter to your brother.

LESSON XLIX.

Impure Verbs.—Liquid Verbs.

245. Liquid Verbs are so called because their characteristic is one of the four liquids—λ, μ, ν, ρ.

246. Many liquid verbs, like some mute verbs (231, Rem.), have in the Present a strengthened form of the root. In such cases the true root may be obtained by shortening the root of the Present:

1) By dropping the last consonant, as, *τέμνω*, *I cut*; *τεμν*: root, *τεμ* (ν dropped); *ἀγγέλλω*, *I send*; *ἀγγελλ*: root, *ἀγγελ*.

2) By shortening the radical vowel or diphthong, as, *φαίνω*, *I show*; *φαιν*: root, *φαν*; *κτείνω*, *I slay*; *κτειν*: root, *κτεν*.

247. Liquid verbs present the following peculiarities in tense formation:

1) They form the Future Act. and Mid. by adding *έω* contracted into *ῶ*, and *έομαι* contracted into *οῦμαι*, to the true root, e. g.: *ἀγγέλλω*, *I send*; *Fut. Act.* *ἀγγελῶ*; *Fut. Mid.* *ἀγγελοῦμαι*.

2) They form Aor. Act. and Mid. without σ, but lengthen the radical vowel, e. g.: *ἀγγέλλω*; *Aor. Act.* *ἤγγειλα*; *Mid.* *ἤγγειλάμην*.

248. PARADIGM.—Ἀγγέλλω, *I announce.*

ROOT OF PRESENT, ἀγγέλλ. TRUE ROOT, ἀγγελ.						
ACTIVE VOICE.						
	INDICATIVE	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE.
Pres.	ἀγγέλλω	ἀγγέλλω	ἀγγέλλοιμι	ἄγγελλε	ἀγγέλλειν	ἀγγέλλων
Imp.	ἡγγέλλου					
Fut. 1.	ἀγγελῶ		ἀγγελοῖμι, οῖην		ἀγγελεῖν	ἀγγελῶν, <i>M.</i>
2.	ἀγγελεύς		ἀγγελοῖς, οῖης			ἀγγελοῦσα, <i>F.</i>
3.	ἀγγελεῖ		ἀγγελοῖ, οῖη			ἀγγελοῦν, <i>N.</i>
D. 2.	ἀγγελεῖτον		ἀγγελοῖτον, οῖητον			
3.	ἀγγελεῖτον		ἀγγελοῖτην, οῖήτην			
P. 1.	ἀγγελοῦμεν		ἀγγελοίμεν, οῖήμει			
2.	ἀγγελεῖτε		ἀγγελοῖτε, οῖητε			
3.	ἀγγελοῦ- σι(ν)		ἀγγελοῖεν			
Aor. I.	ἡγγείλα	ἀγγείλω	ἀγγείλαιμι	ἄγγειλον	ἀγγείλαι	ἀγγείλας
Aor. II.	ἡγγέλων	ἀγγέλω	ἀγγέλοιμι	ἄγγελε	ἀγγελεῖν	ἀγγελῶν
Perf.	ἡγγέλκα	ἡγγέλκω	ἡγγέλκοιμι		ἡγγέλκε- ναι	ἡγγέλκως
Plur.	ἡγγέλκειν					
MIDDLE.						
Pres.	ἀγγέλλομαι	ἀγγέλ- λωμαι	ἀγγέλλοίμην	ἀγγέλλου	ἀγγέλλε- σθαι	ἀγγελλόμε- νος
Impf.	ἡγγελλόμην					
Fut. 1.	ἀγγελοῦμαι		ἀγγελοίμην		ἀγγελεῖ- σθαι	ἀγγελούμε- νος
2.	ἀγγεληῖ, εἰ		ἀγγελοῖο			
3.	ἀγγελεῖται		ἀγγελοῖτο			
D. 1.	ἀγγελοῦμε- σθον		ἀγγελοίμε- σθον			
2.	ἀγγελεῖσθον		ἀγγελοῖσθον			
3.	ἀγγελεῖσθον		ἀγγελοῖσθην			
P. 1.	ἀγγελοῦμεθα		ἀγγελοίμεθα			
2.	ἀγγελεῖσθε		ἀγγελοῖσθε			
3.	ἀγγελοῦνται		ἀγγελοῖντο			
Aor. I.	ἡγγειλάμην	ἀγγείλω- μαι	ἀγγειλαίμην	ἄγγειλαι	ἀγγείλα- σθαι	ἀγγειλάμε- νος

PARADIGM OF Ἀγγέλλω, *continued*.

ROOT OF PRESENT, ἀγγελλ. TRUE ROOT, ἀγγελ.						
MIDDLE.						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE.
Aor. II.	ἡγγελόμην	ἀγγέλω-μαι	ἀγγελοίμην	ἀγγελοῦ	ἀγγελέ-σθαι	ἀγγελούμενος
Perf. 1.	ἡγγελμαι	ἡγγελέ-μενος ὦ	ἡγγελέμενος εἶην		ἡγγέλθαι	ἡγγελέμενος
2.	ἡγγέλσαι			ἡγγέλσο		
3.	ἡγγέλται			ἡγγέλσω		
D. 1.	ἡγγέλμεθον					
2.	ἡγγέλθον			ἡγγέλσον		
3.	ἡγγέλθον			ἡγγέλσων		
P. 1.	ἡγγέλμεθα					
2.	ἡγγέλθε			ἡγγέλθε		
3.	ἡγγελέμενοι εἰσὶ(ν)			ἡγγέλθω-σαν		
Phup. 1.	ἡγγέλμην			ἡγγέλθων		
Pl. 3.	ἡγγελέμενοι ἦσαν					
PASSIVE.						
Aor. I.	ἡγγέλθην	ἀγγελέω	ἀγγελέσθην	ἀγγελέσθαι	ἀγγελέσθ-ναι	ἀγγελέσθεις
Fut. I.	ἀγγελέσσομαι		ἀγγελέσσοι-μην		ἀγγελέσθ-σεσθαι	ἀγγελέσσο-μενος
Aor. II.	ἡγγέλθην	ἀγγελέω	ἀγγελέσθην	ἀγγέλθῃ	ἀγγελέσθαι	ἀγγελέσθεις
Fut. II.	ἀγγελέσσομαι		ἀγγελέσσοι-μην		ἀγγελέσθ-σεσθαι	ἀγγελέσσο-μενος.

Other tenses as in the Middle.

LESSON L.

Liquid Verbs, continued.

 249. PARADIGM.—*φαίνω, I show.*

φαίνω, to show. Perf. II. and Plup. II. *to appear.*
 ROOT OF PRESENT, *φαιν.* TRUE ROOT, *φαν.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PART.
Pres.	φαίνω	φαίνω	φαίνοιμι	φαίνε	φαίνειν	φαίνων
Imp.	ἐφαίνομιν					
Fut.	φάνω		φανοίμι		φανείν	φάνων
Aor. I.	ἔφηνα	φήνω	φήνιμι	ῤῥον	φήναι	φήνας
Per. II.	πέφηνα	πεφήνω	πεφήνοιμι		πεφηνέναι	πεφηνώς
Plp. II.	ἐπεφήνουν					

 MIDDLE. (*To appear.*)

Pres.	φαίνομαι	φαίνωμαι	φαινοίμην	φαίνου	φαίνεσθαι	φαινόμε- νος
Imp.	ἐφαιρόμην					
Fut.	φανοίμαι		φανοίμην		φανείσθαι	φανοίμε- νος
Aor. I.	ἔφηνάμην	φήνωμαι	φηνάμην	φήναι	φήνασθαι	φηνάμενος
Perf. 1.	πέφασμαι	πέφασμαι πεφασμέ- νος εἶην	πεφασμέ- νος εἶην		πεφάνσθαι	πεφασμέ- νος
	2. πέφασται			πέφασσο		
	3. πέφανται			πεφάνσω		
D. 1.	πεφάσμεθον			πεφάνθων		
	2. πέφανθον			πεφάνθων		
	3. πέφανθον			πεφάνθων		
P. 1.	πεφάσμεθα			πέφανθε		
	2. πέφανθε			πεφάνθωσιν		
	3. πεφασμένοι εἰσίν(ν)			πεφάνθωσιν		
Plup. 1.	ἐπεφάσμεν					
	2. ἐπέφασσο					
	3. ἐπέφαντο					
D. 1.	ἐπεφάσμε- θον					
	2. ἐπέφανθον					
	3. ἐπεφάνθη					
P. 1.	ἐπεφάσμεθα					
	2. ἐπέφανθε					
	3. πεφασμένοι ἦσαν					

PARTICIPLE.
ἀγγελλόμενος
ἠγγελλόμενος
ἀγγελλεῖς
ἀγγελλήσας
ἀγγελλέμενος
ἀγγελλέμενος
ἀγγελλέμενος

PARADIGM OF *φαίνω*, continued.

φαίνω, to show. Perf. II. and Plup. II. to appear. ROOT OF PRESENT, φαίν. TRUE ROOT, φαν. PASSIVE. (To be seen, to appear.)						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PART.
Aor. I.	ἐφάνθη	φανῶ	φανέειν	φάνθητι	φανῆναι	φανείς
Fut. I.	φανήσομαι		φανήσοι- μην		φανήσε- σθαι	φανήσόμενος
Aor. II.	ἐφάνην	φανῶ	φανείην	φάνησι	φανῆναι	φανείς
Fut. II.	φανήσομαι		φανήσοι- μην		φανήσε- σθαι	φανήσόμενος
Other tenses as in the Middle.						

250. VOCABULARY.

* Ἄγγελος, οὐ, ὁ, messenger.

* Ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα,
ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖμαι, ἡγγέ-
λῃην, to announce, to bring
tidings, bear a message.

* Ἀγείρω, ἐρῶ, ἡγείρα, ἡγέρθην,
to bring together, to collect.

* Ἀναρίθμητος, οὐ, countless, im-
mense.

Καίρος, οὐ, ὁ, fit time, oppor-
tunity.

Μένω, νῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, to
remain, wait for, await.

Νίκη, ἡς, ἡ, victory.

Ξέρξης, οὐ, ὁ, Xerxes, king of
Persia.

Οἰκτεῖρω, ἐρῶ, εἶρα, to pity.

Πένης, ἡτος, ὁ, day-laborer, a
poor man.

Στόλος, οὐ, ὁ, expedition, force.

Στρατιά, ἄς, ἡ, army, force.

251. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἰκτεῖρομεν τοὺς πένητας. 2. *Οἰκτεῖρα τὸν
παῖδα. 3. *Ὁ ἄγγελος ἡγγεῖλε τὴν νίκην. 4. *Ὁ βασι-
λεὺς τὴν στρατιὰν ἡγείρεν. 5. Στρατιὰν ἀγερῶ. 6.
Ξέρξης ἡγείρε τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιάν. 7. *Ἀγαμέ-
μνων τὸν ἐπὶ Τροίαν στόλον ἡγείρεν. 8. Οἱ καιροὶ οὐ
μένουσιν ἡμᾶς. 9. *Ὁ κριτὴς ταύτην τὴν γνώμην τεταύ-

μακεν. 10. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔμενον. 11. Οἱ ἄλλοι ἔφευγον. 12. Ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρῳ ἡγγέλλον.

II.

1. I announce this to you. 2. Your father announced it to me. 3. This will be announced to the king. 4. The king of the Persians pitied his soldiers.

LESSON LI.

Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Verbs in ᾱω.

252. Pure verbs with the characteristic *a, ε, or o*, suffer contraction in the Present and Imperfect tenses. They are divided into three classes, according as the characteristic is *a, ε, or o*.

253. The tenses are formed in the manner already described (223 and 224), but the short characteristic vowel of the Present and Imperfect is generally lengthened in the other tenses—*a* and *ε* into *η* and *ο* into *ω*: thus the Futures Act. of τιμάω, φιλέω, and μισθώω, are τιμή-σω, φιλή-σω, and μισθώ-σω.

REM.—Verbs in *ιω* and *υω* do not suffer contraction, but they lengthen the characteristic in all the tenses except the Present and Imperfect, e. g.: μνῖω, μνίσω, *to be angry*; κωλύω, κωλύσω, *to hinder* (225).

254. CONTRACTIONS IN VERBS IN ᾱω.

- 1) The characteristic *a* uniting with any *o*-sound produces *ω*, or, if an *ι* occurs in the first syllable of the ending, *φ*, e. g.: τιμάω = τιμῶ; τιμασίην = τιμάσῃην.
- 2) In other cases the result of contraction is *a*, or, if an *ι* occurs, *α*, e. g.: τίμαε = τίμα; τιμάεις = τιμάς.

255. PARADIGM.—*Τιμάω, I honor*: ROOT, *τιμα*.

PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.		ACTIVE.		PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.	
S. 1.	τιμάω	τιμῶ		τιμάομαι	τιμῶμαι
2.	τιμάεις	τιμάς		τιμάῃ	τιμάῃ
3.	τιμάει	τιμά		τιμάεται	τιμάται
D. 1.				τιμαόμεθον	τιμώμεθον
2.	τιμάετον	τιμάτον		τιμάεσθον	τιμᾶσθον
3.	τιμάετον	τιμάτον		τιμάεσθον	τιμᾶσθον
P. 1.	τιμάομεν	τιμῶμεν		τιμαόμεθα	τιμώμεθα
2.	τιμάετε	τιμάτε		τιμάεσθε	τιμᾶσθε
3.	τιμάουσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)		τιμάονται	τιμῶνται
SUBJUNCTIVE.					
S. 1.	τιμάω	τιμῶ		τιμάομαι	τιμῶμαι
2.	τιμάῃς	τιμάς		τιμάῃ	τιμάῃ
3.	τιμάῃ	τιμά		τιμάηται	τιμάται
D. 1.				τιμαώμεθον	τιμώμεθον
2.	τιμάητον	τιμάτον		τιμάησθον	τιμᾶσθον
3.	τιμάητον	τιμάτον		τιμάησθον	τιμᾶσθον
P. 1.	τιμάωμεν	τιμῶμεν		τιμαώμεθα	τιμώμεθα
2.	τιμάητε	τιμάτε		τιμάησθε	τιμᾶσθε
3.	τιμάωσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)		τιμάωνται	τιμῶνται
OPTATIVE.					
<i>Attic Opt.</i>					
S. 1.	τιμ-δοίμι, -ῶμι	τιμ-δοίην, -ῶην		τιμᾷοίμην	τιμῶμην
2.	τιμ-δοίς, -ῶς	τιμ-δοίης, -ῶης		τιμᾷοι	τιμῶοι
3.	τιμ-δοί, -ῶ	τιμ-δοίη, -ῶη		τιμᾷοιτο	τιμῶοιτο
D. 1.				τιμαοίμεθον	τιμώμεθον
2.	τιμ-δοίτον, -ῶτον	τιμ-δοίητον, -ῶητον		τιμαοίσθον	τιμῶσθον
3.	τιμ-δοίτην, -ῶτην	τιμ-δοίήτην, -ῶήτην		τιμαοίσθην	τιμῶσθην
P. 1.	τιμ-δοίμεν, -ῶμεν	τιμ-δοίημεν, -ῶημεν		τιμα	τιμῶμεθα
2.	τιμ-δοίτε, -ῶτε	τιμ-δοίητε, -ῶητε		τιμαοίσε	τιμῶσε
3.	τιμ-δοίεν, -ῶεν			τιμαοίντο	τιμῶντο
IMPERATIVE.					
S. 2.	τιμάε	τιμά		τιμάου	τιμῶ
3.	τιμάετω	τιμάτω		τιμάεσθω	τιμᾶσθω
D. 2.	τιμάετον	τιμάτον		τιμάεσθον	τιμᾶσθον
3.	τιμάετων	τιμάτων		τιμάεσθων	τιμᾶσθων
P. 2.	τιμάετε	τιμάτε		τιμάεσθε	τιμᾶσθε
3.	{ τιμαέτωσαν	{ τιμάτωσαν		{ τιμαέσθωσαν	{ τιμᾶσθωσαν
	{ τιμαόντων	{ τιμώντων		{ τιμαέσθων	{ τιμᾶσθων

PARADIGM OF *Τιμάω*, continued.

PRESENT.					
INFINITIVE.		ACTIVE.		PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.	
		τιμάειν	τιμᾶν	τιμάεσθαι	τιμᾶσθαι
PARTICIPLE.					
Nom.M.	τιμάων	τιμῶν		τιμαόμενος	τιμώμενος
F.	τιμάουσα	τιμῶσα		τιμαομένη	τιμωμένη
N.	τιμάον	τιμῶν		τιμαόμενον	τιμώμενον, &c.
Gen.	τιμάοντος	τιμῶντος			
	τιμαούσης	τιμώσης, &c.			
IMPERFECT.					
INDICATIVE.					
S. 1.	ἐτίμαον	ἐτίμων		ἐτιμάομην	ἐτιμῶμην
2.	ἐτίμαες	ἐτίμας		ἐτιμάου	ἐτιμῶ
3.	ἐτίμαε	ἐτίμα		ἐτιμάετο	ἐτιμᾶτο
D. 1.				ἐτιμαόμεθον	ἐτιμώμεθον
2.	ἐτιμάμετον	ἐτιμᾶτον		ἐτιμάεσθον	ἐτιμᾶσθον
3.	ἐτιμάετην	ἐτιμάτην		ἐτιμαέσθην	ἐτιμάσθην
P. 1.	ἐτιμάομεν	ἐτιμώμεν		ἐτιμαόμεθα	ἐτιμώμεθα
2.	ἐτιμάετε	ἐτιμᾶτε		ἐτιμάεσθε	ἐτιμᾶσθε
3.	ἐτίμαον	ἐτίμων		ἐτιμάοντο	ἐτιμῶντο
FUTURE.					
ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.	
τιμήσω		τιμήσομαι		τιμηθήσομαι	
AORIST.					
ἐτίμησα		ἐτιμησάμην		ἐτιμήθην	
PERFECT.					
τετίμηκα		τετίμημαι		like Mid.	
PLUPERFECT.					
ἐτετιμήκειν		ἐτετιμήμην		like Mid.	
FUTURE PERFECT.					
		τετιμήσομαι		like Mid.	

REM. 1.—In the above Paradigm the Present and Imperfect tenses throughout the several moods are given in full to illustrate the principles of contraction. In the other tenses—the Future, Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect—only the first person singular of the Indicative is given, but all the other persons and numbers in the several moods may be readily formed according to the analogy of βουλεύω.

REM. 2.—The contract verbs in their uncontracted forms do not differ at all in their inflection from βουλεύω except in the Attic Optative: thus, τιμάω, τιμάεις, τιμάει, &c., are entirely analogous in formation to βουλεύω, βουλεύεις, βουλεύει, &c.

LESSON LII.

Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Exercises.

256. VOCABULARY.

Βοάω, ἦσω, *to shout, cry aloud.*
Γνώμη, ης, ἡ, *judgment, opinion, sentiment.*

Ἡμέτερος, τέρα, τερον, *our.*

Νικάω, ἦσω, *to conquer, vanquish, prevail.*

Πρόγονος, ου, ὁ, *ancestor, forefather.*

Σιγάω, ἦσω, *to be silent, to keep silence.*

Σιλᾶνός, οὔ, ὁ, *Silanus, a Grecian seer.*

Τελευτάω, ἦσω, *to end, finish, finish life, die.*

Τιμάω, ἦσω, *to honor, prize, value at.*

Χειρίσοφος, ου, ὁ, *Chirisophus, commander under Cyrus.*

257. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τὸν πατέρα τίμα. 2. Τὸν πατέρα τιμᾷ. 3. Τὸν πατέρα ἐτίμα. 4. Τοὺς γονέας τιμῶμεν. 5. Τοὺς γονέας τιμᾶτε. 6. Τοὺς γονέας τιμῶμεν. 7. Σιγάτω. 8. Σιγάτε. 9. Κύρος ἐτελεύτα. 10. Ἐτελεύτησεν.

11. Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐτελεύτησαν. 12. Χειρίσοφος τετελεύτηκεν. 13. Οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶσιν. 14. Ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους. 15. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν. 16. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐνίκων τοὺς βαρβάρους. 17. Ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐστίγα. 18. Ὁ Σιλανὸς ἐβόα. 19. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐβόων. 20. Ἐνίκησεν ἡ γνώμη. 21. Ὑμεῖς ἐνικήσατε βασιλέα.

II.

1. The city will conquer. 2. The citizens were conquering the enemy. 3. The general has been conquered. 4. Let us conquer the king. 5. Honor the judge. 6. The soldiers were dying. 7. Let the boys be silent. 8. We were silent.

LESSON LIII.

Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Verbs in έω.

258. Verbs in έω suffer the following

CONTRACTIONS.

The characteristic ε uniting

- 1) With another ε, forms ει, e. g. : φίλεε=φίλει.
- 2) With ο forms ου, e. g. : ἐφίλεον=ἐφίλουν.
- 3) In other cases it disappears, e. g. : φιλέει=φιλεῖ.

259. PARADIGM.—Φιλέω, *I love*: Root, φίλε.

		PRESENT.			
INDICATIVE.		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
S. 1.	φιλέω	φιλῶ	φιλέομαι	φιλοῦμαι	
2.	φιλέεις	φιλεῖς	φιλέῃ	φιλεῖται	
3.	φιλέει	φιλεῖ	φιλέεται	φιλεῖται	
D. 1.			φιλεόμεθον	φιλούμεθον	
2.	φιλέετον	φιλείτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλείσθον	
3.	φιλέετον	φιλείτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλείσθον	
P. 1.	φιλόμεν	φιλοῦμεν	φιλέομεθα	φιλούμεθα	
2.	φιλέετε	φιλεῖτε	φιλέεσθε	φιλεῖσθε	
3.	φιλεύσιν(ν)	φιλοῦσιν(ν)	φιλέονται	φιλοῦνται	
SUBJUNCTIVE.					
S. 1.	φιλέω	φιλῶ	φιλέωμαι	φιλῶμαι	
2.	φιλέῃς	φιλεῇς	φιλεῇ	φιλεῇ	
3.	φιλέῃ	φιλεῇ	φιλεῇται	φιλεῇται	
D. 1.			φιλεώμεθον	φιλωμεθον	
2.	φιλέητον	φιλητον	φιλέησθον	φιλησθον	
3.	φιλέητον	φιλητον	φιλέησθον	φιλησθον	
P. 1.	φιλέωμεν	φιλωμεν	φιλέωμεθα	φιλωμεθα	
2.	φιλέητε	φιλητε	φιλέησθε	φιλησθε	
3.	φιλέωσιν(ν)	φιλωσιν(ν)	φιλέωνται	φιλῶνται	
OPTATIVE.		Attic Opt.			
S. 1.	φιλέοιμι, -οῖμι	φιλεοῖην, -οίην	φιλεοίμην	φιλοίμην	
2.	φιλέοις, -οῖς	φιλεοῖης, -οῖης	φιλέοιο	φιλοῖο	
3.	φιλέοι, -οῖ	φιλεοῖη, -οῖη	φιλέοιτο	φιλοῖτο	
D. 1.			φιλεοίμεθον	φιλοίμεθον	
2.	φιλέοιτον, -οῖτον	φιλεοῖτον, -οῖητον	φιλεοίσθον	φιλοίσθον	
3.	φιλεοῖτην, -οῖτην	φιλεοῖτην, -οῖητην	φιλεοίσθην	φιλοίσθην	
P. 1.	φιλέοιμεν, -οῖμεν	φιλεοῖμεν, -οῖημεν	φιλεοίμεθα	φιλοίμεθα	
2.	φιλέοιτε, -οῖτε	φιλεοῖτε, -οῖητε	φιλεοίσθε	φιλοίσθε	
3.	φιλέοιεν, -οῖεν		φιλείντο	φιλοῖντο	
IMPERATIVE.					
S. 2.	φίλεε	φίλει	φιλέου	φιλοῦ	
3.	φιλέτω	φιλείτω	φιλέεσθω	φιλείσθω	
D. 2.	φιλέετον	φιλείτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλείσθον	
3.	φιλέετων	φιλείτων	φιλέεσθων	φιλείσθων	
P. 2.	φιλέετε	φιλείτε	φιλέεσθε	φιλείσθε	
3.	{ φιλέετωσαν { φιλεόντων	{ φιλείτωσαν { φιλούντων	{ φιλέεσθωσαν { φιλέεσθων	{ φιλείσθωσαν { φιλείσθων	

PARADIGM OF Φιλέω, continued.

PRESENT.					
INFINITIVE.		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
φιλέειν		φιλεῖν		φιλέεσθαι φιλεῖσθαι	
PARTICIPLE.					
Nom.M.	φιλέων	φιλῶν	φιλεόμενος φιλούμενος		
F.	φιλέουσα	φιλοῦσα	φιλομένη φιλουμένη		
N.	φιλέον	φιλοῦν	φιλεόμενον φιλούμενον, &c.		
Gen.	φιλέοντος	φιλοῦντος			
	φιλεούσης	φιλούσης, &c.			
IMPERFECT.					
INDICATIVE.					
S. 1.	ἐφίλειον	ἐφίλουν	ἐφίλεόμην ἐφιλούμην		
2.	ἐφίλειες	ἐφίλεις	ἐφίλεου ἐφιλοῦ		
3.	ἐφίλειε	ἐφίλει	ἐφίλετο ἐφιλείτο		
D. 1.	2.	ἐφίλειετον	ἐφιλείτον	ἐφίλεόμεσθον ἐφιλούμεσθον	
	3.	ἐφίλειέτην	ἐφιλείτην	ἐφίλειέσθον ἐφιλείσθον	
P. 1.	1.	ἐφίλειόμεν	ἐφιλοῦμεν	ἐφίλειέσθην ἐφιλείσθην	
	2.	ἐφίλειετε	ἐφίλειτε	ἐφίλειόμεθα ἐφιλούμεθα	
	3.	ἐφίλειον	ἐφίλουν	ἐφίλειέσθε ἐφιλείσθε	
				ἐφίλειοντο ἐφιλοῦντο	
FUTURE.					
ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.	
φιλήσω		φιλήσομαι		φιληθήσομαι	
AORIST.					
ἐφίλησα		ἐφίλησάμην		ἐφίληθην	
PERFECT.					
πεφίληκα		πεφίλημαι		like Mid.	
PLUPERFECT.					
ἐπεφίληκειν		ἐπεφίλημην		like Mid.	
FUTURE PERFECT.					
		πεφίλησομαι		like Mid.	

REM.—The form of the Optative Active in *οῖν*, which is common in contract verbs, but exceedingly rare in all others, is generally known as the *Attic Optative*. It is, however, by no means confined to the Attic dialect, but is found in all Greek authors.

LESSON LIV.

Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Exercises.

260. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδίκηώ, ἦσω, *to do wrong, to be ἄδικος, to wrong, to injure.*

Ἄδικος, ον, *unjust.*

Ἀθῦμία, ας, ἡ, *sadness, dejection, despondency.*

Βωμός, οὔ, ὁ, *altar.*

Ἐπαινέω (ἐπί and αἰνέω), ἔσω, ἐπῆνεσα, ἐπῆνεκα, ημαι, ἐθην, *to praise.*

Ἐχθρός, οὔ, ὁ, *enemy, personal enemy.*

Ζητέω, ἦσω, ἦσα, ἐζήτηκα (219), ημαι, ἦθην, *to seek, search for.*

Μίσέω, ἦσω, *to hate.*

Ποιέω, ἦσω, *to build, make, do.*

Πολεμέω, ἦσω, *to fight, wage war.*

Φιλέω, ἦσω, *to love.*

Φιλόσοφος, ου, ὁ, *philosopher.*

261. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Φίλει τοὺς φίλους. 2. Ἡ κόρη τὴν μητέρα φιλεῖ. 3. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς φιλοῦμεν. 4. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φιλοῦνται. 5. Τοὺς γονέας φιλεῖτε. 6. Ὁμηρος ἐπῆνεσε τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα. 7. Ποιήσω τοῦτο. 8. Τί ποιήσετε; 9. Τί ποιήσομεν; 10. Τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται; 11. Οἱ πολῖται ἐποίησαν βωμόν. 12. Ἡμεῖς πολεμήσομεν. 13. Ἐπολεμήσαμεν. 14. Πολλοὶ ἄδικα ποιοῦσιν. 15. Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς πολεμίους ἐνίκησαν.

16. Τοῦτο ἀδυμίαν ποιήσει. 17. Οἱ φιλόσοφοι τιμῶνται.

II.

1. All love their friends. 2. Let us love our enemies. 3. The good love their enemies. 4. That boy loved his father. 5. The citizens hate the king. 6. The Athenians hated Philip. 7. What had Philip done? 8. He had waged war. 9. He had injured all the Greeks.

LESSON LV.

Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Verbs in ὦ.

262. Verbs in ὦ suffer the following

CONTRACTIONS.

The characteristic *o* uniting

- 1) With *ε* or *ο*, forms *ου*, e. g.: μίσθοε=μίσθου;
ἐμισθοον=ἐμισθουν.
- 2) With *η*, forms *ω*, e. g.: μισθήτε=μισθῶτε.
- 3) With *ω* or *ου*, disappears, e. g.: μισθῶ=μισθῶ;
μισθού=μισθού.
- 4) In other cases the result of contraction is *οι*,
e. g.: μισθόεις=μισθόις; except. in *Pres.*
Infin. Act., where it is *ου*, as μισθόειν=
μισθοῦν.

263. PARADIGM.—*μισθόω*, 1 *let*: ROOT, *μισθο*.

PRESENT.				
INDICATIVE.		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
S. 1.	μισθῶ	μισθῶ	μισθόμαι	μισθοῦμαι
2.	μισθῶεις	μισθοῖς	μισθῶ	μισθοῖ
3.	μισθῶει	μισθοῖ	μισθόεται	μισθοῦται
D. 1.			μισθοόμενον	μισθούμενον
2.	μισθόετον	μισθοῦτον	μισθόεσθον	μισθοῦσθον
3.	μισθόετον	μισθοῦτον	μισθόεσθον	μισθοῦσθον
P. 1.	μισθόμεν	μισθούμεν	μισθοόμεθα	μισθούμεθα
2.	μισθόετε	μισθοῦτε	μισθόεσθε	μισθοῦσθε
3.	μισθόουσι(ν)	μισθοῦσι(ν)	μισθόονται	μισθοῦνται
SUBJUNCTIVE.				
S. 1.	μισθῶ	μισθῶ	μισθόωμαι	μισθῶμαι
2.	μισθῶης	μισθοῖς	μισθῶ	μισθοῖ
3.	μισθῶῃ	μισθοῖ	μισθῶται	μισθῶται
D. 1.			μισθοόμενον	μισθόμενον
2.	μισθῶτον	μισθῶτον	μισθῶσθον	μισθῶσθον
3.	μισθῶτον	μισθῶτον	μισθῶσθον	μισθῶσθον
P. 1.	μισθόμεν	μισθόμεν	μισθοόμεθα	μισθόμεθα
2.	μισθῶτε	μισθῶτε	μισθῶσθε	μισθῶσθε
3.	μισθῶσι(ν)	μισθῶσι(ν)	μισθῶνται	μισθῶνται
OPTATIVE.				
		<i>Attic Opt.</i>		
S. 1.	μισθ-δοίμ, -οίμ	μισθ-οοίην, -οίην	μισθ-οοίμην	μισθ-οοίμην
2.	μισθ-δοίς, -οίς	μισθ-οοίης, -οίης	μισθ-οοίο	μισθ-οοίο
3.	μισθ-δοί, -οί	μισθ-οοίῃ, -οίῃ	μισθ-οοίτο	μισθ-οοίτο
D. 1.			μισθ-οοίμενον	μισθ-οοίμενον
2.	μισθ-δοίτον, -οίτον	μισθ-οοίητον, -οίητον	μισθ-οοίσθον	μισθ-οοίσθον
3.	μισθ-οοίτην, -οίτην	μισθ-οοίητην, -οίητην	μισθ-οοίσθην	μισθ-οοίσθην
P. 1.	μισθ-δοίμεν, -οίμεν	μισθ-οοίμεν, -οίμεν	μισθ-οοίμεθα	μισθ-οοίμεθα
2.	μισθ-δοίτε, -οίτε	μισθ-οοίητε, -οίητε	μισθ-οοίσθε	μισθ-οοίσθε
3.	μισθ-δοίεν, -οίεν		μισθ-οοίντο	μισθ-οοίντο
IMPERATIVE.				
S. 2.	μισθῶε	μισθῶ	μισθῶ	μισθῶ
3.	μισθῶτω	μισθῶτω	μισθῶσθω	μισθῶσθω
D. 2.	μισθῶετον	μισθῶτον	μισθῶεσθον	μισθῶσθον

PARADIGM OF *Μισθώω*, continued.

PRESENT.				
IMPERATIVE.	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
3.	μισθόετων	μισθούτων	μισθόεσθων	μισθούσθων
P. 2.	μισθόετε	μισθούτε	μισθόεσθε	μισθούσθε
3.	μισθόετωσαν	μισθούτωσαν	μισθόεσθωσαν	μισθούσθωσαν
INFINITIVE.				
	μισθόειν	μισθούν	μισθόεσθαι	μισθούσθαι
PARTICIPLE.				
Nom.M.	μισθών	μισθῶν	μισθόμενος	μισθούμενος
F.	μισθόουσα	μισθούσα	μισθομένη	μισθούμενη
N.	μισθόν	μισθούν	μισθόμενον	μισθούμενον
Gen.	μισθόντος	μισθούντος		
	μισθούουσης	μισθούσης		
INDICATIVE.				
IMPERFECT.				
S. 1.	ἐμισθιον	ἐμισθιουν	ἐμισθόμην	ἐμισθούμην
2.	ἐμισθιοες	ἐμισθιους	ἐμισθόου	ἐμισθού
3.	ἐμισθιοε	ἐμισθιου	ἐμισθόετο	ἐμισθούτο
D. 1.	ἐμισθίοeton	ἐμισθιούton	ἐμισθόόμενον	ἐμισθούμενον
2.	ἐμισθίοετον	ἐμισθιούτην	ἐμισθόεσθον	ἐμισθούσθον
3.	ἐμισθίοετην	ἐμισθιούτην	ἐμισθόεσθην	ἐμισθούσθην
P. 1.	ἐμισθίομεν	ἐμισθιόμεν	ἐμισθόμεθα	ἐμισθούμεθα
2.	ἐμισθίοετε	ἐμισθιούτε	ἐμισθόεσθε	ἐμισθούσθε
3.	ἐμισθιουν	ἐμισθιουν	ἐμισθόοντο	ἐμισθούοντο
FUTURE.				
ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.	
μισθώσω		μισθώσομαι	μισθώσῃσθαι	
ἐμισθώσα		ἐμισθώσάμην	ἐμισθώσῃην	
μεμισθώκα		μεμισθώμαι	like Mid.	
ἐμεμισθώκειν		ἐμεμισθώμην	like Mid.	
FUTURE PERFECT.				
		μεμισθώσομαι	like Mid.	

LESSON LVI.

Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Exercises.

264. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνορθόω (ἀνά and ὀρθόω), ώσω, <i>to restore, repair.</i>	Κόνων, ωνος, ὁ, <i>Conon, Athe- nian general.</i>
Δολόω, ώσω, <i>to deceive, beguile.</i>	Μῆδος, ου, ὁ, <i>Mede, of Media.</i>
Δόξα, ης, ἡ, <i>glory, fame.</i>	Μισθόω, ώσω, <i>to let, rent, Mid. to hire.</i>
Δουλόω, ώσω, <i>to enslave, sub- jugate.</i>	Πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ, <i>native country, one's country.</i>
Ἐλευθερόω, ώσω, <i>to liberate, free, set free.</i>	Στεφανόω, ώσω (219), <i>to crown, to honor with a crown.</i>
Ζηλόω, ώσω (219), <i>to be zeal- ous for, desire, emulate, envy.</i>	

265. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κόνων τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἡλευθέρωσεν. 2. Κόνων τὰ τείχη τὰ τῆς πατρίδος ἀνώρθωσεν. 3. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἡλευθερώθησαν. 4. Ζήλου, ὦ παῖ, τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 5. Τὴν σοφίαν ζηλοῦμεν. 6. Τὴν ἀρετὴν ζηλῶμεν. 7. Οἱ νεανίαι τὴν ἀρετὴν ζηλοῖεν. 8. Φίλιππος δόξαν ἐξήλωκεν. 9. Οἱ πολῖται ἐδολοῦντο. 10. Οἱ πολῖται ἐδουλοῦντο. 11. Τοὺς πολίτας ἐλευθεροῦτε. 12. Τὴν πόλιν ἡλευθερώσατε. 13. Ἐστεφανώθησαν οἱ ποιηταί.

II.

1. I have hired this house. 2. He has let his house. 3. Which house will you let? 4. We have rented all our houses. 5. Philip is enslaving these cities. 6. The Athenians will set them free.

LESSON LVII.

Verbs in -μι.

266. Verbs in -μι form a distinct conjugation, presenting in the Present, Imperfect, and Aorist II. tenses, certain marked peculiarities.

267. In these verbs the root appears in the Present and Imperfect in a strengthened form, as follows:

- 1) The short final vowel of the root is lengthened; as, φημί: root, φα.
- 2) A few verbs not only lengthen the final vowel, but also prefix a reduplication consisting (1) of the *first letter* of the word with ι, if the root begins with a single consonant or a mute and liquid; as, δίδωμι: root, δο (ο lengthened to ω and δι prefixed); (2) of ι, if the root begins with two consonants not mute and liquid, or with an aspirated vowel; as, ἵστημι: root, στα (α lengthened to η, and ι prefixed).
- 3) A few verbs annex to their root ννυ or νν; as, δείκνυμι: root, δεικ (νν added).

268. PARADIGMS.—VERBS IN -μι.

ACTIVE VOICE.					
ἵστημι. To place. Root, στα.		τίθημι. To put. Root, θε.		δίδωμι. To give. Root, δο.	δείκνυμι. To show. Root, δεικ.
PRESENT.		INDICATIVE MOOD.			
S. 1.	ἵστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι	
2.	ἵστης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνυς	
3.	ἵστησι(ν)	τίθησι(ν)	δίδωσι(ν)	δείκνυσι(ν)	
D. 2.	ἵσσετον	τίσσετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον	
3.	ἵσάτων	τίσσετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον	
P. 1.	ἵστάμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν	
2.	ἵσάτε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε	
3.	ἵστάσι(ν)	τίθεάσι(ν)	διδόασι(ν)	δείκνύασι(ν)	
IMPERFECT.					
S. 1.	ἴστην	ἐτίθουν	ἐδίδουν*	ἐδείκνυν	
2.	ἴστης	ἐτίθεις	ἐδίδους	ἐδείκνυς	
3.	ἴστη	ἐτίθει	ἐδίδου	ἐδείκνυ	
D. 2.	ἴσάτων	ἐτίθετον	ἐδίδοτον	ἐδείκνυτον	
3.	ἴσάτην	ἐτίθετην	ἐδιδότην	ἐδείκνυτην	
P. 1.	ἴστάμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδείκνυμεν	
2.	ἴσάτε	ἐτίθετε	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδείκνυτε	
3.	ἴσάσαν	ἐτίθεσαν	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδείκνυσαν	
AORIST II.					
S. 1.	ἔστην	ἔθηκα *	ἔδωκα *	Not used.	
2.	ἔστης	ἔθηκας	ἔδωκας		
3.	ἔστη	ἔθηκε(ν)	ἔδωκε(ν)		
D. 2.	ἔστητον	ἔθετον	ἔδοτον		
3.	ἔστήτην	ἔθέτην	ἔδότην		
P. 1.	ἔστημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν		
2.	ἔστητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε		
3.	ἔστησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδυσαν		
PRESENT.		SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.			
S. 1.	ἴσῳ	τιθῶ	διδῶ	δεικνύω	
2.	ἴσῃς	τιθῇς	διδῷς	δεικνύης	
3.	ἴσῃ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ	
D. 2.	ἴσῃτον	τιθῃτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύῃτον	
3.	ἴσῃτον	τιθῃτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύῃτον	
P. 1.	ἴσῶμεν	τιθῶμεν	διδῶμεν	δεικνύωμεν	
2.	ἴσῃτε	τιθῃτε	διδῶτε	δεικνύῃτε	
3.	ἴσῶσι(ν)	τιθῶσι(ν)	διδῶσι(ν)	δεικνύωσι(ν)	

* The Aor. II. is not used in the Sing. of these two verbs; the Aor. I., with the irregular ending κα instead of σα, supplies its place.

PARADIGMS, *continued*.

ACTIVE VOICE.				
		SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.		
AORIST II.				
S. 1.	στώ	ῥῶ	δῶ	<i>Not used.</i>
2.	σῆς	ῥῆς	δῆς	
3.	σῇ	ῥῇ	δῶ	
D. 2.	σῆτον	ῥῆτον	δῶτον	
3.	σῆτον	ῥῆτον	δῶτον	
P. 1.	σῶμεν	ῥώμεν	δῶμεν	
2.	σῆτε	ῥῆτε	δῶτε	
3.	σῶσι(ν)	ῥώσι(ν)	δῶσι(ν)	
PRESENT.				
OPTATIVE MOOD.				
S. 1.	ἴσταίνην	τιθεῖην	διδοίην	δεικνύοιμι
2.	ἴσαιης	τιθείης	διδοίης	δεικνύοις
3.	ἴσαιῃ	τιθεῖῃ	διδοίῃ	δεικνύοι
D. 2.	ἴσαιτον*	τιθείτον*	διδοίτον*	δεικνύοιτον
3.	ἴσαιτην	τιθείτην	διδοίτην	δεικνύοιτην
P. 1.	ἴσαιμεν	τιθήμεν	διδοίμεν	δεικνύοιμεν
2.	ἴσαιτε	τιθείτε	διδοίτε	δεικνύοιτε
3.	ἴσαιεν	τιθείεν	διδοίεν	δεικνύοιεν
AORIST II.				
S. 1.	σταίην	θεῖην	δοίην	<i>Not used.</i>
2.	σαιῆς	θείης	δοίης	
3.	σαιῇ	θείῃ	δοίῃ	
D. 2.	σαιήτον	θειήτον	δοιήτον	
3.	σαιήτην	θειήτην	δοιήτην	
P. 1.	σαιήμεν	θειήμεν	δοιήμεν	
2.	σαιήτε	θειήτε	δοιήτε	
3.	σαιέν	θειέν	δοιέν	
PRESENT.				
IMPERATIVE MOOD.				
S. 2.	ἴστη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνυ
3.	ἰστάτω	τιθέτω	διδότω	δεικνύτω
D. 2.	ἰστάτον	τιθέτον	διδότον	δεικνύτον
3.	ἰστάτων	τιθέων	διδότων	δεικνύων
P. 2.	ἴστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	{ ἰστάτωσαν ἰσάντων	{ τιθέτωσαν τιέντων	{ διδύτωσαν διδόντων	{ δεικνύτωσαν δεικνύτων

* In Dual and Plur. η in the ending is dropped: hence ἰσαιτον for ἰσαιήτον, &c.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

ACTIVE VOICE.				
AORIST II.		IMPERATIVE MOOD.		
S. 2.	στήθι	θές	δός	<i>Not used.</i>
3.	στήτω	θέτω	δότηω	
D. 2.	στήτον	θέτον	δότηον	
3.	στήτων	θέτων	δότηων	
P. 2.	στήτε	θέτε	δότε	
3.	{στήτωσαν στάτων	{θέτωσαν θέντων	{δότηωσαν δόντων	
PRESENT.		INFINITIVE MOOD.		
	ιστάναι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δεικνύναι
AORIST II.				<i>Not used.</i>
	στήναι	θείναι	δοῦναι	
PRESENT.		PARTICIPLES.		
N.	ιστάς, ἄσα, ἄν	τιθείς, εἶσα, ἐν	διδούς, οὔσα, ὄν	δεικνύς, ὕσα, ὖν
G.	ιστάντος, &c.	τιθέντος, &c.	διδόντος, &c.	δεικνύντος, &c.
AORIST II.				
Nom.	στάς, ἄσα, ἄν	θείς, εἶσα, ἐν	δούς, οὔσα, ὄν	<i>Not used.</i>
Gen.	στάτος, &c.	θέντος, &c.	δόντος, &c.	
SYNOPSIS OF OTHER TENSES.				
FUTURE.				
	στήσω		θήσω	δώσω δείξω
AORIST I.				
	ἔστησα		ἔθηκα *	ἔδωκα * ἔδειξα
PERFECT.				
	ἔστηκα †		τέθεικα	δέδωκα δέδειχα
PLUPERFECT.				
	ἑστήκειν, † οἶ		ἑτέθεικεν	ἑδέδωκεν ἑδέδειχεν
	ἑστήξω			
FUTURE PERFECT.				

* Rare except in Indic. Sing. See Aorist II., Paradigm.

† See 271.

LESSON LVIII.

Verbs in -αι.—Middle and Passive Voices.

269. PARADIGMS.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.				
	ἴσθαι. ROOT, στα.	τίθεμαι. ROOT, θε.	δίδομαι. ROOT, δο.	δείκνυμαι. ROOT, δεικ.
PRESENT.				
INDICATIVE MOOD.				
S. 1.	ἴσθαι	τίθεμαι	δίδομαι	δείκνυμαι
2.	ἴσασθαι	τίθεσθαι, τίθη	δίδουσαι	δείκνυσθαι
3.	ἴσθαι	τίθεται	δίδεται	δείκνυται
D. 1.	ἴσάμεθον	τιθέμεθον	διδόμεθον	δεικνύμεθον
2.	ἴστασθον	τίθεσθον	διδουσθον	δεικνυσθον
3.	ἴστασθον	τίθεσθον	διδουσθον	δεικνυσθον
P. 1.	ἴσάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2.	ἴστασθε	τίθεσθε	διδουσθε	δεικνυσθε
3.	ἴστανται	τίθενται	διδονται	δεικνυνται
IMPERFECT.				
S. 1.	ἴσάμην	ἐτιθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδεικνύμην
2.	ἴσάσο, ἴστω	ἐτίθεσο, ἐτίθου	ἐδίδοσο, ἐδίδου	ἐδείκνυσσο
3.	ἴσάτο	ἐτίθετο	ἐδίδοτο	ἐδείκνυτο
D. 1.	ἴσάμεθον	ἐτιθέμεθον	ἐδιδόμεθον	ἐδεικνύμεθον
2.	ἴστασθον	ἐτίθεσθον	ἐδιδουσθον	ἐδεικνυσθον
3.	ἴσάσθην	ἐτιθέσθην	ἐδιδόσθην	ἐδεικνύσθην
P. 1.	ἴσάμεθα	ἐτιθέμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα
2.	ἴστασθε	ἐτίθεσθε	ἐδιδουσθε	ἐδεικνυσθε
3.	ἴσαντο	ἐτίθεντο	ἐδίδοντο	ἐδείκνυντο
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).				
S. 1.	Not used.	ἔβην	ἔδον	Not used.
2.		ἔβου	ἔδου	
3.		ἔβητο	ἔδοτο	
D. 1.		ἔβήμεθον	ἔδόμεθον	
2.		ἔβασθον	ἔδασθον	
3.		ἔβασθην	ἔδασθην	
P. 1.		ἔβήμεθα	ἔδόμεθα	
2.		ἔβασθε	ἔδασθε	
3.		ἔβεντο	ἔδοντο	

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.				
PRESENT.		SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.		
S. 1.	ἰστώμαι	τιδῶμαι	διδῶμαι	δεικνύωμαι
2.	ἰσῆ	τιδῆ	διδῶ	δεικνύῃ
3.	ἰσῆται	τιδῆται	διδῶται	δεικνύηται
D. 1.	ἰστώμεθον	τιδώμεθον	διδώμεθον	δεικνύμεθον
2.	ἰσῆσθον	τιδῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύησθον
3.	ἰσῆσθον	τιδῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύησθον
P. 1.	ἰστώμεθα	τιδώμεθα	διδώμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2.	ἰσῆσθε	τιδῆσθε	διδῶσθε	δεικνύησθε
3.	ἰσῶνται	τιδῶνται	διδῶνται	δεικνύωνται
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).				
S. 1.	Not used.	ῥῶμαι	δῶμαι	Not used.
2.		ῥῆ	δῶ	
3.		ῥῆται	δῶται	
D. 1.		ῥώμεθον	δώμεθον	
2.		ῥῆσθον	δῶσθον	
3.		ῥῆσθον	δῶσθον	
P. 1.		ῥώμεθα	δώμεθα	
2.		ῥῆσθε	δῶσθε	
3.		ῥῶνται	δῶνται	
PRESENT.		OPTATIVE MOOD.		
S. 1.	ἰσταίμην	τιδείμην *	διδοίμην	δεικνυοίμην
2.	ἰσταίῃ	τιδείῃ	διδοίῃ	δεικνυοίῃ
3.	ἰσταίῃτο	τιδείῃτο	διδοίῃτο	δεικνυοίῃτο
D. 1.	ἰσταίμεθον	τιδείμεθον	διδοίμεθον	δεικνυοίμεθον
2.	ἰσταίσθον	τιδείσθον	διδοίσθον	δεικνυοίσθον
3.	ἰσταίσθην	τιδείσθην	διδοίσθην	δεικνυοίσθην
P. 1.	ἰσταίμεθα	τιδείμεθα	διδοίμεθα	δεικνυοίμεθα
2.	ἰσταίσθε	τιδείσθε	διδοίσθε	δεικνυοίσθε
3.	ἰσταίντο	τιδείντο	διδοίντο	δεικνυοίντο
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).				
S. 1.	Not used.	δείμην †	δοίμην	Not used.
2.		δείῃ	δοίῃ	
3.		δείῃτο	δοίῃτο	
D. 1.		δείμεθον	δοίμεθον	
2.		δείσθον	δοίσθον	
3.		δείσθην	δοίσθην	
P. 1.		δείμεθα	δοίμεθα	
2.		δείσθε	δοίσθε	
3.		δείντο	δοίντο	

* The forms *τιδοίμην*, *τιδοίῃ*, &c., are also used.† The form *δοίμην* is rare.

PARADIGMS, *continued*.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

PRESENT.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. 2.	ἴστασο, ἴστω	τίθεισο, τίθου	δίδουσο, δίδου	δείκνυσο
3.	ἰστάσθω	τιθείσθω	διδόσθω	δεικνύσθω
D. 2.	ἴστασθιν	τιθείσθιν	διδόσθιν	δεικνύσθιν
3.	ἰστάσθων	τιθείσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων
P. 2.	ἴστασθε	τιθείσθε	διδόσθε	δεικνύσθε
3.	{ ἰστάσθωσαν ἰστάσθων	{ τιθείσθωσαν τιθείσθων	{ διδόσθωσαν διδόσθων	{ δεικνύσθω- σαν δεικνύσθων

AORIST II. (*Middle only*).

S. 2.	Not used.	ἴσθω	δοῦ	Not used.
3.		ἴσθῃ	δόσθῃ	
D. 2.		ἴσθων	δόσθων	
3.		ἴσθων	δόσθων	
P. 2.		ἴσθε	δόσθε	
3.		{ ἴσθωσαν ἴσθων	{ δόσθωσαν δόσθων	

PRESENT.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

ἴστασθαι	τιθείσθαι	διδόσθαι	δείκνυσθαι
----------	-----------	----------	------------

AORIST II. (*Middle only*).

Not used.	ἴσθαι	δοσθαι	Not used.
-----------	-------	--------	-----------

PRESENT.

PARTICIPLES.

ἰστάμενος, η, ον	τιθέμενος, η, ον	διδόμενος, η, ον	δεικνύμενος, η, ον
---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------

AORIST II. (*Middle only*).

Not used.	ἴμενος, η, ον	δόμενος, η, ον	Not used.
-----------	---------------	----------------	-----------

SYNOPSIS OF OTHER TENSES.

FUTURE MIDDLE.

στήσομαι	θήσομαι	δώσομαι	δείξομαι
----------	---------	---------	----------

AORIST I. MIDDLE.

ἔστησάμην	*	*	ἔδειξάμην
-----------	---	---	-----------

* Aorist II. is used instead. See Paradigms.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

IDDLE AND PASSIVE.			
PERFECT.			
ἴσθαι	τίθειμαι	δίδομαι	δίδεσθαι
PLUPERFECT.			
ἴσθην	ἐτίθειμην	ἐδίδόμην	ἐδεδείχμην
FUTURE PERFECT.			
ἰστήσομαι			
AORIST I. PASSIVE.			
ἴσθην	ἐτίθην	ἐδίδοθην	ἐδείχθην
FUTURE PASSIVE.			
σταθήσομαι	τεθήσομαι	δοθήσομαι	δειχθήσομαι

LESSON LIX.

Verbs in -μι.—Exercises.—Active Voice.

270. The verb ἵστημι in the Active Voice means *to place, to station*, except in the Aorist II., the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect tenses, where it is intransitive, and means *to stand*.

271. The Perfect ἔστηκα and the Pluperfect ἐστήκειν assume a shortened form in the Dual and Plural of the Indicative, in most of the forms of the other moods, and in the Participle, as in the following

S. 1.	2.	3.
D. 2.	3.	
P. 1.	2.	3.
S. 1.	2.	3.
D. 2.	3.	
P. 1.	2.	3.

27
 Ἄπό ()
 Ἄποδι
 δώσ
 to g
 Ἀφίστ
 220
 σα, 2
 to m
 Perf
 tive,
 from

PARADIGM.

PERFECT.						
	INDIC.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PARTIC.
S. 1.	ἔστηκα	ἑστώ *	ἑσταίην		ἑστάναι	ἑστώς
2.	ἔστηκας		ἑσταίης,	ἑστᾶθι		ἑστῶσα
3.	ἔστηκε(ν)		&c.	ἑστάτω,		ἑστώς or -ός
D. 2.	ἑστάτον			&c.		G. ἑστῶτος
3.	ἑστάτον					ἑστῶσης
P. 1.	ἑστώμεν	ἑστώμεν *				ἑστῶτος
2.	ἑστάτε					
3.	ἑστᾶσι(ν)	ἑστώσι(ν) *				
PLUPERFECT.						
S. 1.	ἑστήκειν					
2.	ἑστήκεις					
3.	ἑστήκει					
D. 2.	ἑστάτον					
3.	ἑστάτην					
P. 1.	ἑστώμεν					
2.	ἑστάτε					
3.	ἑστάσαν					

272. VOCABULARY.

Ἀπό (*prep. with gen.*), *from*.
 Ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό and δίδωμι),
 δώσω, *A. ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, &c.*,
to give back, to ascribe to.
 Ἀφίστημι (ἀπό and ἵστημι,
 220), ἀποστήσω, ἀπέστη-
 σα, 2 *A. ἀπέστην, to remove,*
to make revolt; in 2d A.
Perf. and Plup. intransitive,
to depart from, revolt
from.

Δείκνυμι, δείξω, *to show, ex-*
hibit.

Δεξιὰ, ἄς, ἡ, *right hand, pledge.*

Δίδωμι, δώσω, *to give, present,*
bestow.

Εἶδος, εὖς, τό, *form, appear-*
ance.

Ζεύς, *G. Διός, D. Διί, A. Δία,*
V. Ζεῦ, Zeus, Jupiter.

Ἰστημι, στήσω, *to place, erect,*
set up; 2d A. Perf. and
Plup., to stand, be placed.

* The other Persons are not found.

Κορίνθιος, ου, ὁ, <i>Corinthian, of the city of Corinth, in the northern part of Peloponnesus.</i>	Πιστός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>faithful, true, reliable.</i>
Μαθητής, ου, ὁ, <i>learner, pupil.</i>	Πλαστική, ἡς, ἡ, <i>plastic art, statuary.</i>
Νάξιος, ου, ὁ, <i>Naxian, of the island of Naxos, in the Aegean Sea.</i>	Σύμμαχος, ου, ὁ, <i>ally, auxiliary.</i>
Ὀρόντης, ου, ὁ, <i>Orontes, Persian nobleman.</i>	Τίθημι, θήσω, <i>to place, appoint, enact, to stack (of arms).</i>
	Τρόπαιον, ου, τό, <i>trophy.</i>

273. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ζεὺς πάντα τίθησιν. 2. Ὁ θεὸς τοῦτον τὸν νόμον τέθεικεν. 3. Ἡ πλαστικὴ δείκνυσι τὰ εἶδη τῶν ἀνθρώπων. 4. Θεὸς μοι δοίη φίλους πιστούς. 5. Ὀρόντης γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέα. 6. Ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρί. 7. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τρόπαιον ἱστᾶσιν. 8. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τρόπαιον ἔστησαν. 9. Δεξιὰς ἔδωσαν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 10. Ταῦτά μοι δεῖξον. 11. Οἱ Νάξιοι ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπέστησαν.

1. I will give you a book. 2. Will you give me this beautiful book? 3. The teacher gives good books to his pupils. 4. The girl is showing the letter to her father.

Ἀν
ἀ
u
se
Ἀπο
μ
Μ
οη
Ἐντ
Θουκ
th
Καθ
κα
ρο
Κῦρο
na
eb
Pe
oth
Λακεδ

2
1.
πύλα

LESSON LX.

Verbs in -μι.—Exercises.—Middle and Passive Voices.

274. VOCABULARY.

- Ἀνίστημι (ἀνά and ἵστημι),
ἀναστήσω, to set up, raise
up; Mid. to get up from
seat, bed, &c.
- Ἀποδείκνυμι (ἀπό and δείκνυ-
μι) ἀποδείξω, to show forth;
Mid. to show or express as
one's own.
- Ἐνταῦθα, there.
- Θουκυδίδης, ου, ὁ, Thucydides,
the Greek historian.
- Καθίστημι (κατά and ἵστημι),
καταστήσω (220), to ap-
point, establish.
- Κῆρος, ου, ὁ, Cyrus, one sur-
named the Great, the cel-
ebrated founder of the
Persian empire; for the
other, see 102.
- Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, ὁ, Lacedae-
monian, a citizen of Lacedae-
mon or Sparta, in Pelo-
ponnesus.
- Μέθη, ης, ἡ, intoxication, drunk-
enness.
- Ὀλιγαρχία, ας, ἡ, oligarchy,
government by the few.
- Ὅπλα, ων, τά (pl.), armor, arms
- Πρό (prep. with gen.), before,
both of time and place.
- Πρός (prep. with dat. See
171), at, near.
- Σόλων, ωνος, ὁ, Solon, law-
giver of Athens.
- Τάξις, εως, ἡ, good order, ἐν
τάξει, in order.
- Τάφος, ου, ὁ, tomb.
- Τιμασίων, ωνος, ὁ, Timasion, a
leader of the Greeks un-
der Cyrus the younger.

275. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ Σόλων Ἀθηναίοις νόμους ἔθετο. 2. Πρὸς ταῖς
πύλαις * δέκνυται Θουκυδίδου τάφος. 3. Οἱ Ἕλληνες

* Of Athens.

ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα. 4. Θέσθε τὰ ὄπλα ἐκεῖνα. 5. Ἐν-
ταῦθα ἴσταντο οἱ πολέμιοι. 6. Ἀπόδου τὸ κύπελλον.
7. Πρὸ μέθης ἀνίστασο. 8. Ἀποδείκνυται Τιμασίων
γνώμην. 9. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὀλυγαρχίαν ἐν ταῖς πό-
λεσι καθίσταντο. 10. Κῦρος τοὺς Μήδους ἐδουλώσατο.
11. Τοὺς Πέρσας ἡλευθέρωσεν. 12. Ὁ Σόλων τὴν
γνώμην ἀπεδείξατο.

II.

1. The citizens are enacting laws. 2. Good laws
were enacted. 3. The judge was giving his opinion.
4. The orators had expressed their opinions. 5. I
expressed this opinion. 6. What opinion did you
express? 7. Will you give me your book? 8. I
will give it to you. 9. Will you show me those
letters? 10. I will show them to your brother.

LESSON LXI.

Verb εἰμί, I am.

276. The verb *εἰμί* is irregular, and is inflected
according to the following

PARADIGM.

PRESENT TENSE.						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PART.
S. 1.	εἶμι	ᾧ	εἶην		εἶναι	Nom. ὦν οὔσα ὄν
2.	εἶ	ᾗς	εἶης	ἴσθι		
3.	ἐστί(ν)	ᾗ	εἶη	ἔστω		
D. 2.	ἐστόν	ᾗτον	εἶητον, εἶτον	ἔστων		Gen. ὄντος οὔσης
3.	ἐστόν	ᾗτον	εἶήτην, εἶτην	ἔστων		
P. 1.	ἐσμέν	ὦμεν	εἶμεν, εἴμεν	ἔστων		
2.	ἐστέ	ἦτε	εἶητε, εἴτε	ἔσθε		
3.	εἰσί(ν)	ὦσι(ν)	εἶησαν, εἴεν	ἔστωσαν, ἔστων		
IMPERFECT.						
S. 1.	ἦν					
2.	ἦσθα					
3.	ἦν					
D. 2.	ἦστον, ἦτον					
3.	ἦστην, ἦτην					
P. 1.	ἦμεν					
2.	ἦτε, ἦστε					
3.	ἦσαν					
FUTURE.						
S. 1.	ἔσομαι		ἐσοίμην		ἔσεσθαι	ἐσόμενος ἐσομένη ἐσόμενον
2.	ἔσῃ, ἔσει		ἐσοιο			
3.	ἔσται		ἐσοιτο			
D. 1.	ἐσόμεθον		ἐσοίμεθον			
2.	ἔσεσθον		ἔσοισθον			
3.	ἔσεσθον		ἔσοίσθην			
P. 1.	ἐσόμεθα		ἐσοίμεθα			
2.	ἔσεσθε		ἔσοισθε			
3.	ἔσονται		ἔσονται			

277. RULE.—*Predicate Noun.*

An Attributive Noun in the predicate with εἶμι is put in the same case as the subject when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. | *Cyrus was king.*

278. The predicate noun usually dispenses with the article even when the subject takes it, e. g. :

Ὁ δεσπότης ἦν ἡγεμών. | *The ruler was leader.*

279. VOCABULARY.

Ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό, *statue, image.*

Αἴγυπτος, ον, ἡ, *Egypt.*

Ἀπορία, ας, ἡ, *difficulty, embarrassment, want.*

Βέβαιος, ᾱ, ον, *firm, trusty.*

Δῶρον, ου, τό, *gift, present.*

Εἶμι (276), *to be.*

Ἐξηγητής, οῦ, ὁ, *expounder, teacher.*

Ἑρμῆς, οὔ, ὁ, *Hermes, Mercury, messenger of the gods.*

Θνητός, ἡ, ὄν, *mortal.*

Κλεινός, ἡ, ὄν, *celebrated, famous.*

Κώμη, ης, ἡ, *village.*

Λίνος, ου, ὁ, *Linus, mythical minstrel.*

Μᾶνία, ας, ἡ, *madness, frenzy.*

Μικρός, ᾱ, ον, *short.*

Ὀλυμπία, ας, ἡ, *Olympia, in Elis in Greece.*

Περί (*prep. with acc.*), *around, along.*

Πλάτων, ωνος, ὁ, *Plato, great philosopher of Athens.*

Φιλόκαλος, ον, *fond of the beautiful, fond of beauty.*

Χιών, όνος, ἡ, *snow.*

Χρηστός, ἡ, ὄν, *useful, serviceable.*

280. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Θνητοί ἐσμεν.
2. Ἡ μέγη μικρὰ μανία ἐστίν.
3. Ὁ Λίνος παῖς ἦν Ἑρμοῦ.
4. Πλάτων φιλόκαλος ἦν.
5. Βέβαιος ἴσθι.
6. Οἱ ἱερεῖς ἔστων ἐξηγηταὶ τῶν χρηστῶν.
7. Ἡ Αἴγυπτος δῶρόν ἐστι τοῦ Νείλου.*
8. Ἦν χιών πολλή.
9. Πολλὴ ἀπορία ἦν.
10. Κῶμαι πολλαὶ περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἦσαν.
11. Σοφὸς εἶ.
12. Κλεινότατον ἦν Διὸς ἄγαλμα.

* In accordance with the ancient belief that most of Lower Egypt was a deposit from the Nile.

II.

1. Your father is wise. 2. Be wise. 3. Who will be happy? 4. The good will be happy. 5. The celebrated statue of Jupiter was in Olympia. 6. This statue was very beautiful.

LESSON LXII.

Particles.

281. The Greek language has four parts of speech, called *Particles*. They are the *Adverb*, the *Preposition*, the *Conjunction*, and the *Interjection*. With the single exception of the comparison of adverbs (155), they are not inflected.

282. In Greek the adverb with the article often has the force of an adjective, and sometimes even of a noun, e. g. :

Οἱ νῦν ἄνθρωποι.	} <i>The men of the present</i>
Οἱ νῦν.	
Οἱ πάλαι.	<i>The men of old.</i>

283. Prepositions show the relations of objects to each other, e. g. :

Ἔστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ.	<i>There is an army in the park.</i>
---------------------------------	--------------------------------------

284. Conjunctions are mere connectives, e. g. :

Δόξα καὶ πλοῦτος.	<i>Glory and wealth.</i>
Ἀγαθὸς καὶ σοφός.	<i>Good and wise.</i>

285. Interjections are expressions of emotion or mere marks of address, e. g. :

ὦ Κῦρε.

| O Cyrus.

286. VOCABULARY.

Ἀεί, *always, ever.*

Ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής), *truly.*

Βραχύς, εἶα, ἰ, *short.*

Δίκαιος, ᾧ, ον, *just.*

Ἐπιτελέω (ἐπί and τελέω), ἔσω, εσα, εκα, εσμαι, ἐσθην, *to accomplish, finish, execute.*

Κακῶς (κακός), *badly, basely.*

Καλῶς (καλός), *well, nobly.*

Νῦν, *now.*

Ὀρθῶς (ὀρθός), *rightly.*

Οὐρανός, οὔ, ὅ, *firmament, heaven.*

Πάλαι, *anciently, long ago, long since.*

Ποιέω εὖ, *to treat well, use well.*

Ποιέω κακῶς, *to treat ill, use badly.*

Ταχέως (ταχύς), *quickly, promptly.*

Ὑπό (prep. with gen.), *by.*

287. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὀρθῶς λέγετε. 2. Βουλευέου βραδέως. 3. Ἐπιτέλει ταχέως. 4. Οἱ πολῖται καλῶς ἐβουλευσαντο. 5. Τοὺς πολεμίους κακῶς ἐποιοῦμεν. 6. Τοὺς πάλαι ἀνθρώπους θαυμάζομεν. 7. Τὰς πάλαι πόλεις θαυμάζετε. 8. Ὁ νῦν βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται. 9. Ἐκεῖνός ἐστιν ὁ ἀληθῶς οὐρανός.

II.

1. The present life is short. 2. The soldiers love their present generals. 3. We all wonder at the wise men of old. 4. You have deliberated well.

BOOK II.

SYNTAX.

LESSON LXIII.

Classification of Sentences.

288. Syntax treats of the structure and combination of sentences.

289. The object of all language is of course the expression of thought.

290. A sentence may express thought,

- 1) In the form of an *assertion*, either affirmative or negative. It is then called a *Declarative sentence*, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς γράφει. | The boy is writing.

Ὁ παῖς οὐ γράφει. | The boy is not writing.

- 2) In the form of a *question*. It is then called an *Interrogative sentence*, e. g. :

Τίς γράφει ; | Who is writing?

- 3) In the form of a *command, exhortation, or entreaty*. It is then called an *Imperative sentence*, e. g. :

Γράψε. | Write thou.

291. A sentence may express

- 1) A *single* thought, i.e. may make but one assertion, ask but one question, or give but one command. It may then be called a *Simple sentence*, e. g.:

Οἱ βάρβαροι φεύγουσιν. | *The barbarians are fleeing.*

- 2) Two or more thoughts so related to each other that one or more of them are made dependent upon the others. It may then be called a *Complex sentence*, e. g.:

Ἦν, ὅτε ἐτελεύτα, ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη. | *He was about fifty years old when he died.*

REM.—The two simple sentences, it will be observed, which compose the above complex, are (1) He was about fifty years old, and (2) He died. These are, however, so combined that the second only specifies the time of the other. He was about fifty years old (when?) when he died.

- 3) Two or more independent thoughts. It may then be called a *Compound sentence*, e. g.:

Οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι ἔφευγον, οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες εἶχον τὸ ἄκρον. | *The barbarians were fleeing, but the Greeks occupied the height.*

Pr

29

two d

29

(38), i
many
as, ἀλ

29

Ἐκτωρ,
brat
Λύκος,
Νοσέω,

295

1. "

4. Λύκ

CHAPTER. I.

SIMPLE SENTENCES.

LESSON LXIV.

Principal Elements of Sentences.—Subject and Predicate.—Declarative Sentences.

292. Every sentence, however simple, consists of two distinct parts, viz. :

- 1) The *Subject*, or that of which it speaks ; as *παῖς* in the sentence *παῖς γράφει*.
- 2) The *Predicate*, or that which is said of the subject ; as *γράφει* in the above sentence.

293. The subject, however, it will be remembered (38), is often omitted, as the form of the predicate, in many instances, fully shows what subject is meant ; as, *ἀληθεύομεν*, *We speak the truth*.

294. VOCABULARY.

Ἑκτωρ, ορος, ὁ, *Hector*, celebrated Trojan leader.

Λύκος, ου, ὁ, *wolf*.

Νοσέω, ἤσω, *to be sick or ill*.

Τειχιζῶ, ἰσῶ, ἰσμαι, ἰσθην, *to fortify, to defend with a wall*.

295. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁμηρος τιμᾶται. 2. Τιμώμεθα. 3. Τιμᾶσθε.
4. Λύκος διώκεται. 5. Διώκομαι. 6. Φίλιππος ἐβασί-

λευν. 7. Βασιλεύσεις. 8. Σόλων ἐφιλήθη. 9. Φιληθήσῃ. 10. Ἐκτωρ ἐφονεύθη. 11. Στρατηγὸς νοσεῖ. 12. Στρατιώτης τελευτᾷ. 13. Ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν. 14. Νικῶμεν. 15. Ἀστυ τειχίζεται.

II.

1. You will be honored. 2. He will be conquered. 3. A letter had been written. 4. Letters were written. 5. Let us deliberate. 6. We will deliberate.

LESSON LXV.

Subordinate Elements.—Modifiers.—Declarative Sentences.

296. Both *Subject* and *Predicate* may have qualifying words and clauses connected with them to limit or modify their meaning, e. g.:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται. | | <i>The good king is honored.</i> |
| 2. Καλῶς ἐβουλεύσαντο. | | <i>They deliberated well.</i> |

REM. 1.—In the first example *ὁ* and *ἀγαθὸς* limit *βασιλεὺς*: i. e. they show that the predicate *τιμᾶται* is not affirmed of every king, but only of *the good king*.

REM. 2.—In the second example the predicate is modified by *καλῶς*, showing *how* they deliberated.

297. Qualifying words and clauses, whether belonging to the subject or predicate, may be called *modifiers*.

298. Any modifier, whether in the subject or predicate, may be itself modified, e.g.:

Φίλιππος, ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου πατήρ, ἐβασίλευεν. | *Philip, the father of Alexander, was king.*

299. The subject (expressed or implied) and the predicate are essential to the structure of every sentence, and may therefore be called the *Essential* or *Principal Elements* of sentences.

300. All modifiers are subordinate to the subject and predicate, and may therefore be called the *Subordinate Elements* of sentences.

301. VOCABULARY.

* Ἀρχων, οντος, ὁ, *archon, ruler.*
Βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, *queen.*

Κρύπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, *to conceal, hide.*

Παίζω, παίξομαι, ἔπαισα, πέ-
παικα, πέπαισμαι, ἐπαίχθην, *to play, to sport.*

Πέμπω, ψω, ψα, πέπομφα, πέ-
πεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, *to send.*

Πλησίον (*adv.*), near, ὁ πλη-
σίον, *the near (282), the*
neighboring, the neighbor.

Χώρα, ας, ἡ, *country, place.*

302. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Πέρσης ἔκρυψε κύπελλα. 2. Ὁ Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ κύπελλα. 3. Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσὰ κύπελλα. 4. Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσὰ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ κήπῳ. 5. Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσὰ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ τοῦ Χειρισόφου κήπῳ. 6. Ὁ ἄρχων ἡγεμόνα πέμπει. 7. Ὁ τῆς χώρας ἄρχων ἡγεμόνα πέμπει. 8. Ὁ τῆς χώρας ἄρχων τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἡγεμόνα πέμπει. 9. Ἔστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 10. Ἔστι στράτευμα πολὺ ἐν τῷ πλησίον παραδείσῳ.

II.

1. The boys are playing. 2. The good boys are playing. 3. The good boys are playing in the park. 4. The good boys are playing in the queen's beautiful park.

LESSON LXVI.

Elements of Sentences, continued.—Interrogative and Imperative Sentences.

303. Interrogative sentences are used in asking questions, and may be introduced

- 1) By interrogative pronouns, adjectives, or adverbs, e. g.:

<i>Τίς γράφει ;</i>	<i>Who is writing?</i>
<i>Πόσα ζημιώσεται ;</i>	<i>How much will he be fined?</i>
<i>Πότε ταῦτα πράξετε ;</i>	<i>When will you do this?</i>

- 2) By interrogative particles, as *ἦ, ἄρα, μή, οὐ*, &c., e. g.:

<i>*Ἡ πολεμήσεις ;</i>	<i>Will you wage war?</i>
<i>Οὐ πολεμήσεις ;</i>	<i>Will you not wage war?</i>
<i>*Ἀρα πολεμήσεις ;</i>	<i>Will you wage war?</i>

REM.—Questions with *ἦ*, equivalent to Latin *ne*, ask for information; with *οὐ*, or *ἄρα οὐ*, Latin *nonne*, expect the answer *yes*; with *ἄρα μή*, Latin *num*, expect the answer *no*.

- 3) Without any interrogative word. In this case the interrogative character of the sentence is indicated, as in English, by the

interrogation-mark in writing, and by the tone of voice in speaking, e. g.:

Εἰρήνην ἄγετε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι;	Are you at peace, men of Athens?
--------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

304. Imperative sentences are used in *commands*, *exhortations*, and *entreaties*. They take the verb usually in the Imperative, though sometimes in the Subjunctive, e. g.:

Γράφε ἐπιστολήν. Μὴ κλέπτε. Μὴ ποιήσῃς τοῦτο.	Write a letter. Do not steal. Do not do this.
---	---

REM.—Observe that the negative in imperative sentences is μή, not οὐ.

305. VOCABULARY.

Ἄρα (before vowels often Ἄρ'), interrog. part. (303, Rem.) Ἄρ' οὐ=nonne expects an- swer yes; Ἄρα μή=num expects answer no.	Θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτόθην, to sacrifice. Κέρδος, εὐς, τό, gain, profit, lucre.
Δουλεύω, σῶ, to serve, be a slave.	Μή, not, used in prohibi- tions, &c.
Ἔτι, still, yet, besides, further.	Παῖς, δός, ὁ or ἡ, Voc. παῖ, boy, son, child.
Εὐτύχεω, ἥσω, εὐτύχησα, εὐ- τύχηκα (218), to prosper, succeed.	Πότε; when? Σιωπάω, ἥσω, to be silent, keep silence.

306. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τί ποιήσω; 2. Τί σοι ἔτι ποιήσω; 3. Πῶς θύσομεν;
4. Ἔστι τι ἀγαθόν; 5. Ἄρ' εὐτυχεῖς;
6. Ἄρ' οὐκ ἔστιν ἀγαθός; 7. Ἄρα μὴ ἔστιν ἀγαθός;

8. *Τίνα καιρὸν ζητεῖτε ;* 9. *Δουλεύσομεν ;* 10. *ὦ παῖ, σιώπα.* 11. *Τοὺς θεοὺς τίμα.* 12. *Τοὺς ἀγαθούς ἐπαινεῖτε.* 13. *Μή σε νικάτω κέρδος.* 14. *Τὴν σοφίαν ζηλῶμεν.*

II.

1. Who gave you the book? 2. My brother gave it to me. 3. When did he give it to you? 4. He gave it to me long since. 5. Give me the book. 6. Do not give it to him.

LESSON LXVII.

Simple Subject.

307. Every simple sentence must have for its subject either

- 1) A noun ; e. g., *Παῖς γράφει, a boy is writing.*
- 2) A pronoun ; e. g., *Ἐγὼ γράφω, I am writing.*
- 3) Some word used substantively ; e. g., *Ἀγαθὸς γράφει, a good man is writing.*

308. RULE.—*Subject.*

The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς γράφει. | The boy is writing.

[H. 539 : C. 342 : S. 157.]

309. In the arrangement of the Greek sentence, the subject usually precedes the predicate, as in the above examples.

310. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνδρείος, εἰά, εἶον, *brave, valiant.*

Βοιωτός, οὐ, ὁ, *Boeotian.*

ἡγέομαι, ἡσομαι, ἡσάμην, *Perf. M. ἡγῆμαι, to command, guide, lead.*

Πίνδαρος, ου, ὁ, *Pindar, celebrated lyric poet of Thebes in Boeotia.*

Πεισίστρατος, ου, ὁ, *Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens.*

311. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἀρεῖος ἐβασίλευσεν. 2. Κῦρος ἐστρατεύετο.
3. Χειρίσοφος ἡγοῖτο. 4. Οὗτός ἐστιν ἀνδρείος. 5.
Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν. 6. Τίς νενίκηται; 7. Οὗτοι
νενίκηται. 8. Τίνες θανμάζονται; 9. Τρεῖς θανμά-
ζεσθε. 10. Πεισίστρατος ἐτελεύτησεν.

II.

1. You will be honored. 2. Let them be honored.
3. Let Cyrus be king. 4. Who was Pindar? 5. He
was a poet. 6. Was he not a Boeotian? 7. He was
a Boeotian.

LESSON LXVIII.

Complex Subject.

312. The elements of a simple sentence may be either simple or complex:

- 1) *Simple*, when not modified by other words,
e. g.:

Βασιλεὺς βασιλεύει. | *A king reigns.*

2) *Complex*, when thus modified, c. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς καλῶς βασιλεύει. | *A good king reigns well.*

REM.—In the first example, βασιλεὺς βασιλεύει, both subject and predicate are simple, while in the second both are complex.

313. Modifiers are of two kinds, viz.:

1) Such as *complete* the meaning of other words by specifying some *object*. These may be called *Objective Modifiers*, c. g.:

Τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμοῦμεν. | *We desire wisdom.*
Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία. | *The desire of (for) wisdom.*

REM.—In the first example, τῆς σοφίας completes the meaning of ἐπιθυμοῦμεν by specifying the *object* desired. In the second example, too, τῆς σοφίας just as really completes the meaning of ἐπιθυμία by specifying the object of that desire: *the desire of (what?) wisdom.*

2) Such as *restrict* the meaning of other words, generally by specifying some *quality* or *attribute*. These may be called *Attributive Modifiers*, c. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς καλῶς βασιλεύει. | *A good king rules well.*

REM. 1.—Ἀγαθός expresses the attribute of βασιλεὺς (*good king*) and καλῶς of βασιλεύει (*rules well*).

REM. 2.—It will be observed that the adverb καλῶς sustains the same relation to the verb βασιλεύει as the adjective ἀγαθός does to the noun βασιλεὺς; both are strictly *attributive*, but, for distinction's sake, the latter may be called the *adjective attribute*, and the former the *adverbial attribute*.

MODIFIERS OF THE SUBJECT.

314. The subject of a sentence may be limited or modified:

1) By an *objective* modifier, e. g.:

Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία ὑμᾶς παροξύνει.	The desire for wisdom ac- tuates us.
--	---

REM.—This modifier has been very properly called the *objective genitive*; though some grammarians regard it as merely attributive. It will be readily seen that τῆς σοφίας, in the above example, expresses no attribute of ἐπιθυμία (*desire*); it says nothing of the *character* or *qualities* of that desire, but simply specifies the *object* on which it is exercised.

2) By an *attributive* modifier, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς βασι- λεύει.	A good king is reigning.
Ὁ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται.	The king of the Persians is honored.

REM.—It will be observed, from the above examples, that the attribute of the subject is expressed sometimes by an adjective, and sometimes by a noun.

315. RULE.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*

Adjectives and adjective pronouns (whether in the subject or the predicate) agree in *gender*, *number*, and *case* with the nouns which they qualify, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς.	A good king.
Ἀγαθὴ βασίλισσα.	A good queen.

[H. 498 : C. 444 : S. 137.]

316. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun is put in the genitive when it denotes a different* person or thing, e. g.:

Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία.	The desire of wisdom.
------------------------	-----------------------

[H. 558 : C. 382 : S. 173.]

* See 443.

POSITION OF MODIFIERS IN THE COMPLEX SUBJECT.

317. The Greek language allows great freedom in the arrangement of words, consulting emphasis and euphony rather than arbitrary laws. Some general directions, however, may be of service to the beginner.

318. In the arrangement of the parts of a complex subject,

- 1) The Article precedes its substantive, e. g. :

Ὁ βασιλεύς. | *The king.*

- 2) The Adjective precedes or follows its substantive according as it *is* or *is not* emphatic, e. g. :

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς. | *A good king.*
Βασιλεὺς ἀγαθός.

- 3) The Adjective, when accompanied by an article, generally stands between the article and the noun, e. g. :

Ὁ ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς. | *The good king.*

- 4) The Genitive, whether with or without an article, may either precede or follow its substantive; though, when the governing word takes the article, the genitive more commonly stands between the article and the substantive, e. g. :

Ἄλσος δένδρων. | *A grove of trees.*
Δένδρων ἄλσος.
Τὸ δένδρων ἄλσος. | *The grove of trees.*

319. Again, any modifier in the complex subject may itself become complex, e. g. :

**Ἀλσος ἡμέρων δένδρων.* | *A grove of cultivated trees.*

REM.—Here the modifier δένδρων is itself modified by the adjective ἡμέρων.

LESSON LXIX.

Complex Subject.—Exercises.

320. VOCABULARY.

*Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, *Apollo*, god of prophecy.

*Ἀσκληπίος, οὔ, ὁ, *Aesculapius*, god of medicine.

Τυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *Voc. S. γύναι, Dat. Pl. γυναιξίν, woman, wife.*

*Ἐκαστος, η, ον, *each, every.*

*Ἐχω, ἔξω, ἔσχηκα, *to have, hold, possess.*

Εὐεργέτης, ου, ὁ, *benefactor.*

*Ἦκω, ἦξω, ἦκα, *to come, to have arrived.*

*Ἰάομαι, ἰάσομαι, ἰασάμην (*Deponent*), *to cure, heal.*

Μαντεύομαι, σομαι, σάμην (*Dep.*), *to predict, to prophesy.*

Τέχνη, ης, ἡ, *art, occupation, trade.*

Φωκίων, ωνος, ὁ, *Phocion*, Athenian commander.

321. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο.
2. Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο.
3. Οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο.
4. Ἡ βασιλέως γυνὴ ἦκει.
5. Ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς ἦκει.
6. Ἡ Φωκίωνος γυνὴ ἐτιμήθη.
7. Οἱ εὐεργεταὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων τιμῶνται.
8. Ὁ τῶν Κορινθίων στρατηγὸς ἐνικήθη.
9. Ἐκαστος τῶν θεῶν τέχνην τινα ἔχει.
10. Ὁ Ἀπόλλων μαντεύεται.
11. Ὁ Ἀσκληπιὸς ἰᾶται.

II.

1. The queen is honored. 2. The good queen will be loved. 3. The servants of the good queen were silent. 4. The faithful servants will honor the queen.

LESSON LXX.

Simple Predicate.

322. The Predicate of a sentence consists of two parts, an *attribute* of the subject, and a *copula*, by which that attribute is predicated or asserted of the subject.

323. The attribute and copula, which form the predicate, sometimes appear separately, as when the former is expressed by a noun or adjective and the latter by the verb *εἶμι*, and sometimes united in one word, in which case they must be expressed by a verb.

324. The predicate of a simple sentence may, therefore, be

- 1) A verb, e. g.:

‘Ο παῖς παίζει. | *The boy is playing.*

- 2) The verb *εἶμι* with an attributive * noun or adjective, e. g.:

‘Ο Παρνασσὸς ὄρος ἐστίν. | *Parnassus is a mountain.*
 Ἡφαίστος χωλὸς ἦν. | *Hephaestus was lame.*

REM.—In the first example the predicate is not *ἐστίν* but *ὄρος ἐστίν*; for the assertion is not that Parnassus *is* (i. e. *exists*), but

* By an *attributive* noun is meant one which is used to qualify or describe another noun.

is a mountain. So, too, in the second example the predicate is
 χαλός ἦν, was lame.

325. GENERAL RULE.—*Finite Verbs.*

A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς γράφει. | The boy is writing.

[H. 497 : C. 543 : S. 157.]

326. SPECIAL RULE.—*Finite Verbs.*

The neuter plural generally takes the verb in the singular, and a collective noun in the singular may take the verb in the plural, e. g. :

Ταῦτα ἐγένετο. | These things happened.

Ὁ δῆμος ἐβόων. | The people shouted.

[H. 514, a ; 515 : C. 548, 549 : S. 157, 2 and 4.]

327. RULE.—*Predicate Noun.*

A predicate noun after εἰμί is put in the same case as the subject when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g. :

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. | Cyrus was king.

[H. 540 : C. 331 : S. 160, 2.]

REM.—For the agreement of adjectives, see 315.

328. As an apparent exception to rule 315, it should be observed, that the predicate adjective is often neuter, even when the substantive is masculine or feminine, e. g. :

Καλὸν ἡ ἀλήθεια. | Truth is beautiful (lit. a beautiful thing).

REM.—The copula (ἐστί, &c.) is often omitted, as in the above example.

329. The predicate noun usually dispenses with the article, even when the subject takes it, e. g. :

Ἡγεμὼν ἦν ὁ δεσπότης. | *The ruler was leader.*

REM.—The article shows that δεσπότης is the subject.

330. VOCABULARY.

Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, ὁ, *Alexander*,
surnamed the Great, of
Macedon.

Δέκα, *ten*.

Δῆμος, ου, ὁ, *the people*.

Θρεπτικός, ή, όν, *nourishing*.

Ἱερός, ά, όν, *sacred*.

Κολᾶκέω, σω, *to flatter*.

Λόγος, ου, ὁ, *word, account, re-
port*.

Πλοῦτος, ου, ὁ, *wealth, riches*.

Πολιορκέω, ήσω, *to besiege*,
blockade.

Πολυτελής, ές, *magnificent*,
costly.

Σκηνή, ής, ή, *tent*.

Στέφανος, ου, ὁ, *crown, gar-
land*.

Τυφλός, ή, όν, *blind*.

331. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Φεύγομεν. 2. Φεύγομεν. 3. Φεύγετε. 4. Οἱ στρατιῶται φεύγουσιν. 5. Ἡ θυγάτηρ σου καλή ἐστίν. 6. Ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἦν σοφός. 7. Ἐπολιορκούντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. 8. Ἀλεξάνδρου ἡ σκηνὴ πολυτελής ἦν. 9. Ὁ στέφανος ὁ τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἐστίν ἱερός. 10. Τυφλὸν (328) ὁ πλοῦτος. 11. Ὁ μέλας οἶνός ἐστι θρεπτικώτατος. 12. Ὑμεῖς ἐστε στρατηγοί. 13. Τίνες ἦσαν οἱ λόγοι; 14. Τὰ δίκαια καλὰ ἐστίν.

II.

1. Who was the general? 2. There were ten generals. 3. Who was brave? 4. That soldier was very brave. 5. These things are beautiful. 6. The people are flattered.

LESSON LXXI.

Complex Predicate.—Direct Object.

332. The Predicate, like the subject, may be modified,

I. By Objective Modifiers.

II. By Attributive Modifiers.

333. The *objective* modifiers of the verb-predicate may be divided into three classes, viz.:

1) Direct Objects.

2) Indirect Objects.

3) Remote Objects.

334. In the arrangement of the Greek sentence the object, of whatever kind, generally, though by no means uniformly, precedes its verb, e. g.:

<p>‘Ο παῖς ἐπιστολὴν γράφει. Τοῖς φίλοις ἀρήγει.</p>	<p> The boy is writing a letter. He aids his friends.</p>
--	--

335. The direct object of the predicate may represent,

1) The person or thing on which the action of the verb is directly exerted, e. g.:

<p>‘Ο νεανίας ἐπιστολὴν ἀνα- γινώσκει.</p>	<p> The youth is reading (what?) a letter.</p>
--	---

2) The direct effect of the action, i. e. the object produced by it, e. g.:

<p>‘Ο νεανίας ἐπιστολὴν γρά- φει.</p>	<p> The youth is writing (what?) a letter.</p>
---	---

336. RULE.—*Direct Object.*

Any transitive verb may take an *Accusative* as the direct object of its action. (See examples above.)

[H. 544: C. 423: S. 163.]

337. Any thought, which may be expressed by a transitive verb with a direct object, may also be expressed by the passive voice of the same verb, having for its subject the noun used as the direct object of the active, e. g.:

<i>Τὴν πόλιν θαυμάζουσιν.</i>		<i>They admire the city.</i>
<i>Ἡ πόλις θαυμάζεται.</i>		<i>The city is admired.</i>

REM.—The agent of the action with passive verbs, when expressed, is generally put in the genitive with *ὑπό*, as we shall have occasion to notice in another place.

338. The object, and, in fact, any noun, whether in the subject or predicate, may be modified in the various ways already specified for the subject. (See 314.)

339. VOCABULARY.

Ἀγών, ὦνος, ὁ, <i>contest, struggle, battle.</i>	Δοκιμάζω, ἄσω, <i>to try, prove, test.</i>
Αἰγύπτιος, ἱα, ἱον, <i>Egyptian, of Egypt.</i>	Ἡμίθεος, ου, ὁ, <i>demigod.</i>
Ἀριστείδης, ου, ὁ, <i>Aristides, Athenian statesman surnamed the Just.</i>	Μυθολογέω, ἦσω, <i>to tell mythic tales, to recount.</i>
Γεωμέτρης, ου, ὁ, <i>geometer.</i>	Πενθέω, ἦσω, <i>to lament, mourn for.</i>
	Τιμάω, ἦσω, <i>to honor, revere, worship.</i>

340. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δοκίμαζε τοὺς φίλους.
2. Σοφίαν θαυμάζομεν.
3. Τὴν τοῦ γεωμέτρου σοφίαν θαυμάζομεν.
4. Ἡ τοῦ

γεωμέτρου σοφία θαυμάζεται. 5. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν. 6. Οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι θηρία τιμῶσιν. 7. Οἱ αὐτῶν θεοὶ πενθοῦνται. 8. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐνίκησε Δαρεῖον. 9. Ὁμηρος τοὺς ἀγῶνας τοὺς τῶν ἡμιθέων ἐμυθολόγησεν. 10. Πάντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Ἀριστέλην ἐπαινοῦσιν.

II.

1. Who conquered Darius? 2. The Athenians conquered the king. 3. The general of the Athenians conquered the king of the Persians. 4. The king of the Persians was conquered.

LESSON LXXII.

Complex Predicate.—Indirect Object.

341. The verb of the predicate may be modified by a noun denoting the person or thing *to* or *for which* any thing is or is done. This modifier is called an *indirect object*.

342. RULE.—*Indirect Object.*

The *Indirect Object* is put in the *Dative*, and is used,

- 1) After εἶμι and γίγνομαι, and their compounds, in expressions denoting possession, e. g. :

Τί ἡμῖν ἔσται ;

What shall we have?

What will be to us?

- 2) After a large class of verbs to denote the person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* any thing is or is done, e. g. :

Πᾶς ἀνὴρ αὐτῷ ποιεῖ. | *Every man labors for him-
self.*

Θεοῖς μὴ μάχου. | *Do not fight against gods.*

3) After many verbs to denote the object to
which any thing is done, e. g.:

Εἰκε τοῖς θεοῖς. | *Yield to the gods.*

4) After many verbs which in English take the
direct object, as *to help, serve, blame, fol-
low, accompany, obey, trust, believe, and
the like, e. g.:*

Τοῖς φίλοις ἀρήγει. | *He aids his friends.*

Ἀκολουθεῖ τοῖς νόμοις. | *He obeys (follows) the
laws.*

[H. 595, 596, 602: C. 398, 401: S. 195, 197.]

343. VOCABULARY.

Ἀρήγω, ξω, ξα, *to help, aid,
succor.*

Βασιλεία, ας, ἡ, *kingdom.*

Βοηθέω, ἥσω, *to assist, run to
the assistance of.*

Εἶκω, εἶξω, εἶξα, *to submit to,
yield to.*

Ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί, upon, against,
and βουλεύω), σω, *to plot
against.*

Ὀμιλέω, ἥσω, *to associate with.*
Πιστεύω, σω, *to confide in, to
trust.*

Πολεμέω, ἥσω, *to fight with,
make war upon.*

Πῦρ, πυρός, τό, *fire.*

Συνουσία, ας, ἡ, *society, com-
pany, intercourse.*

344. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἀρήξομεν τῇ πόλει.
2. Ὀμίλει τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς.
3. Κύρῳ ἦν μεγάλη βασιλεία.
4. Εἴκουσι τοῖς πολε-
μίοις.
5. Οἱ Πέρσαι θύουσι πυρί.
6. Τοῖς θεοῖς ἔδυ-

σαν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 7. Τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν. 8. Ἐπίστευον Κύρῳ αἱ πόλεις. 9. Ἐπιβουλεύει Φίλιππος πᾶσι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν. 10. Φίλιππος πολεμοῦμεν. 11. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐβοήθησαν αὐτῷ. 12. Τὰς τῶν κακῶν συνουσίας φεῦγε.

II.

1. To what will you yield? 2. We shall yield to necessity. 3. The soldiers were plotting against their general. 4. Let us all wage war against this king.

LESSON LXXIII.

Complex Predicate.—Remote Object.

345. The verb of the predicate may be modified by a *Genitive*, often appearing indeed in the English translation as the object of an action, though in the Greek the distinction between the *direct object* and *this genitive* is clearly marked. To indicate this distinction, we will call the latter a *remote object*, e. g. :
Μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης. | *Remember the common lot.*

346. RULE.—*Genitive—Remote Object.*

The Genitive is used,

1) After verbs of remembering, desiring, caring for, and their contraries, e. g. :

Ἐπιθυμῶ τῆς σοφίας. | *I desire wisdom.*

2) After verbs of hearing, tasting, smelling, and feeling, e. g. :

Τοῦ ῥήτορος ἤκουσα. | *I heard the orator.*

- 3) After verbs involving the force of a *comparative*, of *superiority* or *inferiority*; as, κρατέω, *to be master of*; βασιλεύω, *to rule (be king of)*; ἄρχω, *to rule*, e. g.:

Κροῖσος Λυδῶν ἥρχεν.		Croesus was ruling the Lydians.
----------------------	--	---------------------------------

- 4) After verbs of *plenty* and *want*, e. g.:

Ὁ δίκαιος οὐδενὸς δέεται νόμου.		The just man needs no law.
---------------------------------	--	----------------------------

- 5) After verbs of *partaking*, *touching*, *laying hold of*, and indeed after any verb when the action relates only to a *part* of the object, e. g.:

Ὁ ἄνθρωπος μετέχει τῆς θείας φύσεως.		Man partakes of the divine nature.
--------------------------------------	--	------------------------------------

Κλέπτει τὰ δημόσια.		He is stealing the public money.
---------------------	--	----------------------------------

Κλέπτει τῶν δημοσίων.		He is stealing some of the public money.
-----------------------	--	--

[H. 574, 575, 576 : C. 346, 357, 367, 375 : S. 179, 182, 184.]

347. VOCABULARY.

<p>Ἀπορέω, ἦσω, <i>to be in want, be at a loss for.</i></p> <p>Δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, <i>to need, ask, beg.</i></p> <p>Ἐπιθυμέω (ἐπί and θυμέω <i>not used</i>), ἦσω, <i>to desire.</i></p> <p>Ἐπιθυμία, ας, ἡ, <i>desire.</i></p>	<p>Εὐπορέω, ἦσω, <i>to prosper, be rich in.</i></p> <p>Θάλασσα, ης, ἡ, <i>sea.</i></p> <p>Θῆβαι, ὧν, αἱ (<i>plur.</i>), <i>Thebes, city in Boeotia.</i></p> <p>Κάδμος, ου, ὁ, <i>Cadmus, Phoenician, reputed founder of Thebes.</i></p>
---	---

Κοινός, ἡ, ὄν, *common, common*
to all.

Κράτέω, ἦσω, to rule, be mas-
ter of, govern.

Μίνως, ὡς, ὁ, *Minos, king of*
Crete.

Σωτηρία, ας, ἡ, *safety, security.*

348. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κάδμος Θηβῶν ἐβασίλευσεν. 2. Ὁ Φίλιππος
δόξης ἐπιδυμεί. 3. Δαρείος τῆς θαλάσσης ἐκράτει. 4.
Δαρείος Περσῶν ἐβασίλευσεν. 5. Μίνως τῆς Ἑλλη-
νικῆς θαλάσσης ἐκράτησεν. 6. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐκράτη-
σαν τῶν βαρβάρων. 7. Ἐπιδυμούμεν τῆς ἡμετέρας
πόλεως. 8. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέονται τοῦ στρατεύμα-
τος. 9. Φίλιππος χρημάτων εὐπόρει. 10. Λόγων
ἀπορούμεν. 11. Χρημάτων εὐπορούμεν.

II.

1. What do you desire? 2. I desire wisdom. 3.
The boy desires a beautiful horse. 4. The wise gov-
ern their desires. 5. All need wisdom.

LESSON LXXIV.

*Complex Predicate.—Direct Object with Predicate-
Accusative.*

349. RULE.—*Direct Object with Predicate-Accu-
sative.*

Verbs of *making, choosing, electing, calling, show-
ing*, and the like, are followed by two accusatives de-
noting the same person or thing, e. g. :

Πυθαγόρας ἑαυτὸν φιλόσο- | *Pythagoras called himself*
 φον ὠνόμασεν. | *a philosopher.*

[H. 556 : C. 434 : S. 166.]

REM.—Here *ἑαυτὸν* is the direct object, but the other accusative, *φιλόσοφον*, is neither object nor modifier, but an essential part of the predicate, and may therefore be called the *predicate-accusative*. The assertion is not that Pythagoras called himself, but that he called himself a philosopher.

350. When verbs of this class assume the passive form, the direct object of the active becomes the subject, and the predicate-accusative becomes the predicate-nominative, e. g. :

Οἱ κολᾶκες Ἀλέξανδρον | *The flatterers called Al-*
 θεὸν ὠνόμαζον. | *exander a god.*
 Ἀλέξανδρος θεὸς ὠνομά- | *Alexander was called a*
 ζετο. | *god.*

351. The predicate noun, whether nominative or accusative, usually dispenses with the article, as in the above examples.

352. In the arrangement of the object and the predicate-accusative, the former generally precedes, e. g. :

Ἀλέξανδρον θεὸν ὠνόμα- | *They called Alexander a*
 ζον. | *god.*

353. VOCABULARY.

Ἀρμενία, ας, ἡ, *Armenia*, coun-
 try in Asia.

Ἀσία, ας, ἡ, *Asia*.

Καλέω, ἔσω, εσα, κέκληκα,
 κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *to call*,
name.

Κόσμος, ου, ὁ, *ornament, honor.*

Λαός, οὔ, ὁ, *people.*

Νομίζω, ἴσω (or ἴω), σμαι,
 σθην, *to regard, think, con-*
sider.

Ὀνομάζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, *to*
name, call by name.

Πῦλαιός, ἄ, ὄν, *ancient, old.*

Ῥωμαῖος, ᾱ, ον, *Roman*.

Ῥώμη, ης, ἡ, *Rome*.

Σικελία, ας, ἡ, *Sicily, the is-
land of Sicily*.

Ταμεῖον, ον, τό, *store-house,
treasury*.

Τόπος, ον, ὁ, *place, region, coun-
try*.

354. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τὸν τόπον τοῦτον Ἀρμενίαν καλοῦμεν. 2. Ὁ τόπος οὗτος Ἀρμενία καλεῖται. 3. Πατέρα ἐμὲ ἐκαλεῖτε. 4. Φίλους μέγιστον κόσμον νομίζετε. 5. Ὁμηρος Ἀγαμέμνονα “ποιμένα λαῶν” ὀνομάζει. 6. Πᾶσα ἡ Ἀσία ἐδούλευε τῷ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεῖ. 7. Τὴν Σικελίαν τὸ παλαιὸν ταμεῖον τῆς Ῥώμης ἐκάλουν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι.

II.

1. They called the city Rome. 2. The city was called Rome. 3. Whom did you call king? 4. We called Cyrus king. 5. Cyrus was called the great king.

LESSON LXXV.

*Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Two Accu-
satives.*

355. The several objects already considered—the *direct*, *indirect*, and *remote*—are not only used singly as modifiers of verbs, but are also variously combined with each other. The principal combinations will now be noticed in order.

356. A few verbs take two direct objects, the one of a person and the other of a thing.

357. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Two Accusatives.*

Verbs of *asking, demanding, teaching, concealing, clothing, unclothing, doing or saying good or ill*, and some others, may take two accusatives, one of a person and the other of a thing, e. g. :

Οὐ σε κρύψω τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην.	<i>I will not conceal from you my opinion.</i>
Ταῦτα αἰτοῦμεν τοὺς θεούς.	<i>We ask this of the gods.</i>

[H. 553 : C. 435, 436 : S. 165.]

358. When verbs, which in the active voice take two accusatives, become passive, the direct object of the person generally becomes the subject, and the accusative of the thing is retained.

359. RULE.—*Object after Passive Verbs.*

Verbs in the passive voice may be followed by the same cases as in the active, except the personal object, which generally becomes the subject of the passive, e. g. :

Τὸν ἄνδρα μουσικὴν ἐπαίδευσαν.	<i>They taught the man music.</i>
Ὁ ἀνὴρ μουσικὴν ἐπαιδεύθη.	<i>The man was taught music.</i>

[H. 553 a, 595 a : C. 562 : S. 206, 3.]

REM.—This rule, it will be observed, applies to all verbs which take combined objects in any of their several forms.

360. VOCABULARY.

Αἰτέω, ἥσω, ἤτησα, &c., to ask, beg, demand.	Δάμων, ὄνος, ὁ, <i>Damon</i> , celebrated musician.
Ἀποστερέω (ἀπό, from, and στερέω), ἥσω, to deprive of, take from.	Διδάσκω, ἄξω, ἀξα, ἄχα, ἀγχα, ἄχθην, to teach.

Ἔργατης, ου, ὁ, laborer, work-
man.

Μῆν, μηνός, ὁ, month.

Μισθωτός, οὔ, ὁ, hireling.

Μουσική, ἥς, ἡ, music.

Πεντεκαίδεκα, fifteen.

Σωφροσύνη, ἥς, ἡ, prudence,
self-control, moderation.

361. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ Πέρσαι διδάσκουσι τοὺς παῖδας σωφροσύνην.
2. Οἱ τῶν Περσῶν παῖδες σωφροσύνην διδάσκονται.
3. Δάμων τὴν κόρην τὴν μουσικὴν ἐδίδαξεν. 4. Ἡ κόρη τὴν μουσικὴν ἐδιδάχθη. 5. Διδάξω τὰ βέλτιστα ὑμᾶς. 6. Τμᾶς ἀποστερεῖ τὸν μισθόν. 7. Ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς πεντεκαίδεκα μηνῶν τοὺς στρατιώτας τὸν μισθὸν ἀπεστέρησεν. 8. Κύρον αἰτοῦσι πλοῖα. 9. Ἡγεμόνα αἰτῶμεν Κύρον. 10. Μισθωτὸν ἐγὼ σε Φιλίππου καλῶ.

II.

1. Let us teach our children. 2. We will teach them wisdom. 3. Who taught you music? 4. My father taught me music. 5. We will not deprive the laborer of his pay.

LESSON LXXVI.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Accusative and Dative.

362. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Accusative and Dative.*

Any transitive verb may take the *Accusative* of the *direct* and the *Dative* of the *indirect* object, e. g. :

Ἑμῖν ἡγεμόνας δώσω. | *I will give you guides.*

[II. 544, 595 : C. 401, 423 : S. 195, 2.]

363. The passive admits of two constructions :

1) The direct object of the active becomes the subject, and the indirect is retained, e. g. :

Τοῖς ξένοις φιάλας ἀργυ- ρᾶς ἔδωκεν.		<i>He gave silver bowls to the guests.</i>
Τοῖς ξένοις φιάλαι ἀργυ- ραὶ ἐδόθησαν.		<i>Silver bowls were given to the guests.</i>

2) The indirect personal object becomes the subject, and the direct object is retained, e. g. :

Τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὴν φύλα- κὴν ἐπιτρέπουσιν.		<i>They entrust the watch to the Athenians.</i>
Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν φύλακὴν ἐπιτρέπονται.		<i>The Athenians are en- trusted with the watch.</i>

364. In the arrangement of objects, the dative of the person generally precedes the accusative of the thing, as in the above examples.

365. VOCABULARY.

Ἀειμνήστος, ον, <i>memorable, not to be forgotten.</i>		Λυκοῦργος, ον, ὁ, <i>Lycurgus, lawgiver of Sparta.</i>
Ἀμαθία, ας, ἡ, <i>ignorance.</i>		Μάχη, ης, ἡ, <i>battle, engage- ment.</i>
Δύο, two.		Ὀνειδίζω, ἴσω (ῖω), <i>to impute as reproach, cast in one's teeth.</i>
Δῶρον, ον, τό, <i>gift, present.</i>		Παιδεία, ας, ἡ, <i>lesson, instruc- tion.</i>
Εὐδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, <i>prosperity, happiness.</i>		
Θηβαῖος, α, ον, <i>Theban.</i>		
Κακοδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, <i>misfortune, trouble, unhappiness.</i>		

Παρασκευάζω (παρά and σκευάζω), ἄσω, σμαι, σθην (219 and 220), *to prepare*.
Ῥητορική, ἥς, ἡ, *rhetoric*.

Σωκράτης, εὖς, ὁ, *Socrates*,
Athenian philosopher.
Φωκικός, ἡ, ὁ, *Phocian*, of
Phocis, in Greece.

366. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δός μοι τὴν ἐπιστολήν. 2. Δός μοι τὴν τοῦ Φιλίππου ἐπιστολήν. 3. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Θηβαίοις τὴν Ἀμαθίαν ὀνειδίζουσιν. 4. Ὁ Λυκούργος παρεσκεύασε τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς εὐδαιμονίαν. 5. Παρεσκεύασε τοῖς κακοῖς κακοδαιμονίαν. 6. Δεξιὰς ἔδωσαν τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῖς. 7. Ὁ Φωκικὸς πόλεμος αἰμύνηστον παιδείαν τοῖς Θηβαίοις ἐπαίδευσεν. 8. Ἡ μάχη τῷ βασιλεῖ ἀγγέλλεται. 9. Πολλὰ δῶρα δέδοται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 10. Σωκράτης ῥητορικὴν ἐπαιδεύθη.

II.

1. Will you give me a book? 2. I will give you two books. 3. Which book was given to you? 4. All these books were given to me. 5. Who gave them to you? 6. My father gave them to me.

LESSON LXXVII.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Accusative and Genitive.

367. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Accusative and Genitive.*

I. Verbs of *accusing, convicting, acquitting*, and the like, take the *Accusative* of the person and the

Genitive of the crime, charge, &c., except compounds of *κατά*, which take the accusative of the crime and the genitive of the person, e. g. :

Μέλητος Σωκράτη ἀσεβεί- ας ἐγράψατο.		<i>Meletus accused Socrates of impiety.</i>
Μιλτιάδου κατηγοροῦσι τυ- ραννίδα.		<i>They accuse Miltiades of tyranny.</i>

II. Verbs of *freeing from*, *giving part in*, and in fine any transitive verb which involves any one of the relations specified for the genitive (346), may take the *Accusative* of the direct object in connection with that genitive, e. g. :

Αὔσον με δεσμῶν. | *Free me from chains.*

[H. 544, 574, 577 b, 579 : C. 346, 374, 423 : S. 180, 2 ; 183, 1 and 2.]

368. In the arrangement of objects, the person generally precedes the thing, as in the above examples.

369. In the passive construction the *direct* object of the active becomes the subject, and the genitive is retained, e. g. :

Ἀναξαγόρας ἀσεβείας ἐκρί-
θη. | *Anaxagoras was tried for
impiety.*

370. VOCABULARY.

Ἀθῆναι, ὧν, αἱ (<i>plur.</i>), <i>Athens,</i> <i>city of Athens.</i>		<i>lus, Athenian patriot who delivered Athens from the thirty tyrants.</i>
Δεινός, ἡ, ὅν, <i>terrible.</i>		
Δίκαστής, οὔ, ὁ, <i>juror, dicast.</i>		
Θρασύβουλος, ον, ὁ, <i>Thrasybu-</i>		<i>lus, Athenian patriot who delivered Athens from the thirty tyrants.</i>
		<i>Κακόν, οὔ, τό, misfortune, ca-</i>
		<i>lamity.</i>

Κατηγορέω, ἦσω, *to accuse.*

Δοχᾶγός, οὖ, ὁ, *commander, captain.*

Μωρία, *as, ἦ, folly.*

Στερέω, ἦσω (219), *to deprive of.*

Τριάκοντα, *thirty.*

Τύραννος, ου, ὁ, *tyrant, usurper.*

Ψιλώω, ὥσω (219), *to strip bare, to deprive of.*

371. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐμοῦ σὺ ταῦτα κατηγορεῖς ; 2. Τυράννων ἦλευ-
θερώθησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. 3. Πάντων τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐστε-
ρημέθα. 4. Ἐφιλοῦτο ὁ λόφος τῶν ἱππέων. 5. Δι-
καστὰς τοὺς λοχαγοὺς ἐποίησαντο. 6. Λοχαγοὺς τοὺς
δικαστὰς ἐποίησαντο. 7. Ἡ μωρία δίδωσιν ἀνθρώποις
κακά. 8. Θεός μοι εἰλή φίλους πιστοὺς.

II.

1. Who delivered Athens from the tyrants? 2.
Thrasylbulus delivered the city from the thirty ty-
rants. 3. The city was delivered from the thirty
tyrants.

LESSON LXXVIII.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Genitive and Dative.

372. RULE.—*Combined Object—Genitive and Dative.*

I. A few impersonal verbs, as *δεῖ, μέλει, μεταμέ-
λει, μέτεστι*, &c., take the *Dative* of the person and
the *Genitive* of the thing, e. g. :

Τμὴν δεῖ χρημάτων.

| You need money.

II. The transitive verbs, which usually take both a direct and an indirect object, admit the *dative* instead of the accusative and dative, when the action is restricted to a part of the object, e. g.:

"Εδωκά σοι τὰ χρήματα.	I gave you the money.
"Εδωκά σοι τῶν χρημάτων.	I gave you some of the money.

[H. 574, e, 596: C. 357, 358, 401: S. 178, 18 N. 2; 195.]

373. VOCABULARY.

Δέω, δεήσω, ἰδέησα, δεδέηκα,	ληγεν (<i>Impersonal</i>), it con-
δεδέημαι, ἰδεήθην, to need,	cerns, there is a care of.
δεῖ, <i>impers. there is need.</i>	Μῆλον, οὐ, τό, <i>apple.</i>
Μαθητής, οὐ, ὁ, <i>pupil, learner.</i>	Μισθοφόρος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>mercenary.</i>
Μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέ-	Πράξις, εὖς, ἡ, <i>action, deed,</i>
	<i>exploit.</i>

374. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δεῖ τῶν βιβλῶν. 2. Ὑμῖν δεῖ τῶν βιβλῶν. 3. Τῷ μαθητῇ δεῖ ταύτης τῆς βιβλῶν. 4. Δεῖ ταχειῶν τριήρων ἡμῖν. 5. Μισθοφόρων τυράννων δεῖ. 6. Δεῖ τῇ πόλει πράξεως. 7. Τῆς πόλεως ἐμοὶ μελήσει. 8. Μέλει ἡμῖν τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 9. Δώσομέν σοι τὰ μῆλα. 10. Δώσω ὑμῖν τῶν μῆλων. 11. Σωφροσύνης δεήσει τοὺς νεανίας. 12. Διδάξομεν τὰ βέλτιστα τοὺς παῖδας.

II.

1. We need you. 2. Do you need us? 3. Who needs this book? 4. My brother needs it. 5. Will you give me the money? 6. I will give you some of it.

LESSON LXXIX.

Complex Predicate.—*Adverbial Attribute.*—*Adverbs.*

375. The verb of the predicate, as already stated (332), may take not only *objective*, but also *attributive* modifiers. These may be,

I. Adverbs.

II. Adverbial Expressions.

376. Adverbs, as attributive modifiers of the predicate, may denote

1) The *place* of the action or event, e. g. :

Ἑμεῖς ἐκεῖ πολεμήσετε. | You will carry on war there.

2) Its *time*, e. g. :

Ἑμεῖς νῦν πολεμεῖτε. | You are waging war now.

3) Its *manner, means, &c.*, e. g. :

Ἑμεῖς καλῶς πολεμεῖτε. | You wage war well.

4) Its *cause*, e. g. :

Τί πολεμεῖτε ; | Why do you wage war?

377. There is also a class of adverbs which do not express the attribute of the predicate, but show the *manner* or *mode* of the assertion, and are accordingly called *modal* adverbs. They denote either *certainty* or *uncertainty*, and are either *affirmative* or *negative*, e. g. :

Οὐκ οἶδα. | I do not know.

378. RULE.—*Adverbs.*

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs, e. g. :



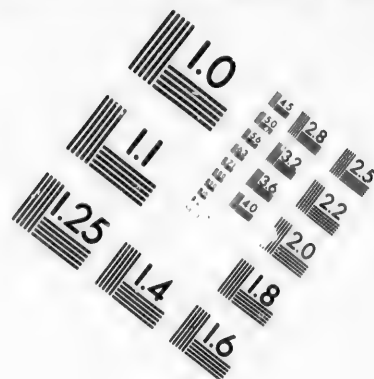
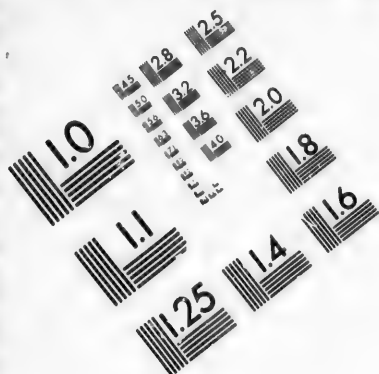
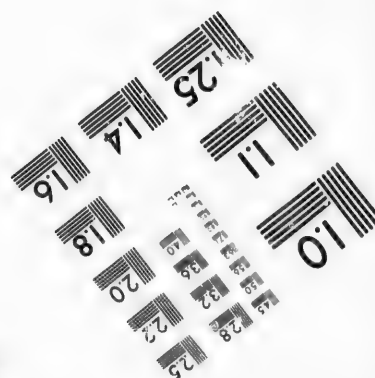
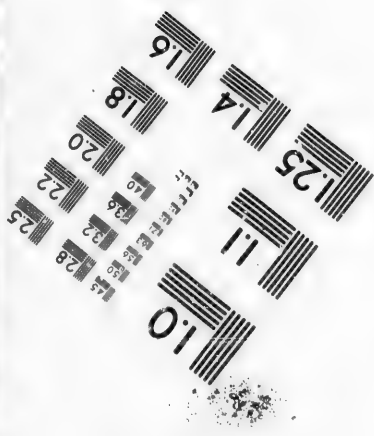
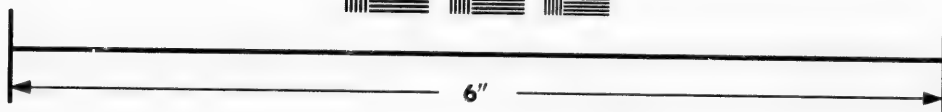
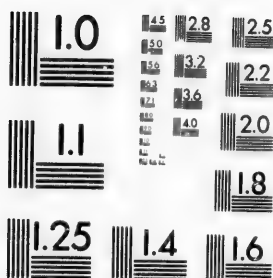


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.5 2.8 2.5
2.0 3.2 2.2
3.6 2.0
1.8

10
01

Καλῶς λέγεις.

Ὁρθὰ ἰσχυρῶς.

You speak well.

Very steep.

[C. 646 : S. 223.]

379. VOCABULARY.

Ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡγᾶγον, ἡχα, ἡγμαι,
ἡχθην, *to lead, conduct, draw,*
attract.

Αἰί, *always, ever.*

Ἀρχω, ἄρξω, ἡρξα, *to command,*
rule, govern.

Αὔριον, *to-morrow, on the mor-*
row.

Δαίς, δαιτός, ἡ, *banquet, feast ;*
meal.

Δεῖπνον, ου, τό, *dinner, chief*
meal.

Ἡμέρα, ας, ἡ, *day.*

Κινέω, ἴσω, *to move, excite, pro-*
voked.

Οἶκοι, *at home.*

Οὖν, *then, therefore.*

Ποῦ ; *where ?*

Πράττω (or σσω), ἄξω, ἀξα,
ἄχα, ἀγμαι, ἀχθην, *to do,*
manage ; εὖ πράττω, to suc-
ceed well, do well.

Πρωί, *early, early in the day.*

Τί (from τίς, τί, *used as adv.*),
why, wherefore ?

Τότε, *then, at that time.*

Φορέω, ἴσω, *to wear.*

Ὡδε, *so, thus, as follows.*

380. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Εὖ πράττεis. 2. Εὖ ποιήσομεν ὑμᾶς. 3. Αὐ-
ριον ὑμᾶς πρωί ἄξομεν. 4. Ξενοφῶν ἐλεξεν ὧδε. 5.
Τί ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν ; 6. Τί οὖν ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν ;
7. Τί οὖν ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν νῦν ; 8. Πότε ταῦτα πρά-
ξετε ; 9. Ἦρχον τότε πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ Λακε-
δαιμόνιοι. 10. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ δεῖπνα δαίτας ἐκάλουν.
11. Ὁ τύραννος πολέμους τινὰς αἰεὶ κινεῖ. 12. Ἡ Φω-
κίανος γυνὴ οὐκ ἐφόρει χρυσοῦν κόσμον.

II.

1. When will you give me the letter ? 2. I will

give it to you to-morrow. 3. Where is your brother?
4. He is at home. 5. Is your father at home? 6.
He is not at home.

LESSON LXXX.

*Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Place
and Time.*

381. The oblique cases of nouns, with or without prepositions, may be used as adverbial expressions to modify the verb-predicate. They may be referred to the following classes, viz.:

- 1) Adverbial expressions of *place*.
- 2) Adverbial expressions of *time*.
- 3) Adverbial expressions of *manner, means*.
- 4) Adverbial expressions of *cause*.

382. RULE.—*Place*.

I. Extent of space is expressed by the *Accusative*,
e. g.:

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει παρα- σάγγας εἴκοσιν.		<i>Thence he marches twenty parasangs.</i>
---	--	--

II. The other relations of place are generally expressed by the appropriate cases with prepositions,
e. g.:

Ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακεδαι- μόνιοι.		<i>Lacedaemonians rule on the land.</i>
Ἀπὸ τοῦ Τύγρητος ἐπορεύ- θησαν.		<i>They proceeded from the Tigris.</i>

[H. 550, 617: C. 439, 648: S. 169, 172, 194, 203.]

383. RULE.—*Time.*

I. Time *at which* is expressed by the *Dative*, e. g.:
 Ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἔμαχέ- | *The king did not fight on*
 σάτο βασιλεύς. | *that day.*

II. Time *during which* (in the course of which), by the *Genitive*, e. g.:

Γίνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιὼν | *There is a heavy fall of*
 πολλή. | *snow during the night.*

III. *Length* of time, by the *Accusative*, e. g.:

Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε. | *Cyrus remained five days.*

[H. 550, 591, 613: C. 378, 420, 439: S. 168, 191, 201.]

384. VOCABULARY.

Δέκα, *ten.*

Δεκάτος, η, ον, *tenth.*

Ἐνταῦθα, *there, in that place.*

Ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ, *review, examination.*

Ἐξελαίνω (ἐξ and ἐλαίνω), ἐλά-
 σω or ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα,
 ἐλήλαμαι, ἡλάθην, *to march*
forth, to march.

Ἑπτά, *seven.*

Εὔηλιος, ον, *sunny, having the*
sun, well sunned.

Εὔσκιος, ον, *well shaded, in the*
shade.

Ἑρος, εος, τό, *summer.*

Κολοσσαί, ὦν, αἱ (*plur.*), *Co-*
lossae, city of Phrygia.

Ὀκτώ, *eight.*

Παρασάγγης, ου, ὁ, *parasang=*
about four miles.

Φύλακή, ἥς, ἡ, *guard.*

Χειμῶν, ὦνος, ὁ, *winter.*

385. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας ὀκτώ. 2. Κῦρος
 ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς. 3. Ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας
 ὀκτώ εἰς Κολοσσάς. 4. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτά.

5. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρος ἐξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 6. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κύρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα. 7. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν φυλακὴν ἐπεμψαν. 8. Ἡ ἀρετὴ ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἄξει σε. 9. Ἡ οἰκία χειμῶνος εὐήλιος ἔστω. 10. Ἡ οἰκία τοῦ θέρους εὐσκιος ἔστω.

II.

1. Cyrus remained ten days. 2. Cyrus remained in the city ten days. 3. They sent messengers on the tenth day. 4. I will send a messenger into the city in the course of the tenth day.

LESSON LXXXI.

Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions—Manner, Means, Cause.

386. RULE.—*Manner, Cause, &c.*

I. The *manner* or *means* of an action and the *instrument* employed are expressed by the *Dative*, e. g.:

Τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ὁρῶμεν. | *We see with our eyes.*

II. *Cause* and *price*, by the *Genitive*, e. g.:

Τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν | *The gods sell us all blessings for labor.*

III. The *agent* of an action after passive verbs, by the *Genitive* with *ὑπό* or some kindred preposition, as *πρός*, *παρά*, e. g.:

Ἐπαιδεύθην ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς | *I was taught by my coun-*
πατρίδος. | *try.*

[H. 577, 578, 606, 656, b: C. 372, 374, 415, 562:
S. 190, 198, 206.]

387. VOCABULARY.

Γυμνάζω, ἄσω, ασμαι, ἄσθην, |
to exercise, train, especially
with gymnastics.

Ἐκούσιος, ᾱ, ον, voluntary.

Ἐπαινος, ου, ὁ, praise.

Εὐδαιμονίζω, ἴσω, to think or
deem happy.

Ἦδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, to
be pleased with.

Κροκόδειλος, ου, ὁ, crocodile.

Μνᾶ, ᾱς, ἡ, mina=§17.

Νέος, α, ον, young, new.

Πέντε, five.

Πόνος, ου, ὁ, labor, toil.

Τρόπος, ου, ὁ, turn, disposition,
character.

Ὑπό (prep. with gen.), by, by
the agency of, under.

Φόβος, ου, ὁ, fear.

Χαίρω, χαίρήσω, κεχάρηκα, to
rejoice, rejoice in.

388. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἦδομαι φίλοις ἀγαθοῖς. 2. Οἱ νέοι ἐπαίνοισι
χαίρουσιν. 3. Φόβῳ ἀποστερεῖται τῶν συμβούλων ἡ
πόλις. 4. Ὁ δοῦλος πέντε μνῶν τιμᾶται. 5. Σωφρο-
σύνης ἄρα οὐ δεήσει ἡμῖν; 6. Θαυμάζω σε τῆς σωφρο-
σύνης. 7. Οὐ ζῶ σε τοῦ πλούτου. 8. Εὐδαιμονίζω
σε τοῦ τρόπου. 9. Γύμναζε σεαυτὸν πόνοισι ἐκουσίοις.
10. Ὁ κροκόδειλος ἐθηρεύετο ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων.

II.

1. We are pleased with the good. 2. We are
pleased with the company of the good. 3. Let us not
rejoice in the praises of the bad. 4. Tyrants are often
praised by flatterers.

LESSON LXXXII.

Complex Predicate.—Oblique Cases with Prepositions as Adverbial Expressions.

389. Oblique cases with prepositions express a great variety of adverbial relations, as *time, place, manner, cause, &c.*

390. RULE.—*Prepositions.*

Of the Prepositions,

1) *Four*, ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ (ἐξ), πρό, govern the *Genitive*, e. g. :

Ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως.

From the city.

Πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν.

Before the gates.

2) *Two*, ἐν, σὺν (ξύν), the *Dative*, e. g. :

Ἐν τῇ πόλει.

In the city.

Σὺν ἀνδράσιν.

With men.

3) *Three*, ἀνά, εἰς, ὡς, the *Accusative*, e. g. :

Εἰς Δελφούς.

To (into) Delphi.

Ὡς βασιλέα.

To a king.

4) *Four*, διά, κατά, μετά, ὑπέρ, the *Genitive* or *Accusative*, e. g. :

ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος.

For the sake of Greece.

ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον.

Beyond the Hellespont.

5) *Six*, ἀμφί, ἐπί, παρά, περί, πρὸς, ὑπὸ, the *Genitive*, *Dative*, or *Accusative*, e. g. :

Παρά τοῦ βασιλέως.

From (from near) the king.

Παρά τῷ βασιλεῖ.

With (near) the king.

Παρά τὸν βασιλέα.

To (into presence of) the king.

[H. 619 : C. 648 : S. 172, 194, 203.]

REM. 1.—In the poets, *ἀνά* and *μετά* sometimes govern the dative.

REM. 2.—The prepositions are only auxiliaries to assist the case-endings in expressing the various relations. Hence it happens that the same preposition seems to have at times a force very unlike its ordinary meaning. Thus, in the above examples, *παρά* with the genitive is rendered *from*, but with the accusative, *to*. This difference, however, is not in the preposition itself, but in the case which it assists.

REM. 3.—Prepositions in composition often govern the same case as when they stand alone.

391. VOCABULARY.

Εἰς (*prep. with accus.*), *to, to the practice of.*

Εἰς ἀρετήν, *to the practice of virtue, for virtue.*

Εὐδοξέω, ἦσω, εὐδόξησα (218), *to be illustrious, famous.*

Μετά (*prep. with accus.*), *after.*

Ναυμαχία, *as, ἡ, naval battle.*

Πρέσβεις, εἰς, οἱ, *Pl. (Sing. poetic), ambassadors.*

Σαλαμίς, ἴνος, ἡ, Salamis, island on the coast of Attica, celebrated for the victory of the Greeks over the Persians, B. C. 480.

392. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε.* 2. *Αὐτοὶ πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε.* 3. *Αὐτοὶ πρὸς Φίλιππον πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε.* 4. *Αὐτοὶ πρὸς Φίλιππον περὶ εἰρήνης πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε.* 5. *Παιδεύομεν ἀνθρώπους εἰς ἀρετήν.* 6. *Ἐπαυδύθη ὁ Κῦρος ἐν Περσῶν νόμοις.* 7. *Ἡ πόλις τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐδόξησε μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν.* 8. *Ἡ πόλις τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐδόξησε μετὰ τὴν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίαν πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας.*

II.

1. Let us educate our boys in the laws of our coun-

try. 2. In what laws were you educated? 3. I was educated in the laws of the Athenians. 4. Our fathers brought us up to (the practice of) virtue.

LESSON LXXXIII.

Complex Substantive Predicate.

393. The Substantive Predicate may be modified in the various ways already specified for the subject, as also for nouns generally (see 314 and 338), e. g.:

Κύρος βασιλεὺς ἦν.

Cyrus was king.

Κύρος βασιλεὺς ἦν πρῶτος

*Cyrus was the first king
of the Persians.*

τῶν Περσῶν.

REM.—The copula ἐστίν may be modified by a modal adverb (377), e. g. Ταῦτ' οὐκ ἔστι καλὰ, *These things are not beautiful.*

394. VOCABULARY.

Αἰτία, as, ἡ, *cause.*

Ἀληθής, ἐς, *true.*

Ἀμφίων, ονος, ὁ, *Amphion*, son of Zeus, said to have built the walls of Thebes by the music of his lyre.

Ἀσφαλής, ἐς, *sure, unfailing.*

Βᾶσανίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἴσα, &c., *to test, try.*

Γλῶσσα, ης, ἡ, *tongue.*

Διά (prep. with gen.), *by means of, through.*

Εἰδῶλον, ου, τό, *image.*

Εὐδόκιμος, ου, *famous, illustrious.*

Εὐσέβεια, as, ἡ, *piety, religion.*

Λύρα, as, ἡ, *lyre.*

Ὀργή, ἡς, ἡ, *passion, anger.*

Πανταχοῦ, *everywhere.*

Σιωπή, ἡς, ἡ, *silence.*

Φάρμακον, ου, τό, *medicine, remedy.*

Χρῆσιον, ου, τό, *gold, piece of gold, money.*

Ψυχή, ἡς, ἡ, *soul, spirit, life.*

395. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἡ μέθη μανία ἐστίν. 2. Ἡ μέθη μικρὰ μανία ἐστίν. 3. Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. 4. Κῦρος εὐδοκίμωτος βασιλεὺς ἦν. 5. Πασῶν τῶν ἀρετῶν ἡγεμὼν ἐστίν ἡ εὐσέβεια. 6. Ὁ χρόνος πάσης ἐστίν ὀργῆς φάρμακον. 7. Πανταχοῦ τῷ νέῳ κόσμῳ ἀσφαλὴς ἐστίν ἡ σιωπή. 8. Τὸ χρυσίον ἐν τῷ πυρὶ βασανίζομεν. 9. Ἡ γλῶσσα πολλῶν ἐστίν αἰτία κακῶν. 10. Λόγος ἀληθῆς ψυχῆς πιστῆς εἰδωλὸν ἐστίν. 11. Ὁ Ἀμφίων διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστρῳ ἐτείχισεν.

II.

1. Philip was king. 2. Philip was king of all Macedonia. 3. Alexander was the son of this great king. 4. Who was the father of Linus? 5. Hermes was the father of Linus.

LESSON LXXXIV.

Complex Adjective Predicate.

396. The Adjective Predicate may be modified,
I. By Adverbs, e. g.:

Ἡ ὁδὸς ἦν ἰσχυρῶς ὀρθία. | *The way was very steep.*

II. By the Genitive, e. g.:

Ὁ παράδεισος ἦν ἀγρίων
θηρίων πλήρης. | *The park was full of wild
beasts.*

III. By the Dative, e. g.:

Τύραννος ἐχθρὸς ἐλευθερίᾳ. | *A tyrant is hostile to freedom.*

IV. By the Accusative, e. g.:

Δεινὸς εἰμι ταύτην τὴν τέχνην. | *I am skilled in (as to) that art.*

REM.—For the use of adverbs, see Rule 378.

397. RULE.—*Genitive after Adjectives.*

Many adjectives signifying *desire, care, knowledge, skill, participation, possession, recollection, fullness*, and the like, together with their contraries, take the Genitive, e. g.:

Ἔρημοι συμμάχων ἐσμέν. | *We are destitute of allies.*
Ἱερὸς ὁ χώρος τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος. | *The place is sacred to (sacred property of) Artemis.*

[H. 584: C. 357, 375: S. 181, 185.]

398. RULE.—*Dative after Adjectives.*

The Dative is used,

- 1) After a large class of adjectives, to denote the object to which the quality is directed, or for which it exists, e. g.:

Οἱ πονηροὶ ἀλλήλοις ἐχθροί. | *The base are hostile to each other.*

- 2) After any adjective to denote manner or means, e. g.:

Οὐδεὶς φύσει ἀγαθός. | *No one is good by nature.*
Γένει Ἕλλην. | *A Greek by birth.*

[H. 595, c; 596, 606: C. 398, 415: S. 195, 198.]

399. RULE.—*Accusative after Adjectives.*

An adjective may take an adverbial accusative to define more definitely its application, e. g. :

<i>Κακός ἐστι τὴν ψυχὴν.</i>	<i>He is base in (as to his) spirit.</i>
<i>Ποικίλοι τὰ νῶτα.</i>	<i>Tattooed on their backs.</i>

[H. 549: C. 437: S. 167.]

REM.—This accusative frequently specifies the *part* to which the quality denoted by the adjective particularly belongs: thus τὰ νῶτα specifies the part to which ποικίλοι is particularly applicable.

400. Adjectives in any situation, whether as predicate or attribute, are modified according to the above Rules.

401. VOCABULARY.

<i>Εὖνοος, οον, or εὖνους, ουν, well disposed, kind.</i>	<i>Νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, night.</i>
<i>Ἱερός, ἅ, ὄν, sacred; τὰ ἱερά, victims, sacrifices.</i>	<i>Ὅμοιος, ἅ, ον, like, resembling.</i>
<i>Κύριος, ἅ, ἰον, controlling, master, guardian, supreme.</i>	<i>Πονηρός, ἅ, ὄν, bad, base, worthless.</i>
<i>Μακεδονικός, ἡ, ὄν, Macedonian.</i>	<i>Φοβερός, ἅ, ὄν, fearful, dreadful, frightful.</i>
<i>Μεστός, ἡ, ὄν, full, abounding in.</i>	<i>Ὠφέλιμος, ον, useful, serviceable.</i>

402. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἡ νύξ φοβερὰ ἦν.
2. Ἡ νύξ ἡμῖν φοβερὰ ἦν.
3. Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν.
4. Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν τὴν πατρίδα.
5. Τὰ ἱερά καλὰ ἦν.
6. Ἐγὼ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν.
7. Νῦν ὑμῖν εὖνους εἰμί.
8. Τὸ χωρίον χρημάτων πολλῶν μεστὸν ἦν.
9. Ἡ Μακεδονικὴ δύναμις πολλῶν

κακῶν ἐστὶ μεστή. 10. Ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες ὠφέλιμοι ταῖς πόλεσιν. 11. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς τῷ ἀγαθῷ φίλος. 12. Οἱ πονηροὶ ἀλλήλοις ὅμοιοι. 13. Ὁ δίκαιος εὐδαίμων. 14. Ἡ ψυχὴ τοῦ σώματος κυρία ἐστίν.

II.

1. You are like your father. 2. These books will be useful to my pupils. 3. Your garden is beautiful. 4. My garden is full of beautiful flowers.

LESSON LXXXV.

Elements of Simple Sentences.—Recapitulation.

403. We have seen that the elements of the simple sentence are,

I. *Principal Elements*, viz.:

- 1) Subject.
- 2) Predicate.

II. *Subordinate Elements*, viz.:

- 1) Objective Modifiers.
- 2) Attributive Modifiers.

404. We have also seen that these elements may stand either without qualifying words, in which case they are called *simple*—or with them, in which case they are called *complex*.

405. All subordinate elements stand as the modifiers of *substantives* (including pronouns), *adjectives*, *verbs*, and *adverbs*.

406. Prepositions and conjunctions are properly

connectives, and neither modify nor are modified, though they are used (the former *always* and the latter *often*) as elements in objective or attributive expressions.

407. Interjections are expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, and have no grammatical influence upon the rest of the sentence.

408. The name of a person to whom a sentence is addressed is often introduced into it, but forms no part of the sentence itself.

409. RULE.—*Vocative.*

The name of the person or thing addressed is put in the Vocative, e. g. :

<p><i>Taûta θαυμάζω, ὦ ἄνδρες</i> <i>Ἀθηναῖοι.</i></p>		<p><i>I wonder at these things,</i> <i>O Athenians.</i></p>
--	--	---

[H. 543 : C. 442 : S. 204.]

CHAPTER II.
COMPLEX SENTENCES.

SECTION I.
COMPLEX SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LESSON LXXXVI.

Sentence as Subject or Predicate.

410. Entire sentences are often used as elements in the formation of other sentences.

411. Sentences thus formed are called *complex*.
(See 291.)

412. A complex sentence may take an entire sentence in place of any one of its elements, i. e.:

- 1) As Subject.
- 2) As Predicate.
- 3) As Object.
- 4) As Attribute.

Sentence as Subject or Predicate.

413. A declarative sentence may be used as the subject or as the predicate of a complex sentence,

- 1) Without either connective or change of form, e. g.:

Οἱ λόγοι εἰς τὸν τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐκδίδωσιν.	The words are: "He is delivering up the Greeks."
--	--

REM.—In this example the sentence *Τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐκδίδωσι* becomes the predicate after *εἰσὶ*.

- 2) By taking the connective *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, and by changing its verb, in case the leading verb is in a historical tense, to the optative, e. g. :

<i>Δηλόν ἐστιν ὅτι πρᾶγμά τί ἐστιν.</i>	<i>It is evident that there is some trouble.</i>
<i>Δηλόν ἦν ὅτι πρᾶγμά τι εἴη.</i>	<i>It was evident that there was some trouble.</i>

REM.—In the first example the sentence *πρᾶγμά τί ἐστιν* becomes the subject of the new sentence, and is introduced without any change of form by the connective *ὅτι* : in the second example, however, it not only takes the connective, but also changes its verb *ἐστίν* to the optative *εἴη*, because the leading verb *ἦν* is in a past tense.

- 3) By changing its subject to the accusative, its verb to the infinitive, and its predicate-adjective or noun (if any) to the accusative, e. g. :

<i>Βαρβάρων Ἕλληνας ἄρχειν εἰκός.</i>	<i>It is proper that the Greeks should rule the barbarians.</i>
<i>Αἰσχρόν ἐστι δικάστην ἄδικον εἶναι.</i>	<i>It is base for a judge to be unjust.</i>

414. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἄδικος, ον, unjust.</i>	<i>Ἑλληνικός, ή, όν, Grecian, Hellenic.</i>
<i>Ἀθροίζω, σω, σμαι, σθην, to collect, assemble.</i>	<i>Ἐμπροσθεν, before, ό ἔμπροσθεν, the former.</i>
<i>Δηλώω, ώσω, to *show, make plain.</i>	<i>Ἐπικουρέω, ήσω, to aid, assist.</i>

Κόρινθος, ον, ἡ, *Corinth*, important city in the northern part of the Peloponnesus. | Λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, *to tell, relate, say.*
 "Ὅτι (conj.), *that.*
 Ὡς, *that, how.*

415. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ Ἀμφίων διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστν ἐτείχισεν. 2. Λέγεται τὸν Ἀμφίονα διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστν τειχίσαι. 3. Καλὸν ἀδελφούς ἀλλήλοις ἐπικουρεῖν. 4. Ἡθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα. 5. Ὡς ἠθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 6. Ὡς Κύρος ἐτελεύτησεν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ λόγῳ δεδήλωται.

II.

1. Your father is in the city. 2. It is said that your father is in the city. 3. Where is the general? 4. It is said that he is at Corinth. 5. It is said that the judge is unjust.

LESSON LXXXVII.

Sentence as Modifier of Subject or other Noun.

416. A sentence introduced to modify the subject or any other noun in a complex sentence, frequently takes the form of the relative clause, e. g. :

Ἡ ὁδὸς ἣν ὁρᾷς ὀρθία. | *The way, which you see, is steep.*

Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐτείχισαν | *The Lacedaemonians for-*
 τὴν πόλιν, ἣ νῦν Ἡρά- | *tified the city which is*
 κλεια καλεῖται. | *now called Heraclea.*

417. RULE.—*Relative Pronoun.*

The Relative agrees with its antecedent

- 1) In *gender, number, and person*, but its *case* depends upon the construction of the relative clause itself, e. g. :

Οὗτοι, οὓς ἄρτι ἔλεγον, | *These whom I just men-*
 σοφώτατοί εἰσιν. | *tioned are the wisest.*

- 2) Sometimes also in *case*, when it would otherwise be in the accusative, while its antecedent is in the genitive or dative, e. g. :

Αἰγισθος τούτων ἤρχεν, ὧν | *Aegisthus commanded*
 σὺ λέγεις. | *these whom you men-*
 tion.

[H. 503, 808 : C. 522, 526 : S. 150, 151.]

REM.—Here ὧν, which is the object of λέγεις, would be regularly in the accusative, but is assimilated to the genitive to agree with τούτων.

418. The common position for the relative clause in Greek is directly after the antecedent, though one or more words are not unfrequently allowed to intervene.

419. The antecedent of the relative is often omitted, especially when it is a demonstrative, e. g. :

Ὅ δὲ ἔγραψα, δῆλον ἦν. | *What (that which) I wrote*
 | *was evident.*

REM.—Here ὁ is the relative, and is the object of ἔγραψα; its omitted antecedent is the subject of ἦν.

420. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδείμαντος, ου, ὁ, *Adimantus*,
brother of Plato.

Ἐν, ἡ, at.

Κίμων, ωνος, ὁ, *Cimon*, father
of Miltiades.

Λίθος, ου, ὁ, sometimes ἡ,
stone, rock.

Μαγνήτις, ιδος, ἡ (106), mag-
net.

Μαραθών, ὦνος, ἡ, *Marathon*,
plain in Attica, celebrated
for the victory of the Athe-

nians over the Persians,
B. C. 490.

Μιλτιάδης, ου, ὁ, *Miltiades*,
Athenian commander at
Marathon.

Πάρεμι (παρά, *near*, and εἰμί;
see 276), to be present.

Ποῖος, ποία, ποῖον, *what ? of*
what sort or kind ?

Σίδηρος, ου, ὁ, *iron*.

ὠφελέω, ἦσω, ἦσα, ἦκα, ἦμαι,
ἡθην, to benefit.

421. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις. 2. Πάντες ἐπαινοῦμεν ἃ σὺ
λέγεις. 3. Ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἃ ἐγὼ ὑμῶν δέομαι. 4. Φίλιπ-
πος ἐπιστολὴν ἔπεμψεν. 5. Ἔχω τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἣν
ἔπεμψε Φίλιππος. 6. Τὴν λίθον μαγνήτιν καλοῦσιν.
7. Ἡ λίθος, ἣν μαγνήτιν καλοῦσιν, ἄγει τὸν σίδηρον. 8.
Ποῖά ἐστιν ἃ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖ ; 9. Πάρεστιν Ἀδείμαντος,
οὗ ἀδελφός ἐστι Πλάτων.

II.

1. What are you doing ? 2. I am reading the
book which you gave me. 3. Miltiades, who con-
quered the Persians at Marathon, was the son of
Cimon.

LESSON LXXXVIII.

Sentence as Object of Predicate.

422. A sentence, whether declarative, interrogative, or imperative, may be used in direct quotation as the object of the predicate of a new sentence. It is then introduced without change, e. g. :

Εἶπε· Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ.

He said: "I see the man."

Εἶπε· Τί πράττεῖς ;

He said: "What are you doing?"

Εἶπε· Γράφε τὴν ἐπιστολήν.

He said: "Write the letter."

423. In indirect quotation a sentence may become the object of the predicate in a new sentence :

- 1) If *declarative*, by taking the form of the Accusative with the Infinitive, or by taking ὅτι or ὡς with the finite verb, e. g. :

Ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ εὐδαίμων ἐστίν.

The good man is prosperous.

Τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα εὐδαίμονα εἶναι φημι.

I say that the good man is prosperous.

Οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κύρος τέθνηκεν.

These said that Cyrus had died.

- 2) If *interrogative*, either without any change, or by changing the *direct* interrogative word to the indirect,* as τίς (*who?*) to

* The indirect interrogative is in most instances formed from the direct, by prefixing ὁ, as πότε, ὅποτε; ποῦ, ὅπου, &c.

ὅστις; τί το ὅ τι; πότε (*when?*) το ὁπότε;
 ποῦ (*where?*) το ὅπου, e. g.:

Τίς ἐστίν ὁ διδάσκαλος;	Who is the teacher?
Ἐρήσομαι τίς ἐστίν ὁ διδά- σκαλος.	I will ask who is the teacher.
Ἐρήσομαι ὅστις ἐστίν ὁ δι- δάσκαλος.	I will ask who is the teacher.

3) If *imperative*, by changing the verb to the infinitive, e. g.:

Μὴ γάμει.	Do not marry.
Ἐλεγόν σοι μὴ γαμεῖν.	I told you not to marry.

Use of Moods.

424. In regard to the use of moods in declarative sentences, introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, and in interrogative sentences in indirect discourse, it may be observed,

- 1) That after the *leading* tenses, there is no change of mood, as in the above examples.
- 2) That after the *historical* tenses, the optative is generally used, though sometimes the indicative is retained, e. g.:

Ἔγνωσαν ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φό- βος εἶη.	They knew that the fear was groundless.
-------------------------------------	--

REM.—Here the indicative *ἦν* is changed to the optative *εἶη*, because it is made dependent upon a historical tense, *ἔγνωσαν*.

425. VOCABULARY.

Εἶπον, ες, 2 Aor. of εἶπω (not used), I said.	Ἐρωτάω, ἦσω, to ask, ask a question.
--	---

Θέω, θείσομαι (<i>defective</i>), to run.	"Ολβίος, ā, on, happy, blessed. Χρή, Fut. χρήσει (<i>impers.</i>), it is necessary, one ought.
Κλέανδρος, ου, ό, Cleander, a Spartan.	

426. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁρῶς λέγετε. 2. Εἶπε Κλέανδρος· Ὁρῶς λέγετε. 3. Εἶπεν· Ὑμῶν ἡγεμόνας δώσω. 4. Κλέανδρος τῷ Ξενοφῶντι λέγει· Μὴ ποιήσης ταῦτα. 5. Τί χρή λέγειν; 6. Ὑμᾶς ἐρωτήσω, τί χρή λέγειν. 7. Λεγέτω, τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 8. Μὴ θεῖτε. 9. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐβόων ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν. 10. Νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι πατρίδα. 11. Κροῖσος ἐνόμιζεν ἑαυτὸν εἶναι πάντων ὀλβιώτατον.

II.

1. The boy said, "Give me a book." 2. I said, "I will give you a book." 3. Your father thinks this a very useful book. 4. It is necessary to read good books.

LESSON LXXXIX.

Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Place, Time.

427. Sentences may be used to express some attribute of the action or event denoted by the predicate; and may then be called *adverbial attributive sentences*.

428. Sentences used as *adverbial attributives* of place, are generally introduced by adverbs of place;

as, οὗ, *where*, ὅπου, *where*, &c. Frequently this adverb has a correlative in the principal member of the sentence, as ὅπου—ἐνταῦθα, e. g.:

<p>Ὅπου παῖδες εἰσιν, ἐνταῦθα ἀνάγκη πολλὰς εἶναι βου- λήσεις.</p>	<p> <i>Where there are children, there must be many de- sires.</i></p>
--	---

REM.—The learner will observe that the assertion is, that *there must be many desires (where?) where there are children.* The clause beginning with ὅπου is therefore in effect an *adverb of place*.

429. Sentences used to denote the *adverbial attribute* of time, are generally introduced by adverbs of time, as ὅτε, *when*; sometimes with a correlative in the principal member, as ὅτε—τότε.

<p>Ἀμφιάρῃος, ὅτε ἐπὶ Θήβας ἐστράτευσεν, πλεῖστον ἐκ- τήσατο ἔπαινον.</p>	<p> <i>Amphiaraus, when he fought against Thebes, obtained great praise.</i></p>
<p>Ὅτε τὸ ἔαρ ἦλθε, τότε τὰ ἄνθη θάλλει.</p>	<p> <i>When spring comes, then the flowers bloom.</i></p>

Use of Moods in Temporal and Local Clauses.

430. Subordinate clauses used to express *place* and *time*, generally take the verb in the indicative mood. We must notice, however, the following important exceptions:

- 1) The compounds of ἄν, as ὅταν (ὅτε and ἄν), ὁπότε (ὁπότε and ἄν), ἐπειδάν (ἐπειδή and ἄν), &c., and adverbs of place with ἄν, as οὗ ἄν, require the *Subjunctive*, e. g.:

<p>Ἐπειδὴν ἅπαντα ἀκούσητε, κρίνατε.</p>	<p> <i>When you have heard all, judge.</i></p>
--	---

- 2) Clauses introduced by *πρὶν* generally take the infinitive, e. g. :

<p>Ἀναβαίνει Χειρίσοφος πρὶν τινα αἰσθῆσθαι τῶν πο- λεμίων.</p>	<p><i>Chirisophus goes up before any one of the enemy perceives it.</i></p>
---	---

431. VOCABULARY.

<p>Ἀριαῖος, ον, ὁ, <i>Ariaeus</i>, com- mander under Cyrus. Ἀχάριστος, ον, <i>ungrateful</i>. Διαβάλλω (διὰ and βάλλω), βαλῶ, 2 A. ἔβαλον, βέβλη- κα, ημαι, ἡθην, <i>to slander,</i> <i>accuse</i>. Ἐνοικέω (ἐν and οἰκέω), ἦσω, ἐνέκησα, <i>to dwell, inhabit</i>. Ἐπεὶ, <i>when, after</i>.</p>	<p>Ὅδε, ἦδε, τόδε (see 176), <i>this,</i> <i>this which follows</i>. Οἰκησις, εως, ἡ, <i>abode, dwelling</i>. Ὅπου, <i>where</i>. Πρόξενος, ον, ὁ, <i>Proxenus</i>, Grecian commander un- der the younger Cyrus. Συνοικία, ας, ἡ, <i>house for sev-</i> <i>eral families, lodging-house</i>. Τισσαφέρνης, εος, ὁ, <i>Tissapher-</i> <i>nes, Persian satrap</i>.</p>
---	---

432. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος. 2. Ἐπεὶ ἐτελεύτησε Δα-
ρεῖος, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν
ἀδελφόν. 3. Ὅπου εἰς ἐνοικεῖ, οἰκίαν καλοῦμεν. 4.
Ὅπου πολλοὶ μίαν οἰκησιν ἔχουσι, συνοικίαν καλοῦμεν.
5. Πρόξενος εἶπεν, Αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς. 6. Ὁ ἄνθρω-
πος εἶπεν, Ἐπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος. 7. Ἐπεὶ Πρόξενος
εἶπεν, ὅτι αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς, εἶπεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος τάδε·
Ἐπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος. 8. Πονηρός ἐστι πᾶς ἀχάριστος
ἄνθρωπος.

II.

1. When did the Athenians conquer the Per-
sians? 2. The Athenians conquered the Persians at

Marathon, when Darius was king. 3. Where there are good laws, there are good citizens.

LESSON XC.

Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Cause, Manner, Condition.

433. Sentences used to assign a cause or reason for an action or event denoted by the principal verb, are called *causal clauses*. They are usually introduced either by a pure causal conjunction, as *ὅτι, διότι*, or by *ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ὅτε, ὁπότε, ὥς*, which have reference both to *cause* and *time*, e. g.:

Τοὺς παῖδας ζηλῶ, ὅτι νεώτεροί εἰσιν.		<i>I envy the children, because they are younger.</i>
---------------------------------------	--	---

434. Attributive sentences of *manner* sometimes take the form of a comparison, and sometimes indicate the manner or character of an action or event by giving its *results* or *consequences*, e. g.:

Ὡςπερ φρονοῦμεν, οὕτω λέγομεν.		<i>As we think, so we speak.</i>
Οὕτως ἀγνομῶνως ἔχετε, ὥστε διὰ τούτων ἐλπίζετε ;		<i>Are you so senseless as to hope that by this means? &c.</i>

435. Clauses denoting consequence or result are introduced by *ὥστε* or *ὥς*, and generally take the *infinitive* mood; though the finite verb is sometimes used, especially when the *fact itself* is to be made emphatic, as in the second of the above examples.

436. Conditional sentences are of four kinds :

1) Those which assume the condition, e. g. :

Εἰ τι ἔχει, δίδωσιν.		<i>If he has any thing, he gives it, or is giving it.</i>
----------------------	--	---

REM.—Here assuming that he has something, we affirm that he gives it.

2) Those which represent the condition as a *present uncertainty*, i. e. as one which at the present moment may or may not be realized, e. g. :

Ἐάν τι ἔχῃ, δώσει.		<i>If he has any thing, he will give it.</i>
--------------------	--	--

3) Those which represent the condition as a *mere possibility*, i. e. as one which has not yet been realized, but may or may not be at some future time, e. g. :

Εἰ τι ἔχοι, δίδοι ἄν.		<i>If he should have any thing, he would give it.</i>
-----------------------	--	---

4) Those which represent the condition as an *impossibility*, i. e. as one which has not been realized, and never can be, e. g. :

Εἰ τι εἶχεν, εἰδίδον ἄν.		<i>If he had any thing, he would give it.</i>
--------------------------	--	---

Εἰ τι ἔσχευ, ἔδωκεν ἄν.		<i>If he had had any thing, he would have given it.</i>
-------------------------	--	---

REM.—In both these examples, the condition relates to a definite time—the former to the present, the latter to the past ; and is represented then as not realized.

437. In regard to the use of moods in conditional sentences, it may be observed,

1) That the *condition* is expressed in the *first* of

nds :
e. g. :
thing, he
giving it.
affirm that

ion as a
which at
y not be
thing, he

ion as a
h has not
y not be

ave any
d give it.

on as an
has not
e. g. :

hing, he

y thing,
given it.

to a defi-
ist ; and is

ditional

e first of

the above forms by *εἰ* with the *indicative*, in the *second* by *εἰάν* with the *subjunctive*, in the *third* by *εἰ* with the *optative*, and in the *fourth* by *εἰ* with the *indicative*, the imperfect for present time and the aorist for past time.

- 2) That the *consequence* is expressed in the *first* and *second* by the *indicative*, sometimes by the *imperative*, in the *third* by *ἄν* with the *optative*, and in the *fourth* by *ἄν* with the *indicative*, the imperfect for present time and the aorist for past time.

438. VOCABULARY.

Ἄδικέω, ἦσω, to do wrong, to injure.

Ἄν (particle), denoting uncertainty, possibility. (See 436.)

Ἀπαλλάγή, ἦς, ἡ, escape, escape from.

Ἐάν (particle), if.

Εἰ, if.

Ἐπειδή, since, when.

Ἔργον, ου, τό, work, deed, business, duty.

Ἑρμαιον, ου, τό, favor, privilege, good luck.

Θάνατος, ου, ὁ, death.

Καί, and, also.

Οὕτως (before consonants generally οὕτω), thus, so.

Πολυμᾶθής, ἐς, having much learning, very learned.

Πυκτεύω, σω, to box.

Φιλομᾶθής, ἐς, fond of learning.

Φρονέω, ἦσω, to think, have in mind.

Ὡςπερ, as, just as.

439. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Χειρίσσοφος ἡγείσθω, ἐπειδὴ Λακεδαιμόνιός ἐστιν.
2. Θαυμάζομεν ὅτι οἱ φιλόσοφοι οὐ τιμῶνται. 3. Εἰ
θνητὸς εἶ, θνητὰ καὶ φρόνει. 4. Εἰ θεοὶ εἰσίν, ἔστι καὶ

ἔργα θεῶν. 5. Ἐὰν ᾗς φιλομαθής, ἔσῃ πολυμαθής.
 6. Εἰ τοῦτο ποιήσῃς, ἀδικήσῃς ἄν. 7. Εἰ ᾗν ὁ θάνα-
 τος τοῦ παντὸς ἀπαλλαγὴ, ἔρμαιον ἂν ᾗν τοῖς κακοῖς.
 8. Ὡςπερ οἱ βάρβυροι πυκτεύουσιν, οὕτω πολεμεῖτε
 Φίλιππῳ.

II.

1. Always speak as you think. 2. We honor the
 general, because he is brave. 3. We shall honor
 him, if he is brave. 4. If you say that, you speak the
 truth. 5. If you say that, you will speak the truth.

SECTION II.

COMPLEX SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

LESSON XCI.

*Principal Elements, Abridged.—Modifiers of Sub-
 ject, Abridged.*

440. An infinitive sentence used as subject or
 predicate, may have its own subject omitted when it
 expresses a general truth, or when its subject may be
 easily supplied, e. g. :

Τὸ ἐπιτιμᾶν ῥαδίον ἐστιν. | *To find fault is easy.*

REM. 1.—Here ἐπιτιμᾶν is the subject, but its own subject is
 omitted, because, the truth being a general one, any subject may
 be supplied: thus, *that you, I, any one, should find fault* is easy.

REM. 2.—The infinitive used substantively, whether with or
 without a subject, sometimes takes the article, as in the above
 example, τὸ ἐπιτιμᾶν, and sometimes omits it.

441. The relative clause, whether modifying the subject or any other noun, may be abridged by dropping the relative, and sometimes also the copula, and retaining the attribute.

442. When a relative clause is thus abridged, the attribute may be expressed,

- 1) By a *participle* agreeing with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate of the relative clause would have been expressed by a *verb*, e. g. :

Ὁ ταῦτα ἔχων, πλουτεῖ. | *He who has these things is rich.*

- 2) By an *adjective* agreeing with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate would have been expressed by an *adjective* and the copula εἰμί, e. g. :

Ἦσαν κῶμαι πολλαὶ πλή- | *There were many villages*
 ρεις πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν. | *(which were) full of*
many good things.

- 3) By a *noun* in apposition with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate would have been expressed by a *noun* and the copula εἰμί, e. g. :

Κροῖσος, ὁ Λυδῶν βασι- | *Croesus, (who was) the*
 λεύς, ἐπλούτει. | *king of the Lydians,*
was rich.

REM.—Combining the above with article 316, we have the following

443. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun, is put,

- 1) In the same case as that noun, when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

Κροῖσος, ὁ βασιλεύς. | *Croesus, the king.*

- 2) In the genitive, when it denotes a different person or thing, e. g.:

Ὁ Λυδῶν βασιλεύς. | *The king of the Lydians.*

[H. 499, 558 : C. 331, 382 : S. 136, 173.]

444. VOCABULARY.

Καλῶς, well, nobly.

Μακεδόν, ὄνος, ὁ, Macedonian.

Νοσέω, ἥσω, to be sick, be ill.

Προδίδωμι (πρό and δίδωμι, 268), to betray.

Υγιαίνω, ὑγιαίνω, ὑγίανᾶ, to be well, be in health.

Ὦν, οὔσα, ὄν (276), being.

445. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Αἰσχροὺν ἐστὶ προδοῦναι τοὺς εὐεργέτας.* 2. *Τὸ ὑγιαίνειν ἀγαθὸν ἐστίν.* 3. *Τὸ νοσεῖν κακὸν ἐστίν.* 4. *Τὸ ὑγιαίνειν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι νομίζω.* 5. *Ἡδὺ ἐστὶ τὸ ἔχειν χρήματα.* 6. *Οὐχ ἡδὺ πολλοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἔχειν.* 7. *Βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν;* 8. *Ἕλληνες οὐτε βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν;* 9. *Φίλιππος, ὁ Μακεδόνων βασιλεύς, ἔγραψε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.* 10. *Ὁμηρος τοὺς πολεμήσαντας ἐνεκωμίασεν.* 11. *Ὁμηρος καλῶς τοὺς πολεμήσαντας τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐνεκωμίασεν.*

II.

1. Miltiades, the Athenian general, conquered Darius the king of the Persians. 2. We love those who love us. 3. Let us love those who hate us. 4. It is pleasant to have friends.

LESSON XCII.

Modifiers of Predicate, Abridged.

446. When the subject of an infinitive sentence used as object is the same person or thing as that of the verb on which it depends, it is omitted, e. g.:

Ὁμολογῶ ἀδικεῖν. | *I confess that I do wrong.*

REM.—Here ἀδικεῖν is the direct object of ὁμολογῶ. Its subject ἐμέ is omitted, because it is the same person as the subject of ὁμολογῶ, i. e. ἐγώ, implied in the termination of the verb.

447. When the subject of the infinitive is thus omitted, any predicate noun or adjective after the infinitive is attracted into the nominative to agree with the subject of the principal verb, e. g.:

Νομίζω οὐδὲν χείρων εἶναι | *I think that I am not at*
τῶν ἄλλων. | *all worse than the others.*

448. An attributive sentence of *time, cause, manner, condition, &c.*, may be abridged,

- 1) When its subject is some person or thing mentioned in the principal clause, by dropping the subject, and generally the connective, and retaining the predicate in the form either of a *participle* or of a *noun* or *adjective*, with or without ὢν (οὔσα, ὄν), in agreement with that noun in the principal clause, e. g.:

Κύρος συλλέξας στρατεύμα | *Cyrus having collected*
ἐπολιόρκει τὴν πόλιν. | *(i. e. when he had collected) an army, besieged the city.*

Κῦρος ἔτι παῖς ὢν πάντων | *Cyrus while still a boy was*
 κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο. | *thought the best of all.*

- 2) When the subject is some person or thing not mentioned in the principal clause, by dropping the connective and putting the subject in the genitive, and changing the verb to the participle in agreement with it. This construction is called the *Genitive Absolute*, e. g.:

Περικλέους ἡγουμένου, κα- | *While Pericles led, the*
 λὰ ἔργα ἀπέδειξαντο οἱ | *Athenians exhibited no-*
 Ἀθηναῖοι. | *ble deeds.*

449. RULE.—*Agreement of Participles.*

Participles, like adjectives (315), agree in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, with the nouns to which they belong. (See examples above.)

[H. 498: C. 444: S. 137.]

450. RULE.—*Genitive Absolute.*

A noun and a participle standing grammatically independent of the rest of the sentence, are put in the *Genitive Absolute*. (See above example.)

[H. 790: C. 638: S. 192.]

451. Comparisons of inequality take two different constructions:

- 1) The connective ἢ may be used; and then the following noun is generally in the same case as the corresponding noun before ἢ, e. g.:

Μεῖζων εἰ ἢ ἐγώ. | *You are taller than I.*

- 2) The connective may be omitted; and then the following noun is put in the genitive, e. g.:

Μεῖζων ἐμοῦ εἶ. | *You are taller than I.*

452. RULE.—*Comparison.*

The comparative degree is followed,

- 1) Without ἢ by the genitive.
- 2) With ἢ by the case of the corresponding noun before it. (See examples above.)

[H. 660: C. 351: S. 186.]

453. VOCABULARY.

Βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην or ἠβουλήθην (*Depon.*), *to be willing, wish, desire.*

Ἐλεύθερος, ᾧ, ον, *free.*

Πρέπω, πρέψω, ἔπρεψα, *to be becoming, to suit.*

Πορθέω, ἥσω, *to destroy, plunder.*

Σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι, ἐσώθην, *to save, preserve.*

Ὑγία, ας, ἡ, *health.*

454. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Βούλομαι ἀληθεύειν.
2. Ὁ δῆμος οὐ βούλεται αὐτὸς δουλεύειν.
3. Ὁ δῆμος βούλεται ἐλεύθερος εἶναι.
4. Θεὸς ἐστὶν ὁ σώζων τὰ πάντα.
5. Λέγεται τοὺς θεοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦ Διὸς βασιλεύεσθαι.
6. Ὁ κάλλιστος κόσμος τῷ νικᾷν πρόκειται.
7. Ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐνόμιζε τὸν κάλλιστον κόσμον τῷ νικᾷν πρόκειται.
8. Ἕλληνας ἀδικεῖ.
9. Δίκαια λέγοντες πολλοὶ ἄδικα ποιοῦσιν.
10. Τί ἐστὶ μεῖζον ἀγαθὸν ἀνθρώποις ὑγείας;

II.

1. He thinks he is wise.
2. We think he is wise.
3. You think you are wise.
4. We think you are wise.
5. What is better than virtue?

CHAPTER III.

COMPOUND SENTENCES.

SECTION I.

COMPOUND SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LESSON XCIII.

Classes of Compound Sentences.

455. A compound sentence is one which consists of two or more independent, though related, sentences.

REM.—The sentences, thus united, may themselves be either simple, complex, or compound.

456. Compound sentences may be divided into three classes, viz. :

- 1) *Copulative* sentences; in which two or more thoughts are presented in harmony with each other, e. g. :

Πρεσβεύετε.

Κατηγορεῖτε.

Πρεσβεύετε καὶ κατηγορεῖτε.

You send ambassadors.

You make accusation.

You send ambassadors and make accusation.

- 2) *Disjunctive* sentences; in which a choice between two or more thoughts is offered, e. g. :

"H λ
ἡ σ

Λέγει
οὐδ

45
τέ, or

REM
firmativ
more in
and sel
and ma
as belon
has the

45
clauses
—καί;

'Ορθῶ
τῷ ν

45
connec
460

genera
ἀλλά.

461
μέν and

'
C

"*Ἡ λέγε τι σιγῆς κρεῖττον ἢ σιγὴν ἔχε.* | *Either say something better than silence, or keep silence.*

3) *Adversative* sentences ; in which the thoughts stand opposed to each other, e. g. :

Λέγεις μὲν εὖ, πράττεις δ' οὐδέν. | *You speak well, but you do nothing.*

457. Copulative clauses may be connected by *καί*, *τέ*, or *οὔτε*.

REM.—*Καί* is the most common, and may be used as the affirmative connective in all cases, unless the preceding member is more important than that which follows : *τέ*, which is an enclitic and seldom used in prose, indicates a more intimate relationship, and may be used when the second member represents something as belonging to the first, or derived from it, &c. *Οὔτε* (*οὐ* and *τέ*) has the force of *and not*.

458. Frequently a connective appears in both clauses ; thus we find the following correlatives : *καί*—*καί* ; *τέ*—*τέ* ; *τέ*—*καί* ; *οὔτε*—*οὔτε*, e. g. :

Ὅρῶς τε λέγετε, καὶ ἐγὼ τῷ νόμῳ πείσομαι. | *You speak well, and I will obey the law.*

459. Disjunctive sentences usually employ the connective *ἢ* or the correlatives *ἢ*—*ἢ*.

460. The most common adversative particle is *δέ*, generally with the correlative *μὲν* ; the strongest is *ἀλλά*.

461. The article is often used with the correlatives *μὲν* and *δέ*, as follows :

Ὁ μὲν — ὁ δέ. | *The one — the other.*
Οἱ μὲν — οἱ δέ. | *Some — others.*

462. VOCABULARY.

Ἄλλά, *but*.Δέ, *but, and, correlative of μέν*.Ἐμπεδών, ὥσω, *to observe, keep inviolate*.Λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἐλύκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *to violate, break*.Μέν, *indeed, on the one hand; often omitted in translating*.Μισθοδότης, ου, ὁ, *paymaster*.Ὀπισθοφυλάκω, ἦσω, *to guard or command the rear*.Ὀρκος, ου, ὁ, *oath*.Οὐδέποτε, *never*.Οὔτε, *neither*; οὔτε—οὔτε, *neither—nor*.Τέ (*enclitic*), *and*; τὲ καὶ οἱ τέ—καί, *both—and*.

463. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Εὖ λέγετε. 2. Ποιήσω ταῦτα. 3. Εὖ λέγετε καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα. 4. Εὖ τε λέγετε καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα.
 5. Ὁ μὲν φιλεῖ, ὁ δὲ φιλεῖται. 6. Ἠγείτο μὲν Χειρίσοφος, ὠπισθοφυλάκει δὲ Ξενοφών. 7. Ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐμπεδούμεν τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὄρκους, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι τὰς σπονδὰς λελύκασιν. 8. Οὔτε ἡμεῖς ἐτι Κύρου στρατιῶται, οὔτε ἐκεῖνος ἡμῖν ἐτι μισθοδότης.

II.

1. The boy is playing. 2. The girl is writing a letter to her mother. 3. The boy is playing and the girl is writing a letter to her mother. 4. The boy is playing, but the girl is writing a letter to her mother.

Compos

464.

frequen
jects, a
and the
such a f
e. g.:

Κριτίας

Ἀλκιβιάδης

Πλάτων

Κριτίας

Σωκράτης

Κριτίας

καὶ Πλάτων

ὁμίλου

REM.—
simple sent
sentences
when all th

SECTION II.

COMPOUND SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

LESSON XCIV.

Compound Elements.—Subjects, United.—Predicates, United.

464. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ from each other only in their *subjects*, and then these subjects are generally united, and the other elements appear but once, though in such a form as to agree with the compound subject, e. g. :

Κριτίας Σωκράτει ὀμίλει.	<i>Critias associated with Socrates.</i>
Ἀλκιβιάδης Σωκράτει ὀμίλει.	<i>Alcibiades associated with Socrates.</i>
Πλάτων Σωκράτει ὀμίλει.	<i>Plato associated with Socrates.</i>
Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης Σωκράτει ὀμιλεῖτην.	<i>Critias and Alcibiades associated with Socrates.</i>
Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ Πλάτων Σωκράτει ὀμῖλουν.	<i>Critias, Alcibiades, and Plato associated with Socrates.</i>

REM.—Here, it will be observed, the predicates of the three simple sentences are all in the singular, but when the first two sentences are united the predicate is changed to the dual, and when all three are united, to the plural.

465. RULE.—*Agreement, Number.*

The predicate generally agrees in number with its compound subject, as in the above examples, though the plural is often used for the dual when two singular subjects are united.

[H. 511 : C. 544 : S. 157, 3.]

466. RULE.—*Agreement, Person.*

The verb must agree in person with the compound subject, unless the various members are of different persons, in which case it takes the first person in preference to the second, and the second in preference to the third, e. g. :

Ἑμεῖς καὶ ἐγὼ τὰδε λέγομεν. | *You and I say this.*

[H. 511 : C. 544 : S. 157, 3.]

467. When the subjects are of different genders, any predicate-adjective in the plural generally takes the gender of one of the subjects, preferring the *masculine* to the *feminine* and the *feminine* to the *neuter*; unless the subjects denote things without life, in which case it is usually neuter, with the copula in the singular, e. g. :

Καὶ ἡ γυνὴ καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγα- | *Both the woman and the*
θοὶ εἰσιν. | *man are good.*

Πόλεμος καὶ στάσις ὀλέ- | *War and sedition are de-*
θρια ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐστίν. | *structive (things) to cities.*

REM.—Sometimes the predicate, whether verb or adjective, agrees with one of the subjects, and is understood with the rest, e. g. : Σὺ τε Ἕλλην εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς, *Both you and we are Greeks.*

468. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ only in their *predicates*, and then these predicates are united, while the other elements appear but once, e. g. :

Κύρος
Κύρος
σκε
Κύρος
καὶ

RE
the sa
cates, c
is inju
RE
bute se
bers, w
μαλακό

46

Βασίλε
plur.
Κριτίας
the
ens.
Μίνων,
man
er C

470

1.

πλείστ
πλείστ
Πλάτω
ἦσαν.
μέγας,
Λυκοῦρ
Λυκοῦρ
καὶ Μέ

Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν παῖει.	<i>Cyrus strikes his brother.</i>
Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν τιτρώ- σκει.	<i>Cyrus wounds his brother.</i>
Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν παῖει καὶ τιτρώσκει.	<i>Cyrus strikes and wounds his brother.</i>

REM. 1.—When the modifiers of the several predicates are not the same, they must be associated with their respective predicates, e. g.: 'Ο Δαρείος ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν καὶ ποιεῖ πόλεμον, *Darius is injuring the city and making war.*

REM. 2.—If the predicate is expressed by a copula and attribute separately, the copula being the same in the several members, we have only to unite the attributes, e. g.: "Ατολμος εἰ καὶ μαλακός, *You are cowardly and effeminate.*

469. VOCABULARY.

Βασιλεῖον, ου, τό (<i>common in plur.</i>), palace.	Πλείστος, η, ον (<i>superl. of πολὺς</i>), most, very many.
Κριτίας, ου, ὁ, <i>Critias</i> , one of the thirty tyrants of Athens.	Πλήρης, ες, full, full of, abounding in.
Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, <i>Menon</i> , commander under the younger Cyrus.	Πολιτικός, ή, όν, constitutional, political.

470. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κριτίας πλείστα κακὰ ἐποίησεν. 2. Ἀλκιβιάδης πλείστα κακὰ ἐποίησεν. 3. Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης πλείστα κακὰ ἐποίησάτην. 4. Σωκράτης σοφὸς ἦν. 5. Πλάτων σοφὸς ἦν. 6. Σωκράτης καὶ Πλάτων σοφοὶ ἦσαν. 7. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας, ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, ἃ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευνεν. 8. Λυκούργον θανατοῦμεν. 9. Λυκούργον τιμῶμεν. 10. Λυκούργον θανατοῦμεν καὶ τιμῶμεν. 11. Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων εἰσὶν ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι δὲ

στρατηγοί. 12. Τοῦτο ποιεῖν οὔτε πολιτικὸν οὔτε δίκαιόν ἐστιν. 13. Ὁ Φίλιππος οὔτε ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν οὔτε ποιεῖ πόλεμον.

II.

1. My brothers admire this beautiful city. 2. My father admires this beautiful city. 3. Both my father and my brothers admire this beautiful city. 4. We love our parents. 5. We both love and honor our parents.

LESSON XCV.

Compound Elements.—Modifiers of Subject, United.—Modifiers of Predicate, United.—Elements Common to Different Members.

471. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ only in the *modifiers* of their *subjects*; and then these modifiers may be united, and the other elements of the sentence appear but once, e. g.:

Μένων ὑμέτερος εὐεργέτης τιμᾶται.	<i>Menon your benefactor is honored.</i>
Μένων ἡμέτερος στρατηγὸς τιμᾶται.	<i>Menon our general is honored.</i>
Μένων ὑμέτερος μὲν εὐεργέτης, ἡμέτερος δὲ στρατηγὸς τιμᾶται.	<i>Menon, your benefactor but our general, is honored.</i>

472. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ only in the *objects* of their

pred
and
once,

Τὴν
φύ

47
some
butes
may
once,

Ὁ Κῆ
του
θά

47
tence
of the
mon.
comm
them,

Ἡ οἰκ
λῶς
εὖσ

RE
oikia an
their po

47
Γῆ, γῆς
Δεσπότ
mast

predicates; and then these objects may be united, and the other elements of the sentence appear but once, e. g.:

<p>Τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὴν ἄκραν φυλάττομεν.</p>	<p><i>We are guarding the city and the citadel.</i></p>
--	---

473. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ from each other only in the *attributes* of their *predicates*; and then these attributes may be united, and the other elements appear but once, e. g.:

<p>Ὁ Κῦρος ἐπολιόρκει Μίλη- τον κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν.</p>	<p><i>Cyrus besieged Miletus by land and sea.</i></p>
---	---

474. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ from each other in two or more of their elements, and still have one or more in common. When this is the case, the parts which are common to the several members appear in one of them, but are usually omitted in the rest, e. g.:

<p>Ἡ οἰκία χειμῶνος μὲν εὐή- λιος ἔστω, τοῦ δὲ θέρους εὐσκόιος.</p>	<p><i>In winter let your house have the sun, in sum- mer the shade.</i></p>
---	---

REM.—Here, it will be observed, the common elements, ἡ οἰκία and ἔστω, appear but once, while all the other parts retain their positions in their respective members.

475. VOCABULARY.

<p>Γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, <i>land, earth.</i> Δεσπότης, ου, ὁ, <i>despot, ruler,</i> <i>master, lord.</i></p>	<p>Θάλαττα (or ασσα), ης, ἡ, <i>sea.</i> Κατά (<i>prep. with accus.</i>), <i>on,</i></p>
--	--

through, by; κατὰ γῆν, by land.	Σύμμαχος, ον, ὁ, ally, auxiliary.
Προσκυνέω (πρός and κυνέω), ἴσω, to worship, adore.	Τιμή, ἥς, ἡ, honor, esteem.

476. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος μέγας. 2. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος καλός. 3. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος μέγας καὶ καλός. 4. Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων, ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι δὲ στρατηγοί, ἐν μεγάλῃ τιμῇ εἰσιν. 5. Οὐδένα δεσπότην προσκυνούμεν. 6. Τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνούμεν. 7. Οὐδένα δεσπότην, ἀλλὰ τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνούμεν. 8. Τίνα χρόνον ἢ τίνα καιρὸν ζητεῖτε; 9. Ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 10. Νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμαχούς.

II.

1. Philip, the king of the Macedonians, conquered the Athenians. 2. Philip, the father of Alexander, conquered the Athenians. 3. Philip, the king of the Macedonians and the father of Alexander, conquered the Athenians.

LESSON XCVI.

Classification of Sentences.—Recapitulation.

477. Sentences may be divided, according to the form in which the thought is expressed, into three classes:

47
to the

479
have s

I.

1

2

II.

1

2

480

viz.:

1

2

- 1) *Declarative Sentences*, which assume the form of an assertion.
 - 2) *Interrogative Sentences*, which assume the form of a question.
 - 3) *Imperative Sentences*, which assume the form of a command, exhortation, or entreaty.
478. Again : sentences may be divided, according to their structure, into three classes :
- 1) *Simple Sentences*, which express but a single thought, i. e. make but one assertion, ask but one question, or give but one command.
 - 2) *Complex Sentences*, which express two or more thoughts so related that one or more of them are made dependent upon the others.
 - 3) *Compound Sentences*, which express two or more independent thoughts.

I. SIMPLE SENTENCES.

479. The elements of the simple sentence, as we have seen, are of two kinds :

I. *Principal Elements* :

- 1) Subject.
- 2) Predicate.

II. *Subordinate Elements* :

- 1) Objective Modifiers.
- 2) Attributive Modifiers.

480. These elements appear in two different forms, viz. :

- 1) *Simple*, i. e. without modifiers.
- 2) *Complex*, i. e. with modifiers.

II. COMPLEX SENTENCES.

A. *Complex Sentences, Unabridged.*

481. A simple sentence may become complex by having one or more sentences substituted for one or more of its constituent elements.

482. A sentence thus used as an element in the formation of a complex sentence, may be itself either *simple, complex, or compound.*

483. The subordinate character of a sentence thus used may be denoted,

- 1) By a subordinate connective without any change in the sentence itself.
- 2) By change of form without the use of a connective.
- 3) By both a connective and a corresponding change of form.

B. *Complex Sentences, Abridged.*

484. Complex sentences are abridged in two ways:

- 1) A portion of the subordinate clause is omitted, and the rest remains unchanged.
- 2) A portion of the subordinate clause is omitted, and the rest is changed to adapt it to its new situation.

III. COMPOUND SENTENCES.

A. *Compound Sentences, Unabridged.*

485. Compound sentences may be formed by coordinating any two or more sentences, whether simple, complex, or compound.

486. This co-ordination is of three distinct kinds :

- 1) Copulative.
- 2) Disjunctive.
- 3) Adversative.

B. *Compound Sentences, Abridged.*

487. When the several members of a compound sentence have one or more parts in common, those parts, as we have seen in the last few lessons, generally appear but once in the sentence.

488.

βατον,
ἐποίου

489.

Προσκα
ὅτι θυσ
αὐτόν·
ὑπὸ σοῦ

490.

θάνετο
εὐδαλῇ
μαρασμ
δὲ μητρι

PART II.
GREEK SELECTIONS.

I. FABLES.

1.—THE WOLF.

488. Λύκος ἰδὼν ποιμένας ἐσθίουσας ἐν σκηνῇ πρόβατον, Ἑλίκος, ἔφη, ἂν ἦν θόρυβος, εἰ ἐγὼ τοῦτο ἐποιοῦν!

2.—THE WOLF AND THE LAMB.

489. Λύκος ἀμνὸν ἐδίωκεν. Ὁ δὲ εἰς ναὸν κατέφυγε. Προσκαλουμένου δὲ τοῦ λύκου τὸν ἀμνὸν καὶ λέγοντος, ὅτι θυσιάσει αὐτὸν ὁ ἱερεὺς τῷ θεῷ, ἐκείνος ἔφη πρὸς αὐτόν· Ἄλλ' αἰρετώτερόν μοι ἐστὶ θεῷ θυσίαν εἶναι, ἢ ὑπὸ σοῦ διαφθαρῆναι.

3.—THE GARDENER.

490. Κηπωρῷ τις ἐπιστὰς ἀρδεύοντι λάχανα ἐπυνθάνετο αὐτοῦ, δι' ἣν αἰτίαν τὰ μὲν ἄγρια τῶν λαχάνων εὐδαλῇ τέ ἐστί καὶ στερεά, τὰ δὲ ἡμερα λεπτὰ καὶ μεμαρασμένα· καὶ ἐκείνος ἔφη· Ἡ γῆ τῶν μὲν μήτηρ, τῶν δὲ μητρὶά ἐστιν.

4.—THE WOMAN AND THE HEN.

491. Γυνή τις χήρα ὄρνιν εἶχε, καὶ ἑκάστην ἡμέραν ὥν αὐτῇ τίκτουσαν. Νομίσασα δὲ, ὥς, εἰ πλείους τῇ ὄρνιθι κριθὰς παραβάλοι, δις τέξεται τῆς ἡμέρας, τοῦτο πεποίηκεν. Ἡ δὲ ὄρνις πιμελὴς γενομένη οὐδ' ἅπαξ τῆς ἡμέρας τεκεῖν ἠδύνατο.

5.—THE BIRDS AND THE PEACOCK.

492. Τῶν ὀρνίθων βουλομένων ποιῆσαι βασιλέα, ταῶς ἑαυτὸν ἡξιού διὰ τὸ κάλλος χειροτονεῖν. Αἴρουμένων δὲ τοῦτον τῶν ἄλλων, ὁ κολοῖδς ἔφη· Ἄλλ' εἰ, σοῦ βασιλεύοντος, ὁ αἰτὸς ἡμᾶς καταδιώκειν ἐπιχειρήσει, πῶς ἡμῖν ἐπαρκέσεις ;

6.—THE WILD AND THE TAME ASS.

493. Ὄνος ἄγριος ὄνον ἡμερον ἰδὼν ἐν τινι εὐηλίῳ τόπῳ, ἐμακάριζεν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τῇ εὐεξίᾳ τοῦ σώματος καὶ τῇ τῆς τρυφῆς ἀπολαύσει. Ὑστερον δὲ ἰδὼν αὐτὸν ἀχθοφοροῦντα καὶ τὸν ὀνηλάτην ὀπισθεν ἐπόμενον καὶ ῥοπάλοις αὐτὸν παίοντα ἔφη· Ἄλλ' ἔγωγε οὐκέτι σε εὐδαιμονίζω· ὁρῶ γὰρ, ὅτι οὐκ ἄνευ κακῶν μεγάλων τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἔχεις.

7.—THE DOG AND HIS MASTER.

494. Ἐχων τις κύνα Μελιταῖον καὶ ὄνον, διετέλει τῷ κυνὶ προσπαίζων· καὶ εἴ ποτε ἔξω δεῖπνον εἶχεν, ἐκόμιζέ τι αὐτῷ. Ὁ δὲ ὄνος ζηλώσας προσέδραμεν αὐτὸς καὶ σκιρτῶν ἐλάκτισε τὸν δεσπότην· καὶ οὗτος ἀγανακτῆσας ἐκέλευσε παίοντα αὐτὸν ἀναγαγεῖν πρὸς τὸν μυλῶνα καὶ τοῦτον δῆσαι.

8.—THE TRUMPETER.

495. Σαλπιγκτῆς στρατὸν ἐπισυνάγων, καὶ κρατῆ-
 ρεῖς ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ἐβόα· Μὴ κτείνετε με, ὦ ἄν-
 δρες, εἰκὴ καὶ μάτην· οὐδένα γὰρ ὑμῶν ἀπέκτεινα· πλὴν
 γὰρ τοῦ χαλκοῦ τούτου, οὐδὲν ἄλλο κτῶμαι. Οἱ δὲ πρὸς
 αὐτὸν ἔφασαν· Διὰ τοῦτο γὰρ μᾶλλον τεθνήξῃ, ὅτι σύ,
 μὴ δυνάμενος πολεμεῖν, τοὺς πάντας πρὸς μάχην ἐγγεί-
 ρεις.

9.—THE CICADA AND THE ANTS.

496. Χειμῶνος ὥρα τέττιξ λιμώττων ἦται τοὺς μύρ-
 μηκας τροφήν· Οἱ δὲ μύρμηκες εἶπον αὐτῷ· Διὰ τί τὸ
 θέρος οὐ συνήγες τροφήν; ὁ δὲ εἶπεν· Οὐκ ἐσχόλαζον,
 ἀλλ' ἦδον μουσικῶς· οἱ δὲ γελάσαντες εἶπον· Ἄλλ' εἰ
 θέρους ὥραις ἡϋλεις, χειμῶνος ὄρχου.

10.—THE HORSE AND HIS GROOM.

497. Κριθὴν τὴν τοῦ ἵππου ὁ ἵπποκόμος κλέπτων
 καὶ πωλῶν, τὸν ἵππον ἔτριβε καὶ ἐκτένιζε πάσας ἡμέρας·
 ἔφη δὲ ὁ ἵππος· Εἰ θέλεις ἀληθῶς καλὸν εἶναί με, τὴν
 κριθὴν τὴν τρέφουσιν μὴ πῶλει.

11.—THE HORSE AND THE STAG.

498. Ἴππος κατεῖχε λειμῶνα μόνος· ἐλθόντος δ'
 ἐλάφου καὶ διαφθείροντος τὴν νομὴν, βουλόμενος τιμωρή-
 σασθαι τὸν ἐλαφον, ἠρώτα τιν' ἀνθρώπον, εἰ δύναιτο
 μετ' αὐτοῦ κολάσαι τὸν ἐλαφον· ὁ δ' ἔφησεν, ἐὰν λάβῃ
 χαλινόν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἀναβῇ ἐπ' αὐτὸν, ἔχων ἀκόντια·
 συνομολογήσαντος δέ, ἀντὶ τοῦ τιμωρήσασθαι, αὐτὸς
 ἐδούλευσεν ἤδη τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ.

12.—STAG.

499. Ἐλαφος διψήσας ἐπὶ πηγὴν ἦλθεν· ἰδὼν δὲ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκιάν, τοὺς μὲν πόδας ἐμέμφετο ὡς λεπτοὺς καὶ ἀσθενεῖς ὄντας· τὰ δὲ κέρατα αὐτοῦ ἐπῆνει ὡς μέγιστα καὶ εὐμήκη. Μηδέπω πιὼν, κυνηγοῦ καταλαβόντος, ἔφευγεν· ἐπὶ πολλὴν δὲ τόπον δραμὼν καὶ εἰς ὕλην ἐμβάς, τοῖς κέρασιν ἐμπλακεῖς ἐθηρεύθη· ἔφη δέ· ὦ μάταιος ἐγὼ, ὃς ἐκ μὲν τῶν ποδῶν ἐσώθην, οἷς ἐμεμφόμην, ἐκ δὲ τῶν κεράτων προεδόθην, οἷς ἐκαυχώμην.

13.—THE FOX AND THE LION.

500. Ἀλώπηξ μήπω θεασαμένη λέοντα, ἐπειδὴ κατὰ τινα τύχην αὐτῷ συνήντησε, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οὕτως ἐφοβήθη, ὡς μικροῦ καὶ ἀποθανεῖν. Ἐπειτα τὸ δεύτερον θεασαμένη, ἐφοβήθη μὲν, οὐ μὴν ὡς τὸ πρότερον. Ἐκ τρίτου δὲ τοῦτον θεασαμένη, οὕτως αὐτοῦ κατεδάρρησεν, ὡς καὶ προσελθούσα διαλεχθῆναι.

14.—THE LION, THE ASS, AND THE FOX.

501. Λέων καὶ ὄνος καὶ ἀλώπηξ κοινωνίαν ποιησάμενοι, ἐξῆλθον πρὸς ἄγραν. Πολλῆς οὖν θήρας συλληφθείσης, προσέταξεν ὁ λέων τῷ ὄνῳ διελεῖν αὐτοῖς· ὁ δὲ τρεῖς μερίδας ποιησάμενος ἐκ τῶν ἴσων, ἐκλέξασθαι τοὺς προϋτρέπετο. Καὶ ὁ λέων θυμωθεὶς, τὸν ὄνον κατέφαγεν. Εἵτα τῇ ἀλώπεκι μερίζειν ἐκέλευσεν· ἡ δ', εἰς μίαν μερίδα πάντα σωρεύσασα, ἐαντὴ βραχύ τι κατέλιπε. Καὶ ὁ λέων πρὸς αὐτήν· Τίς σε, ὦ βελτίστη, διαιρεῖν οὕτως ἐδίδαξεν; ἡ δ' εἶπεν· Ἡ τοῦ ὄνου συμφορά.

50
δεῦμα
50
κοιμᾶ
50
κόσια
50
συμπλ
σωθῆν
50
κὸς οὐ
ἀδελφ
50
μὴ τρ
θανόν
θην·
50
ὑπείσε
δρον,
50
Ἐμα
ἔφη, ζ
πολλά
51
κρὸν ἐ
πρῶτο
51

II. JESTS.

502. Σχολαστικὸς οἰκίαν πωλῶν, λίθον ἀπ' αὐτῆς εἰς δεῦγμα περιέφερεν.

503. Σχολαστικὸς θέλων εἰδέναι, εἰ πρέπει αὐτῷ κοιμᾶσθαι, καμμύσας ἐσοπτρίζετο.

504. Σχολαστικὸς μαθὼν ὅτι ὁ κόραξ ὑπὲρ τὰ διακόσια ἔτη ζῇ, ἀγοράσας κόρακα εἰς ἀπόπειραν ἔτρεφεν.

505. Σχολαστικὸς εἰς χειμῶνα ναυαγῶν, καὶ τῶν συμπλεόντων ἐκάστου περιπλεκομένου σκευὸς πρὸς τὸ σωθῆναι, ἐκείνος μίαν τῶν ἀγκυρῶν περιεπλέξατο.

506. Διδύμων ἀδελφῶν εἰς ἐτελεύτησε. Σχολαστικὸς οὖν ἀπαντήσας τῷ ζῶντι ἡρώτα· Σὺ ἀπέθανες, ἢ ὁ ἀδελφός σου;

507. Σχολαστικὸς θέλων τὸν ἵππον αὐτοῦ διδάξαι μὴ τρώγειν πολλὰ, οὐ παρέβαλεν αὐτῷ τροφάς. Ἀποθανόντος δὲ τοῦ ἵππου τῷ λιμῷ, ἔλεγε· Μέγα ἐζημιώθη· ὅτε γὰρ ἔμαθε μὴ τρώγειν, τότε ἀπέθανεν.

508. Σχολαστικὸς ἰδὼν στρουθία ἐπὶ δένδρῳ, λάθρῳ ὑπείσελθων ὑφαπλώσατο τὸν κόλπον, καὶ ἔσειε τὸ δένδρον, ὥς ὑποδεξόμενος τὰ στρουθία.

509. Σχολαστικὸς σχολαστικῷ συναντήσας εἶπεν· Ἐμαθον ὅτι ἀπέθανες· καὶ ἐκείνος, Ἄλλ' ὁρᾷς με ἔτι, ἔφη, ζῶντα. Καὶ ὁ σχολαστικὸς, Καὶ μὴν ὁ εἰπὼν μοι πολλῶ σου ἀξιοπιστότερος ὑπάρχει.

510. Σχολαστικὸς κολυμβᾶν βουλόμενος, παρὰ μικρὸν ἐπνίγη. Ὡμοσεν οὖν μὴ ἄψασθαι ὕδατος, εἰ μὴ πρῶτον μάθῃ κολυμβᾶν.

511. Σχολαστικὸς φίλῳ συναντήσας εἶπε· Καθ'

ἵππους σε ἰδὼν προσηγόρευσα. Ὁ δὲ, Σύγγνωθί μοι, ὅτι οὐ προσέσχον.

512. Σχολαστικὸς ναυαγεῖν μέλλον, πινακίδας ἤτει, ἵνα διαθήκας γράφῃ. Τοὺς δὲ οἰκέτας ὁρῶν ἀλγοῦντας διὰ τὸν κίνδυνον, ἔφη· Μὴ λυπεῖσθε, ἐλευθερῶ γὰρ ὑμᾶς.

513. Σχολαστικὸς ποταμὸν βουλόμενος περᾶσαι ἀνῆλθεν ἐς τὸ πλοῖον ἔφιππος· πυθομένου δέ τινος τὴν αἰτίαν ἔφη, σπουδάζειν.

514. Σχολαστικὸς ἀπορῶν δαπανημάτων τὰ βιβλία αὐτοῦ ἐπίπρασκε, καὶ γράφων πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἔλεγε· Σύγχαιρε ἡμῖν, πάτερ· ἥδη γὰρ ἡμᾶς τὰ βιβλία τρέφει.

515. Σχολαστικῷ φίλος ἔγραψεν, ἐν Ἑλλάδι ὄντι, βιβλία αὐτῷ ἀγοράσαι· τοῦ δὲ ἀμελήσαντος, ὥς, μετὰ χρόνον, τῷ φίλῳ συνώφθη, εἶπε· Τὴν ἐπιστολὴν, ἣν περὶ βιβλίων ἀπέστειλās μοι, οὐκ ἐκομισάμην.



III. ANECDOTES.

AGESILAUS.

516. 1. Ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐρωτώμενος, πῶς μεγάλην δόξαν περιεποιήσατο, θανάτου καταφρονήσας, ἔφη. 2. Ἐπιζητοῦντός τινος, τίνα δεῖ μαρτυρεῖν τοὺς παῖδας· Ταῦτ', εἶπεν, οἷς καὶ ἄνδρες γενόμενοι χρήσονται. 3. Ἐρωτώμενος, διὰ τί μάλιστα παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους εὐδαιμονοῦσιν οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται· Διότι, εἶπε, παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους ἀσκούσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.

5
Λακε
οἱ πα
δαιμ
Ἀγε
σθαι
πολλ

5
πιστ
μέν,
ναν β
βιάδ
στα,
Λακε
τοὺς

5
ιδεῖν
Αἰσχ
σθαι.
τριάκ
βεῖτα

52
τί ἐστ
Ὀνειδ

AGIS.

517. 1. Ἅγις, ὁ Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεύς, ἔφη τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους μὴ ἐρωτᾶν, ὅποσοι εἰσὶν, ἀλλὰ ποῦ εἰσὶν οἱ πολέμιοι. 2. Ἐρωτῶντός τινος, πόσοι εἰσὶν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, "Ὅσοι ἱκανοί, εἶπε, τοὺς κακοὺς ἀπερύκειν. 3. Ἅγις, ὁ βασιλεύς, ἐν Μαντινείᾳ κωλυόμενος διαμάχεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις πλείοσιν οὖσιν, εἶπεν· Ἀνάγκη πολλοῖς μάχεσθαι τὸν ἄρχειν πολλῶν βουλόμενον.

ALCIBIADES.

518. 1. Εἰπόντος τινὸς πρὸς τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, Οὐ πιστεύεις τῇ πατρίδι τὴν περὶ σεαυτοῦ κρίσιν; Ἐγὼ μὲν, ἔφη, οὐδὲ τῇ μητρί, μή πως ἀγνοήσασα τὴν μέλαιναν βάλῃ ψῆφον ἀντὶ τῆς λευκῆς. 2. Ἀκούσας ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης, ὅτι θάνατος αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ κατέγνωνσται, Δείξωμεν οὖν, εἶπεν, αὐτοῖς ὅτι ζῶμεν· καὶ πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους τρεψάμενος τὸν Δεκελικὸν ἤγειρεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πόλεμον.

ALEXANDER.

519. 1. Ἀλέξανδρος, προτρεπομένων τινῶν αὐτὸν ἰδεῖν τὰς Δαρείου θυγατέρας καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα, ἔφη, Αἰσχρὸν τοὺς ἄνδρας νικήσαντας ὑπὸ γυναικῶν ἡττάσθαι. 2. Ἀλέξανδρος ἀκούσας ὅτι Δαρείος μυριάδας τριάκοντα εἰς παράταξιν ἄγει, ἔφη, Εἰς μάγειρος οὐ φοβεῖται πολλὰ πρόβατα.

ANACHARSIS.

520. 1. Ἀνάχαρσις ὁ Σκύθης ἐρωτηθεὶς ὑπὸ τινος, τί ἐστὶ πολέμιον ἀνθρώποις; Αὐτοί, ἔφη, αὐτοῖς. 2. Ὀνειδιζόμενος ὑπὸ Ἀττικοῦ, ὅτι Σκύθης ἐστίν, ἔφη·

Ἄλλ' ἐμοὶ μὲν ὄνειδος ἢ πατρίς, σὺ δὲ τῆς πατρίδος.
3. Ἐρωτηθεῖς, τί ἐστὶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις ἀγαθόν τε καὶ
φαῦλον, ἔφη, Γλῶσσα.

ANTALCIDAS.

521. 1. Ἀνταλκίδας πρὸς τὸν ἀμαθεὶς καλοῦντα
τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. Ἀθηναῖον, Μόνοι γοῦν, εἶπεν, ἡμεῖς
οὐδὲν μεμαθήκαμεν παρ' ὑμῶν κακόν. 2. Ἐτέρου δ'
Ἀθηναίου πρὸς αὐτὸν εἰπόντος, ἀλλὰ μὴν ἡμεῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ
Κηφισοῦ πολλάκις ὑμᾶς ἐδιώξαμεν, Ἡμεῖς δέ, ἔφη, οὐ-
δέποτε ἀπὸ τοῦ Εὐρώτα. 3. Σοφιστοῦ τινος μέλλοντος
ἀναγινώσκειν ἐγκώμιον Ἡρακλέους, Τίς γὰρ αὐτὸν,
ἔφη, ψέγει;

ANTISTHENES.

522. 1. Ἀντισθένης ποτὲ ἐπαινούμενος ὑπὸ πονη-
ρῶν, Ἀγωνιῶ, ἔφη, μὴ τι κακὸν εἵργασμαι. 2. Ἐρωτη-
θεῖς, τί αὐτῷ περιέγρονεν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας, ἔφη. Τὸ
δύνασθαι ἑαυτῷ ὁμιλεῖν. 3. Ἐρωτηθεῖς, τί τῶν μαθη-
μάτων ἀναγκαιότατον, ἔφη. Τὸ κακὰ ἀπομαθεῖν.

ARISTIPPUS.

523. 1. Ἀρίστιππος ἐρωτηθεῖς, τί αὐτῷ περιέ-
γρονεν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας, ἔφη, Τὸ δύνασθαι πᾶσι θάρρουν-
τως ὁμιλεῖν. 2. Συνίσταντός τινος αὐτῷ υἱόν, ἤτησε
πεντακοσίας δραχμάς. τοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος, Τοσοῦτον δύνα-
μαι ἀνδράποδον ὠνήσασθαι, Πρίω, ἔφη, καὶ ἔξεις δύο.
3. Ὀνειδιζόμενός ποτε ἐπὶ τῷ πολυτελῶς ζῆν, Εἰ τοῦτ',
ἔφη, φαῦλόν ἐστιν, οὐκ ἂν ἐν ταῖς τῶν θεῶν ἑορταῖς
ἐγίγνετο. 4. Λοιδορούμενός ποτε ἀνεχώρει. τοῦ δ' ἐπι-
διώκοντος εἰπόντος, Τί φεύγεις; Ὅτι, φησί, τοῦ μὲν
κακῶς λέγειν σὺ τὴν ἐξουσίαν ἔχεις, τοῦ δὲ μὴ ἀκούειν
ἐγώ.

524

κέρδος
μὴ πι
Χάρις,
δευμέν
τεθνηκ
τῆς χλ
ἐπὶ πρ
τῆς πα
τοὺς κ
ἀνδρώ
ἀλλὰ τ
νον, ὡ
σκοπεῖ

525

διὰ μέ
δης δη
προσεχ
Αἰσώπ
τὸς ἀρξ
τὴν αὐ
ποταμό
ταῦτα
Δήμητρ
πόλεως

526

ἴδοι ἀγ

ARISTOTLE.

524. 1. Ἀριστοτέλης ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί περιγίγνεται κέρδος τοῖς ψευδομένοις, "Ὅταν, ἔφη, λέγωσιν ἀλήθειαν, μὴ πιστεῦεσθαι. 2. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί γηράσκει ταχύ, Χάρις, ἔφη. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί τι διαφέρουσιν οἱ πεπαιδευμένοι τῶν ἀπαιδευτῶν, "Ὅσῳ, εἶπεν, οἱ ζῶντες τῶν τεθνηκότων. 4. Κατανοήσας μεираκιον ἐπὶ πολυτελείᾳ τῆς χλαμύδος σεμνυνόμενον, Οὐ παύσει, ἔφη, μεираκιον, ἐπὶ προβάτου δορᾷ σεμνυνόμενος; 5. Ἀριστοτέλης τῆς παιδείας ἔφη τὰς μὲν ρίζας εἶναι πικράς, γλυκεῖς δὲ τοὺς καρπούς. 6. Ὀνειδιζόμενός ποτε, ὅτι πονηρῶ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐλεημοσύνην ἔδωκεν, Οὐ τὸν τρόπον, ἔφη, ἀλλὰ τὸν ἀνδρῶπον ἠλέησα. 7. Πρὸς τὸν καυχώμενον, ὡς ἀπὸ μεγάλης πόλεως εἴη, Οὐ τοῦτο, ἔφη, δεῖ σκοπεῖν, ἀλλ' εἴ τις μεγάλης πατρίδος ἀξίός ἐστιν.

DEMADES.

525. 1. Δημάδης ὁ ῥήτωρ εἶπεν, ὅτι δι' αἵματος, οὐ διὰ μέλανος τοὺς νόμους ὁ Δράκων ἔγραψε. 2. Δημάδης δημηγορῶν ποτε ἐν Ἀθήναις, ἐκείνων δὲ μὴ πάντη προσεχόντων, ἐδεήθη αὐτῶν, ὅπως ἐπιτρέψωσιν αὐτῷ Αἰσώπειον μῦθον εἰπεῖν. Τῶν δὲ προτρεψαμένων, αὐτὸς ἀρξάμενος ἔλεγε· Δήμητρα καὶ χελιδὼν καὶ ἔγχελος τὴν αὐτὴν ἐβάδιζον ὁδόν· γενομένων δὲ αὐτῶν κατὰ τινα ποταμόν, ἡ μὲν χελιδὼν ἔπτη, ἡ δὲ ἔγχελος κατέδυ· καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐσιώπησεν. Ἐρομένων δ' αὐτῶν, Τί οὖν ἡ Δήμητρα ἔπαθεν; ἔφη, Κεχόλωται ὑμῖν, οἷτινες τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα ἑάσαντες Αἰσώπειον μῦθον ἀνέχεσθε.

DIOGENES.

526. 1. Ἐρωτηθεὶς ὁ Διογένης, ποῦ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἴδοι ἀγαθοὺς ἀνδρας, "Ἀνδρας μὲν, εἶπεν, οὐδαμοῦ, παῖ-

δας δὲ ἐν Λακεδαίμονι. 2. Ἰδὼν ποτε μεираκίον ἐρυθρίων, Θάρρει, ἔφη, τοιοῦτόν ἐστι τῆς ἀρετῆς τὸ χρώμα. 3. Πρὸς τὸν εἰπόντα, Πολλοὶ σου καταγελώσιν, Ἄλλ' ἐγὼ, ἔφη, οὐ καταγελῶμαι. 4. Εἰς Μύνδον ἔλθων καὶ θεασάμενος μεγάλας τὰς πύλας, μικρὰν δὲ τὴν πόλιν, Ἄνδρες Μύνδιοι, ἔφη, κλείσατε τὰς πύλας, μὴ ἡ πόλις ὑμῶν ἐξέλθῃ. 5. Ἀλεξάνδρου ποτὲ ἐπιστάντος αὐτῷ καὶ εἰπόντος, Ἐγὼ εἰμι Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ μέγας βασιλεὺς, Κἀγὼ, φησί, Διογένης ὁ κύων. 6. Αὐχρον μεθ' ἡμέραν ἄψας, Ἄνθρωπον, ἔφη, ζητῶ. 7. Ὅτε ἀλούς καὶ πωλούμενος ἠρωτήθῃ, τί οἶδε ποιεῖν, ἀπεκρίνατο, Ἀνδρῶν ἄρχειν· καὶ πρὸς τὸν κήρυκα, Κήρυσσε, ἔφη, εἴ τις ἐθέλει δεσπότην αὐτῷ πρίασθαι. 8. Μοχθηροῦ τινος ἀνθρώπου ἐπιγράψαντος ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν· Μηδὲν εἰσίστω κακόν· Ὁ οὖν κύριος τῆς οἰκίας, ἔφη, ποῦ εἰσέλθοι ἄν; 9. Πρὸς τὸν πυθόμενον, ποία ὥρα δεῖ ἀριστᾶν, Εἰ μὲν πλούσιος, ἔφη, ὅταν θέλῃ, εἰ δὲ πένης, ὅταν ἔχῃ. 10. Πλάτωνος ὀρισαμένου, Ἄνθρωπός ἐστι ζῶον δίπουν, ἄπτερον, καὶ εὐδοκιμοῦντος, τίλας ἀλεκτρούνα εἰσήνεγκεν εἰς τὴν σχολὴν αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔφη, Οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ Πλάτωνος ἄνθρωπος.

EPAMINONDAS.

527. 1. Ἐπαμινώνδας ἓνα εἶχε τρίβωνα· εἰ δὲ ποτε αὐτὸν ἔδωκεν εἰς γναφεῖον, αὐτὸς ὑπέμενευ οἶκοι δι' ἀπορίαν ἑτέρου. 2. Ἐπαμινώνδας, ὁ Θηβαῖος, ἰδὼν στρατόπεδον μέγα καὶ καλόν, στρατηγὸν οὐκ ἔχον, Ἡλίκον, ἔφη, θηρίον, καὶ κεφαλὴν οὐκ ἔχει.

LEONIDAS.

528. 1. Λεωνίδας, ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, λέγοντός τινος, Ἀπὸ τῶν οἰστευμάτων τῶν βαρβάρων οὐδὲ τὸν ἥλιον

ιδεῖν ἐμαχεσὸν ἡμῶν οὐκ ἔστιν. 3. Τοῦ ψε· Μ

529

λίτας καὶ πεστέρας. Πρὸς τὸν σασταῖον ποίησον μικρὰς καὶ μηδέπο

530

ἀναλαμπεύει. Περικλῆς Ἀθηναῖος εἰς αὐτὸν δι' αὐτὸν

531

κρεῖττον γούνοσιν. πος Ἀθῆναι ἐνιαυτὸν γὰρ ἐν Παρμενίῳ

ιδεῖν ἔστιν· Οὐκουν, ἔφη, χάριεν, εἰ ὑπὸ σκιὰν αὐτοῖς
μαχεσόμεθα; 2. Ἄλλου δὲ εἰπόντος, Πάρεισιν ἐγγὺς
ἡμῶν οἱ πολέμιοι· Οὐκουν, ἔφη, καὶ ἡμεῖς αὐτῶν ἐγγὺς;
3. Τοῦ Ξέρξου γράψαντος, Πέμφον τὰ ὄπλα, ἀντέγρα-
ψε· Μολῶν λάβε.

LYCURGUS.

529. 1. Λυκούργος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος εἶθισε τοὺς πο-
λίτας κομᾶν λέγων, ὅτι τοὺς μὲν καλοὺς ἢ κόμη εὐπρε-
πεστέρους ποιεῖ, τοὺς δὲ αἰσχροὺς φοβερωτέρους. 2.
Πρὸς τὸν ἀξιούντα δημοκρατίαν ἐν τῇ πόλει καταστή-
σασθαι ὁ Λυκούργος εἶπε, Σὺ πρῶτος ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ σου
ποίησον δημοκρατίαν. 3. Πυνθανομένου τινὸς, διὰ τί
μικρὰς οὕτω καὶ εὐτελεῖς ἔταξε τὰς θυσίας· Ὅπως, ἔφη,
μηδέποτε τιμῶντες τὸ θεῖον διαλείπωμεν.

PERICLES.

530. 1. Ὁ Περικλῆς, ὁπότε μέλλοι στρατηγεῖν,
ἀναλαμβάνων τὴν χλαμύδα πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔλεγε, Πρόσεχε,
Περικλεις, ἐλευθέρων μέλλεις ἄρχειν, Ἑλλήνων καὶ
Ἀθηναίων. 2. Μέλλων ἀποδύσκειν ὁ Περικλῆς αὐτὸς
ἑαυτὸν ἐμακάριζεν, ὅτι μηδεὶς Ἀθηναίων μέλαν ἱμάτιον
δι' αὐτὸν ἐνεδύσατο.

PHILIP.

531. 1. Φίλιππος, ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου πατήρ, ἔλεγε,
κρεῖττον εἶναι στρατόπεδον ἐλάφῳ, λέοντος στρατη-
γοῦντος, ἢ λέοντων, ἐλάφου στρατηγοῦντος. 2. Φίλιπ-
πος Ἀθηναίους μακαρίζειν ἔλεγεν, εἰ καθ' ἕκαστον
ἐνιαυτὸν αἰρεῖσθαι δέκα στρατηγοὺς εὐρίσκουσιν· αὐτοὺς
γὰρ ἐν πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν ἓνα μόνον στρατηγὸν εὐρηκέναι,
Παρμενίωνα.

SOCRATES.

532. 1. Ὁ Σωκράτης ἔλεγε τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους ζῆν, ἢ ἐσθίοιεν, αὐτὸν δὲ ἐσθλίοιεν, ἵνα ζῷ. 2. Τῆς γυναικὸς εἰπούσης, Ἀδίκως ἀποθνήσκεις· Σὺ δὲ, ἔφη, δικαίως ἐβούλου; 3. Ἴδὼν μειράκιον πλούσιον καὶ ἀπαίδευτον, Ἰδού, ἔφη, χρυσοῦν ἀνδράποδον. 4. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τίνων δεῖ μάλιστα ἀπέχεσθαι, τῶν αἰσχροῶν καὶ ἀδίκων ἡδονῶν, ἔφη.

THEMISTOCLES.

533. 1. Τῶν τὴν θυγατέρα μνωμένων ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς τὸν ἐπιεικῆ τοῦ πλουσίου προτιμήσας, Ἄνδρα ἔφη ζητεῖν χρημάτων δεόμενον μᾶλλον ἢ χρήματα ἀνδρός. 2. Θεμιστοκλῆς ἔτι μειράκιον ὦν ἐν πότοις ἐκυλινδεῖτο· ἐπεὶ δὲ Μιλτιάδης στρατηγῶν ἐνίκησεν ἐν Μαραθῶνι τοὺς βαρβάρους, οὐκ ἔτι ἦν ἐντυχεῖν ἀτακτοῦντι Θεμιστοκλεῖ. Πρὸς δὲ τοὺς θαυμάζοντας τὴν μεταβολὴν ἔλεγεν, Οὐκ ἔα με καθεύδειν, οὐδὲ ῥαθυμεῖν τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς δὲ, πότερον Ἀχιλλεὺς ἐβούλετ' ἂν εἶναι ἢ Ὅμηρος; Σὺ δὲ αὐτὸς, ἔφη, πότερον ἦδελες ὁ νικῶν ἐν Ὀλυμπιάσιν ἢ ὁ κηρύσσων τοὺς νικῶντας εἶναι; 4. Θεμιστοκλῆς πρὸς τὸν Εὐρυβιάδην τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον ἔλεγέ τι ὑπεναντίον, καὶ ἀνέτεινεν αὐτῷ τὴν βακτηρίαν ὁ Εὐρυβιάδης. Ὁ δέ, Πάταξον μὲν, ἔφη, ἄκουσον δέ.

ZENO.

534. 1. Ζήνων δοῦλον ἐπὶ κλοπῇ ἐμαστίγον. Τοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος, Εἵμαρτό μοι κλέψαι, Καὶ δαρήναι, ἔφη. 2. Πρὸς τὸ φλυαροῦν μειράκιον, Διὰ τοῦτο, εἶπε, δύο ὦτα ἔχομεν, στόμα δὲ ἓν, ἵνα πλείω μὲν ἀκούωμεν, ἥττονα δὲ λέγωμεν. 3. Νεανίσκου πολλὰ λαλοῦντος, Ζήνων ἔφη, Τὰ ὦτά σου εἰς τὴν γλῶσσαν συνερῥύκεν.

535.
ὑπὲρ τ
ναίων
ἀγράμ
Ἄριστ
Γιγνώ
μὲν οὐ
ρία, σ
δωκεν.
τὴν ἐν
γράψα
σκιάν,
νικᾶν.
λιν ἔλ
σιος ἐ
ἐκείνοι
6. Ὁ
βραδέ
γὰρ εἰ
λάλου
δούς.
λαλεῖν
Κλεομ
ἐπιχώ
ποιητῇ
Εἰλώτ
δεῖς, ἐ
ἔφη, τ
Ξενοκ
μήτε

MISCELLANEOUS ANECDOTES.

535. 1. Ἡ Πελίου θυγάτηρ Ἀλκηστis ἠθέλῃσεν ὑπὲρ τοῦ αὐτῆς ἀνδρὸς ἀποθανεῖν. 2. Ἐπεὶ, τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὁρμωμένων ἐπὶ τὸν ἐξοστρακισμόν, ἄνθρωπος ἀγράμματος καὶ ἄγροικος ὄστρακον ἔχων προσῆλθεν Ἀριστείδῃ, κελεύων ἐγγράψαι τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Ἀριστείδου, Γιννώσκεις γάρ, ἔφη, τὸν Ἀριστείδην; τοῦ δὲ ἀνθρώπου μὲν οὐ φήσαντος, ἄχθесθαι δὲ τῇ τοῦ δικαίου προσηγορίᾳ, σιωπήσας ἐνέγραψε τὸ ὄνομα τῷ ὄστράκῳ καὶ ἀπέδωκεν. 3. Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ Ἀγησιλάου, Φιλίππου μετὰ τὴν ἐν Χαιρωνείᾳ μάχην κληροτέραν αὐτῷ ἐπιστολὴν γράψαντος, ἀντέγραψεν, Εἰ μετρήσεις τὴν σεαυτοῦ σκιάν, οὐκ ἂν εὖροις αὐτὴν μείζονα γεγενημένην ἢ πρὶν νικᾶν. 4. Βίων ὁ σοφιστὴς τὴν φιλαργυρίαν μητρόπολιν ἔλεγε πάσης κακίας εἶναι. 5. Ὁ νεώτερος Διονύσιος ἔλεγε πολλοὺς τρέφειν σοφιστάς, οὐ θανατῶν ἐκείνους, ἀλλὰ δι' ἐκείνων θανατῶσθαι βουλόμενος. 6. Ὁ Ζεύξις, αἰτιωμένων αὐτὸν τινῶν, ὅτι ζωγραφεῖ βραδέως, Ὁμολογῶ, εἶπεν, ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ γράφειν, καὶ γὰρ εἰς πολὺν. 7. Ἰσοκράτης, ὁ ῥήτωρ, νεανίου τινὸς λάλου σχολάζειν αὐτῷ βουλομένου, διττοὺς ᾗτησε μισθοὺς. Τοῦ δὲ τὴν αἰτίαν πυθομένου, Ἔνα, ἔφη, μὲν, ἵνα λαλεῖν μάθῃς, τὸν δ' ἕτερον, ἵνα σιγᾷν. 8. Ἐλεγεν ὁ Κλεομένης, ὁ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεὺς, κατὰ τὸν ἐπιχώριον τρόπον, τὸν Ὅμηρον Λακεδαιμονίων εἶναι ποιητὴν, ὡς χρὴ πολεμεῖν λέγοντα, τὸν δὲ Ἡσίοδον τῶν Εἰλώτων, λέγοντα, ὡς χρὴ γεωργεῖν. 9. Λύκων ἐρωτηθεὶς, διὰ τί ἀτελίστος ἐστίν ἡ Σπάρτη, Μὴ ψεύδου, ἔφη, τετελίσται γὰρ ταῖς τῶν οἰκούντων ἀρεταῖς. 10. Ξενοκράτης πρὸς τὸν μήτε μουσικὴν μήτε γεωμετρίαν μήτε ἀστρονομίαν μεμαθηκότα, βουλόμενον δὲ παρ'

αὐτὸν φοιτᾶν, Πορεύου, ἔφη, λαβὰς γὰρ οὐκ ἔχεις φιλοσοφίας. 11. Πιττακὸς ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπὸ τινος καὶ ἔχων ἔξουσίαν αὐτὸν κολάσαι, ἀφῆκεν, εἰπὼν, Συγγνώμη τιμωρίας ἀμείνων· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἡμέρου φύσεως ἐστί, τὸ δὲ θηριώδους. 12. Πλάτων ὀργιζόμενός ποτε τῷ οἰκέτῃ, ἐπιστάντος Ξενοκράτους, Λαβὼν, ἔφη, τοῦτον, μαστίγῳσον· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀργίζομαι. 13. Πτολεμαῖόν φασι τὸν Λάγου, καταπλουτίζοντα τοὺς φίλους αὐτοῦ ὑπερχαίρειν· ἔλεγε δὲ ἄμεινον εἶναι πλουτίζειν ἢ πλουτεῖν. 14. Σιμωνίδης ἔλεγεν, ὅτι λαλήσας μὲν πολλάκις μετενόησε, σιωπήσας δὲ οὐδέποτε. 15. Ὁ Σόλων, ἐπειδὴ ἐδάκρυσε τὸν παῖδα τελευτήσαντα, πρὸς τὸν εἰπόντα, Ἄλλ' οὐδὲν ἀνύτεις, εἶπε· Δι' αὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτο δακρύω, ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀνύτω. 16. Στρατόνικος διδάσκων κιθαριστάς, ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ εἶχεν ἑνέα μὲν εἰκόνας τῶν Μουσῶν, τοῦ δ' Ἀπόλλωνος μίαν, μαθητὰς δὲ δύο, πυνθανομένου τινὸς, πόσους ἔχοι μαθητάς, ἔφη· Σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς δώδεκα. 17. Χαρίλαος ἐρωτηθεὶς, διὰ τί τοὺς νόμους ὁ Λυκούργος οὕτως ὀλίγους ἔθηκεν, Ὅτι, ἔφη, τοῖς ὀλίγα λέγουσιν ὀλίγων καὶ νόμων ἐστὶ χρεία.

—...—

IV. LEGENDS.

AEOLUS.

536. Λέγουσιν, ὅτι Αἴολος ἦν κυριεύων τῶν πνευμάτων, ὅστις ἔδωκεν Ὀδυσσεῖ τοὺς ἀνέμους ἐν ἀσκή. Περὶ δὲ τούτου, ὡς οὐχ οἷόν τε, δῆλον εἶναι πᾶσιν οἶμαι. Εἰκὸς δὲ, ἀστρολόγον γενόμενον Αἴολον φράσαι Ὀδυσσεῖ τοὺς χρόνους, καθ' οὓς ἐπιτολαί τινες ἀνέμων γενήσονται. Φασὶ δὲ, ὅτι καὶ χαλκοῦν τείχος τῇ πόλει αὐτοῦ

περιεβέ
οἶμαι, εἰ

537.

πους κα
κριθῇ κα
Ἡ δὲ αἰ
τουργῶν
νων, ἄτε
βετο, κα
ἀπώλεσε
ἵππων τ
ὠνόμασε

538.

τύμβω τ
σθαι ἀν
δὲ ἀληθ
παίδων,
τύμβω τ
καὶ λέγε

539.

δὲ ψεύδ
ἤρξατο μ
Ἐν δὲ τ
τοὺς μὲν
χαλκὸν
Λυγκεὺς
ἀναφέρει

περιεβέβλητο· ὅπερ ἐστὶ ψευδές. Ὅπλιτας γὰρ, ὡς οἶμαι, εἶχε τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ φυλάττοντας.

THE HORSES OF DIOMEDE.

537. Περὶ τῶν Διομήδους ἵππων φασὶν, ὅτι ἀνθρώπους κατήσθιον. Τοῦτο δὲ γελοῖον· τὸ γὰρ ζῶον τοῦτο κριθῇ καὶ χόρτῳ ἥδεται μᾶλλον, ἢ κρέασιν ἀνθρωπίνοις. Ἡ δὲ ἀλήθεια ἦδε. Τῶν παλαιῶν ἀνθρώπων ὄντων αὐτουργῶν, καὶ τροφὴν καὶ περιουσίαν πλείστην κεκτημένων, ἅτε τὴν γῆν ἐργαζομένων, ἵπποτροφεῖν οὗτος ἐπέλαβετο, καὶ μέχρι τούτου ἵπποις ἥδετο, ἕως οὗ τὰ αὐτοῦ ἀπώλεσε, καὶ πάντα πωλὼν κατηνάλωσεν εἰς τὴν τῶν ἵππων τροφήν. Οἱ οὖν φίλοι τοὺς ἵππους ἀνδροφάγους ὠνόμασαν· οὐ γενομένου, προήχθη ὁ μῦθος.

NIOME.

538. Φασὶν, ὡς Νιόβη ζῶσα λίθος ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῶν παίδων. Ὅστις δὲ πείθεται, ἐκ λίθου γενέσθαι ἀνθρωπον, ἢ ἐξ ἀνθρώπου λίθον, εὐήθης ἐστί. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθές ἔχει ὧδε. Νιόβη, ἀποθανόντων τῶν ἑαυτῆς παίδων, ποιήσασα ἑαυτῇ εἰκόνα λιθίνην, ἔστησεν ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῶν παίδων. Καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐθεασάμεθα αὐτὴν, οἷα καὶ λέγεται.

LYNCEUS.

539. Λυγκέα λέγουσιν, ὡς τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν ἐώρα. Τοῦτο δὲ ψεῦδος. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθές ἔχει ὧδε. Λυγκεὺς πρῶτος ἤρξατο μεταλλεῦειν χαλκὸν, καὶ ἄργυρον, καὶ τὰ λοιπά. Ἐν δὲ τῇ μεταλλεύσει λύχνους καταφέρων ὑπὸ τὴν γῆν, τοὺς μὲν κατέλιπεν ἐπὶ τοῦ τόπου· αὐτὸς δὲ ἀνέφερε τὸν χαλκὸν καὶ τὸν σίδηρον. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἀνθρωποι, ὅτι Λυγκεὺς καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν ὄρα, καὶ καταδύνων, ἀργύριον ἀναφέρει.

EUROPA.

540. Φασὶν, Εὐρώπην τὴν Φοῖνικος, ἐπὶ ταύρου ὄχου-
μένην διὰ τῆς θαλάττης, ἐκ Τύρου εἰς Κρήτην ἀφικέσθαι.
'Εμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖ οὔτε ταῦρον, οὔτ' ἵππον, τοσοῦτον πέλα-
γος διανύσαι δύνασθαι, οὔτε κόρην ἐπὶ ταῦρον ἄγριον
ἀναβῆναι· ὃ τε Ζεὺς, εἰ ἐβούλετο Εὐρώπην εἰς Κρήτην
ἐλθεῖν, εὖρεν ἂν αὐτῇ ἐτέραν πορείαν καλλίονα. Τὸ δὲ
ἀληθὲς ἔχει ὧδε· Ἀνὴρ Κνώσιος, ὀνόματι Ταῦρος, ἐπο-
λέμει τὴν Τυρίαν χώραν, τελευταῖον δὲ ἐκ Τύρου ἥρπα-
σεν ἄλλας τε κόρας, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως
θυγατέρα Εὐρώπην. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι· Εὐρώ-
πην τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως Ταῦρος ἔχων ὥχето. Τούτου δὲ
γενομένου, προσανεπλάσθη ὁ μῦθος.

HESPERIDES.

541. Λέγουσιν, ὅτι γυναῖκές τινες ἦσαν αἱ Ἑσπερί-
δες. Ταύταις δὲ ἦν μῆλα χρυσᾶ ἐπὶ μηλέας, ἣν ἐφύ-
λασσε δράκων· ἐφ' ἃ μῆλα καὶ Ἡρακλῆς ἐστρατεύσατο.
'Ἐχει δὲ ἡ ἀλήθεια ὧδε. Ἑσπερος ἦν ἄνθρωπος Μιλήσιος,
ὃς ὥκει ἐν τῇ Καρίᾳ, καὶ εἶχε θυγατέρας δύο, αἱ ἐκα-
λοῦντο Ἑσπερίδες. Τούτῳ δὲ ἦσαν οἷς καλαὶ, καὶ εὐ-
καρποὶ, οἷαι καὶ νῦν αἱ ἐν Μιλήτῳ. Ἐπὶ τούτῳ δὴ
ὀνομάζονται χρυσᾶ· κάλλιστον γὰρ ὁ χρυσός· ἦσαν δὲ
ἐκείναι κάλλισται. Μῆλα δὲ καλεῖται τὰ πρόβατα·
ἅπερ ἰδὼν ὁ Ἡρακλῆς βοσκόμενα παρὰ τῇ θαλάττῃ,
περιελάσας ἐνέθετο εἰς τὴν ναῦν, καὶ τὸν ποιμένα αὐτῶν,
ὀνόματι Δράκοντα, εἰσῆγαγεν εἰς οἶκον, οὐκέτι ζῶντος τοῦ
Ἑσπέρου, ἀλλὰ τῶν παίδων αὐτοῦ. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ
ἄνθρωποι· Ἐθεασάμεθα χρυσᾶ μῆλα, ἃ Ἡρακλῆς
ἤγαγεν ἐξ Ἑσπερίδων, τὸν φύλακα ἀποκτείνας Δρά-
κοντα. Καὶ ἔνθεν ὁ μῦθος προσανεπλάσθη.

542

νατον
τοῦτο.
καλουμ
ὀνομασ
καὶ βο
ἀντιπο
περιελ
πυνθαι
περιήλ
ἐκ τοῦ

543

ρίζοντι
τὰ δένδ
σαι πρ
εἰς τὸ δ
οἱ πολὺ
σθαι, δ
συνταξ
χενοῦσ
ἔχουσα
παντοδ
σαμένο
ἔφασαι
ὄρους.

544

ὡς δὴ,

GERYON.

542. Γηρυόνην φασίν, ὅτι τρικέφαλος ἐγένετο. Ἀδύνατον δὲ, σῶμα τρεῖς κεφαλὰς ἔχειν. Ἦν δὲ τοιόνδε τοῦτο. Πόλις ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ πόντῳ, Τρικαρηνία καλουμένη. Ἦν δὲ Γηρυόνης ἐν τοῖς τότε ἀνθρώποις ὀνομαστός, πλούτῳ τε, καὶ ἄλλοις διαφέρων. Εἶχε δὲ καὶ βοῶν ἀγέλην θαυμαστήν, ἐφ' ἣν ἐλθὼν Ἡρακλῆς ἀντιποιούμενον Γηρυόνην ἔκτεινεν. Οἱ δὲ θεώμενοι περιελαυνομένας τὰς βοῦς ἐθαύμαζον. Πρὸς τοὺς πυνθανομένους οὖν ἔλεγόν τινες. Ἡρακλῆς ταῦτας περιήλασεν, οὐσας Γηρυόνου τοῦ Τρικαρήνου· τινὲς δὲ ἐκ τοῦ λεγομένου ὑπέλαβον αὐτὸν τρεῖς ἔχειν κεφαλὰς.

ORPHEUS.

543. Ψευδὴς δὲ ὁ περὶ τοῦ Ὀρφέως μῦθος, ὅτι κιθαρίζοντι αὐτῷ ἐφείπετο τὰ τετράποδα, καὶ τὰ ὄρνεα, καὶ τὰ δένδρα. Δοκεῖ δέ μοι ταῦτα εἶναι. Βάκχαι μανεῖσαι πρόβατα διέσπασαν ἐν τῇ Πιερίᾳ· τρεπόμεναί τε εἰς τὸ ὄρος, διέτριβον ἐκεῖ τινὰς ἡμέρας. Ὡς δὲ ἔμειναν, οἱ πολῖται μεταπεμψάμενοι τὸν Ὀρφέα, ἐδέοντο μηχανᾶσθαι, ὃν τρόπον καταγάγοι αὐτὰς ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους. Ὁ δὲ συνταξάμενος τῷ Διονύσῳ Ὀργια, κατάγει αὐτὰς βακχευούσας κιθαρίζων. Αἱ δὲ νάρθηκας τότε πρῶτον ἔχουσai, κατέβαινον ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους, καὶ κλῶνας δένδρων παντοδαπῶν. Τοῖς δὲ ἀνθρώποις, θαυμαστὰ τότε θεασαμένοις, ἐνεφαίνετο πρῶτον τὰ ξύλα καταγόμενα. Καὶ ἔφασαν ὅτι Ὀρφεὺς κιθαρίζων ἄγει τὴν ὕλην ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους. Καὶ ἐκ τούτου ὁ μῦθος ἀνεπλάσθη.

ALCESTIS.

544. Περὶ Ἀλκήστιδος λέγεται μῦθος τραγικώδης, ὥς δὴ, μέλλοντός ποτε τοῦ Ἀδμήτου θανεῖν, αὕτη εἴλετο

ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θάνατον· καὶ Ἡρακλῆς αὐτὴν διὰ τὴν εὐσέβειαν ἀφελόμενος, καὶ ἀναγαγὼν ἐκ τοῦ "Αἰδου, ἀπέδωκεν Ἀδμήτῳ. Ἄλλ' ἐγένετό τι τοιοῦτον. Ἐπειδὴ Πελίαν ἀπέκτειναν αἱ θυγατέρες, Ἀκαστος ὁ Πελίου ἐδίδωκεν αὐτάς, καὶ τὰς μὲν ἄλλας λαμβάνει. Ἀλκηστis δὲ καταφεύγει εἰς Φερὰς πρὸς Ἀδμητον, τὸν ἀνεψιὸν αὐτῆς· καὶ καθεζομένην ἐπὶ τῆς ἐστίας οὐκ ἐβούλετο Ἀδμητος Ἀκάστῳ ἔκδοτον ἐξαιτουμένῳ δοῦναι. Ὁ δὲ πολλὴν στρατιὰν παρακαθίσας ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἐπυρπόλει αὐτούς. Ἐπεξίων δὲ ὁ Ἀδμητος, ἔχων καὶ λοχαγούς, νύκτωρ, συνελήφθη ζῶν· ἠπείλει δὲ Ἀκαστος ἀποκτείνειν αὐτόν. Πυθομένη δὲ ἡ Ἀλκηστis, ὅτι μέλλει ἀναιρεῖσθαι Ἀδμητος δι' αὐτὴν, ἐξελθοῖσα ἑαυτὴν παρέδωκε. Τὸν μὲν οὖν Ἀδμητον ἀφήσιν ὁ Ἀκαστος, ἐκείνην δὲ συλλαμβάνει. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι· Ἀνδρεία γε Ἀλκηστis ἐκοῦσα ὑπεραπέθανεν Ἀδμήτου. Τοιοῦτο μέντοι οὐκ ἐγένετο, ὥς ὁ μῦθος φησι. Κατὰ γοῦν τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον Ἡρακλῆς ἦκεν ἄγων ἐκ τινων τόπων τὰς Διομήδους ἵππους. Τοῦτον ἐκείσε πορευόμενον ἐξένισεν Ἀδμητος. Ὀδυρομένου δὲ Ἀδμήτου τὴν συμφορὰν τῆς Ἀλκῆστιδος, ἀγανακτησάμενος Ἡρακλῆς, ἐπιτίθεται τῷ Ἀκάστῳ, καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν αὐτοῦ διαφθείρει, καὶ τὰ μὲν λάφυρα τῇ αὐτοῦ στρατιᾷ διανέμει, τὴν δὲ Ἀλκηστιν τῷ Ἀδμήτῳ παραδίδωσιν. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ὥς ἐντυχὼν Ἡρακλῆς, ἐκ τοῦ θανάτου ἐρρύσατο τὴν Ἀλκηστιν. Τούτων γενομένων, ὁ μῦθος προσανεπλάσθη.

SPHINX.

545. Περὶ τῆς Καδμείας Σφιγγὸς λέγουσιν, ὥς θηρίον ἐγένετο, σῶμα μὲν ἔχον ὥς κυνὸς, κεφαλὴν δὲ καὶ πρόσωπον κόρης, πτέρυγας δὲ ὄρνιθος, φωνὴν δὲ ἀνθρώπου. Καθεζομένη δὲ ἐπὶ Σφιγγίου ὄρους, αἰνιγματῇ τι

τῶν πο
Εὐρόντ
ἀνεῖλεν.
οὖν ἡ ἄ
ἢ ὄνομα
Δράκον
καὶ τὴν
μένη δὲ
πολλοῦ
των τὰ
ἦκε Κά
λεγόμεν
Κάδμω.
ἀνήρει.
Ἐδρύλ
γμά τι
οὐδεὶς δ
τὴν Σφ
Οιδίπου
δὸς, ἔχ
τῶν Κα
Σφίγγα
δεύθη.

546.
σας ἔδα
ψας.

τῶν πολιτῶν ἐκάστω ἔλεγε, καὶ τὸν μὴ εὐρόντα ἀνῆρει. Εὐρόντος δὲ τοῦ Οἰδίποδος τὸ αἶνιγμα, ῥίψασα ἑαυτὴν ἀνείλεν. Ἔστι δὲ ἄπιστος καὶ ἀδύνατος ὁ λόγος. Ἐχει οὖν ἡ ἀλήθεια ὧδε. Κάδμος ἔχων γυναῖκα Ἀμαξονίδα, ἢ ὄνομα Σφίγξ, ἦλθεν εἰς Θήβας, καὶ ἀποκτείνας τὸν Δράκοντα, τὴν τούτου βασιλείαν παρέλαβε· μετὰ δὲ καὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν Δράκοντος, ἢ ὄνομα Ἀρμονία. Αἰσδομένη δὲ ἡ Σφίγξ ὅτι καὶ ἄλλην ἔγημε, πείσασα τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν συναπαίρειν αὐτῇ, καὶ τῶν χρημάτων τὰ πλείστα ἀρπάσασα, καὶ τὸν ποδῶκυν κύνα, ὃν ἦκε Κάδμος ἄγων, λαβοῦσα, μετὰ τούτων ἀπῆρεν εἰς τὸ λεγόμενον ὄρος Σφινγίον, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐπολέμει τῷ Κάδμῳ. Ἐνέδρας δὲ ποιουμένη κατ' ἐκάστην ὥραν ἀνῆρει. Καλοῦσι δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὴν ἐνέδραν αἶνιγμα. Ἐδρύλλουν δὲ οἱ πολῖται λέγοντες, ἡ Σφίγξ ἡμᾶς, αἶνιγμά τι λέγουσα, διαρπάζει. Ἐξευρεῖν δὲ τὸ αἶνιγμα οὐδεὶς δύναται. Κηρύττει δὲ ὁ Κάδμος τῷ ἀποκτενοῦντι τὴν Σφίγγα δώσειν χρήματα πολλά. Ἐλθὼν οὖν ὁ Οἰδίπους, ἀνὴρ Κορίνθιος, τά τε ἄλλα πολεμικὰ ἀγαθὸς, ἔχων ἵππον ποδῶκυν, καὶ τινὰς λαβὼν μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ τῶν Καδμείων, νυκτὸς ἀπῖων ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἀπέκτεινε τὴν Σφίγγα. Τούτων οὕτω συμβάντων, ὁ μῦθος ἐπετηγ δεύδῃ.

V. MYTHOLOGY.

PROMETHEUS.

546. Προμηθεὺς ἐξ ὕδατος καὶ γῆς ἀνθρώπους πλάσας ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς καὶ πῦρ λάδρα Διός, ἐν νάρθηκι κρύψας. Ὡς δὲ ἦσθετο Ζεὺς, ἐπέταξεν Ἡφαίστῳ τῷ

Καυκάσῳ ὕρει τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ προσηλῶσαι· τοῦτο δὲ Σκυθικὸν ὄρος ἐστίν· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ προσηλωθεὶς Προμηθεὺς πολλῶν ἐτῶν ἀριθμὸν ἐδέδετο· καὶ ἑκάστην δὲ ἡμέραν αἰτὸς ἐφιπτάμενος αὐτοῦ τοὺς λοβοὺς ἐνέμετο τῶν ἡπάτων, αὐξανομένων διὰ νυκτός. Καὶ Προμηθεὺς πυρὸς κλαπέντος δίκην ἔτινε ταύτην, μέχρις Ἑρακλῆς αὐτὸν ὕστερον ἔλυσεν.

ORPHEUS.

547. Ὀρφεὺς ὁ ἀσκήσας κιθαριδίαν ἄδων ἐκίνει λίθους τε καὶ δένδρα. Ἀποθανούσης δὲ Εὐρυδίκης τῆς γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ, δηχθείσης ὑπὸ ὄφews, κατήλθεν εἰς Ἅιδου θάλας ἀγαγεῖν αὐτήν, καὶ Πλούτωνα ἔπεισεν ἀναπέμψαι. Ὁ δὲ ὑπέσχετο τοῦτο ποιήσειν, ἂν μὴ πορευόμενος Ὀρφεὺς ἐπιστραφῇ, πρὶν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ παραγενέσθαι. Ὁ δὲ ἀπιστῶν, ἐπιστραφεὶς ἐθεάσατο τὴν γυναῖκα· ἥ δὲ πάλιν ὑπέστρεψεν.

TANTALUS AND NIOBE.

548. Τάνταλος μὲν Διὸς ἦν υἱός, πλουτῶ δὲ καὶ δόξῃ διαφέρων κατόκει τῆς Ἀσίας περὶ τὴν νῦν ὀνομαζομένην Παφλαγονίαν. Διὰ δὲ τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς Διὸς εὐγένειαν, ὥς φασι, φίλος ἐγένετο τῶν θεῶν ἐπὶ πλείον. Ὑστερον δὲ τὴν εὐτυχίαν οὐ φέρων ἀνθρωπίνως, μετασχὼν κοινῆς τραπέζης καὶ πάσης παρῥησίας ἀπήγγελλε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὰ παρὰ τοῖς ἀθανάτοις ἀπορρήτα. Δι' ἣν αἰτίαν καὶ ζῶν ἐκολάσθη καὶ τελευτήσας αἰωνίου τιμωρίας ἡξιώθη καταχθεὶς εἰς τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς. Τούτου δ' ἐγένετο Πέλοψ υἱὸς καὶ Νιόβη θυγάτηρ. Αὕτη δὲ ἐγέννησεν υἱοὺς ἑπτὰ καὶ θυγατέρας τὰς ἴσας, εὐπρεπεῖα διαφερούσας. Ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ πλήθει τῶν τέκνων μέγα φρυαττημένη πλεονάκεις ἐκαυχᾶτο καὶ τῆς Λητοῦς ἐαν-

τὴν εὐ-
σαμέν-
υἱοὺς τ-
των δ'-
ρὸν κα-
αὐτὴν

548
σεν Ἀ-
"Αλκη-
τέρα τ-
λων ζε-
"Αλκη-
ρῶν, ἵ-
θανάτ-
πατήρ-
ἡμέρα,
θυήσκ-
πάλιν

550
ἐβασί-
δαν πα-
γὰρ ἡ-
πασῶν-
σαν, κ-
ἐπὶ τῇ-
σαντος
ας θυ-
ἀναγκ-

τὴν εὐτεκνοτέραν ἀπεφαίνετο. Εἰς ἣ μὲν Λητὼ χολω-
σαμένη προσέταξε τῷ μὲν Ἀπόλλωνι κατατοξεῦσαι τοὺς
υἱοὺς τῆς Νιόβης, τῇ δ' Ἀρτέμίδι τὰς θυγατέρας. Τού-
των δ' ὑπακουσάντων τῇ μητρὶ καὶ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν και-
ρὸν κατατοξευσάντων τὰ τέκνα τῆς Νιόβης, συνέβη
αὐτὴν ὀξέως ἅμα εὐτεκνον καὶ ἄτεκνον γενέσθαι.

ALCESTIS.

549. Ἀδμήτου δὲ βασιλεύοντος τῶν Φερῶν, ἐθήτευ-
σεν Ἀπόλλων αὐτῷ μνηστευομένῳ τὴν Πελίου θυγατέρα
Ἀλκηστιν. Δώσειν ἐπαγγιλαμένου Πελίου τὴν θυγα-
τέρα τῷ καταζεύξαντι ἄρμα λεόντων καὶ κάπρων, Ἀπόλ-
λων ζεύξας ἔδωκεν ἐκείνῳ. Ὁ δὲ κομίσας πρὸς Πελίαν,
Ἀλκηστιν λαμβάνει. Ἀπόλλων δὲ ἡτήσατο παρὰ Μοι-
ρῶν, ἵνα, ὅταν Ἀδμητος μέλλῃ τελευτᾶν, ἀπολυθῇ τοῦ
θανάτου, ἂν ἐκουσίως τις ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θνήσκῃν ἔλθῃται,
πατὴρ, ἢ μήτηρ, ἢ γυνή. Ὡς δὲ ἦλθεν ἡ τοῦ θνήσκῃν
ἡμέρα, μήτε τοῦ πατρὸς, μήτε τῆς μητρὸς ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ
θνήσκῃν θελόντων, Ἀλκηστις ὑπεραπέθανε, καὶ αὐτὴν
πάλιν ἀνέπεμψεν ἡ Κόρη.

PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA.

550. Ὁ Περσεὺς παραγενόμενος εἰς Αἰθιοπίαν, ἧς
ἐβασίλευε Κηφεύς, εὔρε τὴν τούτου θυγατέρα Ἀνδρομέ-
δαν παρακειμένην βορὰν θαλασσίου κήτει. Κασσιόπεια
γὰρ ἡ Κηφέως γυνὴ Νηρηΐσιν ἤρισε περὶ κάλλους καὶ
πασῶν εἶναι κρείσσων ἠΰχησεν· ὅθεν αἱ Νηρηίδες ἐμήνι-
σαν, καὶ Ποσειδῶν αὐταῖς συνοργισθεὶς πλήμμυράν τε
ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν ἔπεμψε καὶ κῆτος. Ἀμμωνος δὲ χρή-
σαντος τὴν ἀπαλλαγὴν τῆς συμφορᾶς, ἐὰν ἡ Κασσιόπει-
ας θυγάτηρ Ἀνδρομέδα προτεθῇ τῷ κήτει βορά, τοῦτο
ἀναγκασθεὶς ὁ Κηφεύς ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰθιοπῶν ἔπραξε καὶ

προσέδωκε τὴν θυγατέρα πέτρα. Ταύτην θεασάμενος ὁ Περσεὺς καὶ ἐρασθεὶς ἀναιρήσειν ὑπέσχετο Κηφεί τὸ κῆτος, εἰ μέλλει σωθεῖσαν αὐτὴν αὐτῷ δώσειν γυναῖκα· ἐπὶ τούτοις γενομένων ὄρκων, ὑποστὰς τὸ κῆτος ἔκτεινε καὶ τὴν Ἀνδρομέδαν ἔλυσεν.

SPHINX.

551. Κρέοντος δὲ βασιλεύοντος, οὐ μικρὰ συμφορὰ κατέσχε Θήβας. Ἐπεμψε γὰρ Ἡρα Σφίγγα· εἶχε πρὸς-ωπον μὲν γυναικός, στῆθος δὲ λέοντος καὶ πτέρυγας ὄρνιθος. Μαρούσα δὲ αἶνιγμα παρὰ Μουσῶν ἐπὶ τὸ Φίκειον ὄρος ἐκαθέζετο καὶ τοῦτο προὔτεινε Θηβαίοις. Ἦν δὲ τὸ αἶνιγμα· Τί ἐστὶν ὃ μίαν ἔχον φωνὴν τετράπουν καὶ δίπουν καὶ τρίπουν γίνεταί; Χρησμοῦ δὲ Θηβαίοις ὑπάρχοντος τηνικαῦτα ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι τῆς Σφίγγος, ἥνίκα ἂν τὸ αἶνιγμα λύσωσι, προσιόντες πολλοὶ ἐπειρώντο εὑρεῖν, τί τὸ λεγόμενόν ἐστιν· ἐπεὶ δὲ μὴ εὔροιεν, ἀρπάσασα ἕνα κατεβίβρωσκε· Πολλῶν δὲ ἀπολλυμένων καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον Αἴμονος τοῦ Κρέοντος, κηρύσσει Κρέων τῷ τὸ αἶνιγμα λύσονται καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν καὶ τὴν Λαΐου δώσειν γυναῖκα. Οἰδίπους δὲ ἀκούσας ἔλυσεν εἰπὼν τὸ αἶνιγμα τὸ ὑπὸ τῆς Σφίγγος λεγόμενον ἄνθρωπον εἶναι· γενεᾶσθαι γὰρ τετράπουν βρέφος τοῖς τέτταρσιν ὀχοῦμενον κώλοις, τελειούμενον δὲ τὸν ἄνθρωπον εἶναι δίπουν, γηρῶντα δὲ τρίτην προσλαμβάνειν βάσιν τὸ βάκτρον. Ἡ μὲν οὖν Σφίγξ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ἑαυτὴν ἔρριψεν, Οἰδίπους δὲ καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν παρέλαβε, καὶ τὴν μητέρα ἔγημεν ἀγνῶν.

The
the cele
600 B. C.
dom, he
as a wit
were pre
488.

φημί.—
489.
rendered
aor. of
with λύ
vos, tha
what ha
what is
490.

of source
verb tak
μαρασμέ
and he-

491.
accus. p
—τέξ
referring
mid. pa
492.

birds wi
ing; h
king; t
indirect

NOTES.

FABLES.

PAGE

These Fables are from a collection bearing the name of Aesop, the celebrated fabulist of antiquity, who probably lived about 600 B. C. He was born a slave, but, having obtained his freedom, he entered upon a course of travel, and became distinguished as a wit and a philosopher. Many of the fables ascribed to him were probably composed by later writers.

488. ἰδών, 2 aor. act. part. of ὁράω.—ἔφη, imp. 3 sing. of 215 φημί.—ἂν ἦν, *would be*, 436.

489. Ὁ δέ, *and it, the lamb*: the article with δέ is often best rendered by *and*, with the appropriate pronoun.—κατέφυγε, 2 aor. of καταφεύγω.—προσκαλούμενου . . . λέγοντος, genit. absol. with λύκου, denoting time, *when the wolf called*, &c. 448.—ἐκεῖνος, *that one, he*, i. e. *the lamb*.—'Ἄλλ', *well but*, assenting to what had been said; i. e. *true, he will sacrifice me, but*.—ἐστί, *what is the subject?*—διαφθαῖναι, 2 aor. infin. pass. of διαφθείρω.

490. ἐπιστάς, from ἐπίστημι.—ἄρδούντι, 442.—αὐτοῦ, genit. of source after ἐπυνθάνετο, *inquired of him, asked from him*. This verb takes the same construction as those of hearing, 346.—μεμαρασμένα, perf. pass. part. of μαράνω.—κακείνος, καὶ ἐκεῖνος, *and he*.—τῶν μὲν, *the former*, referring to τὰ μὲν ἔγρια.

491. τικτουσιν, lit. *laying*; translate *which laid*.—πλείους, 216 accus. pl. of πλείων, comparative of πολὺς; decline like μείζων, 148.—τέξεται and τεκεῖν from τίκτω.—ἡμέρας, 383.—τοῦτο, *this*, referring to the condition, εἰ . . . παραβάλοι.—γενομένη, 2 aor. mid. part. of γίγνομαι, *having become, or when she had become*.

492. τῶν . . . βουλομένων, gen. absol. denoting time, *when the birds wished*.—χειροτονεῖν, *to extend or raise the hand*, as in voting; hence, *to elect, choose*.—σοῦ βασιλεύοντος, lit. *you being king*; translate *while you are king, or if you are king*.—ἡμῖν, indirect object, 342.

PAGE

216

493. *βοπάλοις*, dative of means, 386.—*παίοντα* belongs to *δηλάτην*.—*ἔφη* takes the rest of the sentence as direct object.—'Αλλ', *but*: the thought is, Before I deemed you happy, *but* now I do not.—*δρῶ*, give the direct object.

494. *Ἔχων*, *having*; translate *who had*, 442.—*κύνα Μελιταίων*, *Melitean dog*. The lap-dogs of Melite, now Malta, were, according to Strabo, much esteemed by the Roman ladies.—*διετέλει . . . προσπαίζων*, lit. *continued playing*; trans. *was continually playing*.—*εἰ . . . εἶχεν*, *if at any time he took (had) his meal out of doors*.—*ἐκόμιζε*, *he used to bring, was wont to bring*; imperfect to express customary action.—*αὐτῷ*, *for him*, i. e. the dog.—*ζηλώσας*, *having envied*; trans. *from envy*, as the cause of his action, 448.—*προσέδραμεν*, 2 aor. act. of *προστρέχω*.—*αὐτός*, *himself*; trans. *of his own accord*, i. e. uncalled.—After *ἐκέλευσε* supply *τινὰ*, *some one*.—*παίοντα . . . ἀναγαγεῖν*, lit. *beating to take*; trans. *to beat him and to take him*.—*τοῦτον*, *this one*, i. e. the ass.

217

495. *Χαλκοῦ*, lit. *brass*, hence *brazen trumpet*; governed by *πλὴν*, *except*. H. 619: C. 349: S. 194.—*Διὰ τοῦτο γάρ*; there is an ellipsis here, and *γάρ* introduces a reason for that which is omitted. The thought is, *We will not grant your request*, for, &c.—*μᾶλλον τεθνήξῃ*, *you shall more surely die*; *τεθνήξῃ* is in the fut. perf. mid. of *θνήσκω*.—*μὴ δυνάμενος*, *not being able*; trans. *though not able*, or *without being able*.

496. *Χειμῶνος ὥρα*, *in the season of winter*, or simply *in the winter*, 383.—*μύρμηκας . . . τροφήν*, 357: H. 553: C. 435, 436: S. 165.—What is the direct object of *εἶπον*? See 422.—*τὸ θέρος*, *during the summer*, 383.—*ὁ δέ*, *but he*, i. e. the cicada.—*γελάσαντες εἶπον*, lit. *having laughed, said*; trans. *laughed and said*.—'Αλλ', see note on this word in 489.—With *χειμῶνος* supply *ἔβραις*.—*εἰ . . . ἤβλεις*, *if you piped*; the indicative to denote a real case, 436.

497. *Κριθὴν*, *barley*, still much used in the East as food for horses.—*κλέπτων . . . πωλῶν*, participles denoting time, *while he was stealing and selling*, 448.—*πάσας ἡμέρας*, lit. *all days*; trans. *every day*, 383.—*τὴν τρέφουσιν*, lit. *the supporting*; trans. *which supports me*, 442.

498. *ἐλθόντος*, 2 aor. part. of *έρχομαι*. The participle denotes time relative to the principal verb; if the participle is present, its time is the same as that of the verb; but if it is past, it denotes time past with reference to that verb. Here *ἐλθόντος* is past with

reference
the force
on the co
hence tr
(the man
ἔφησεν,
would tai
the man.
be transl
—*ἀντὶ*
translate

499.

ὥς . . . εἰ
part. of
aor. part.
of *ἐμπλέ*
time, the
was caught
used in
means of

500.

of *ἀποθνή*
third (tim
θάβρησεν
aor. part
ναι, lit.
approach

501.

σης, lit.
when the
φθέλισης,
να, to to
apart; t
from the
πετο, imp
act. of κ
—*ἡ δ'*
κατέλιπε
συμφαρό

reference to *ἡρώτα*, which is itself past; hence the participle has 217 the force of the pluperfect, *when the stag had come*: διαφθείροντος, on the contrary, being present, denotes the same time as *ἡρώτα*; hence translate *was destroying*.—εἰ δύναιτο, *if, or whether, he (the man) would be able*.—μετ' αὐτοῦ, *with him*, the horse.—ἔφησεν, aor. of φημί, *to say yes*.—ἐὰν λάβῃ, *if he (the horse) would take*; λάβῃ, 2 aor. subj. of λαμβάνω.—αὐτός, *he himself*, the man.—ἀναβῆ, 2 aor. subj. of ἀναβαίνω.—ἔχων, *having*, may be translated *with*.—With συνομολογήσαντος supply τοῦ ἴππου.—ἀντὶ τοῦ τιμωρήσασθαι, lit. *instead of the to avenge himself*, translate *instead of avenging himself*. See 440, R. 2.

499. ὥς . . . ὄντας, *as being*, i. e. because they were.—After 218 ὥς . . . εὐμήκη, supply ὄντα, from ὄντας, above.—πίνων, 2 aor. part. of πίνω.—καταλαβόντος, from καταλαμβάνω.—δραμών, 2 aor. part. of τρέχω; ἐμβάς of ἐμβαίνω; ἐμπλακείς, 2 aor. pass. part. of ἐμπλέκω (ἐν and πλέκω, 240); the first and second denoting time, the third means, *when he had run and had entered*, &c.; *he was caught by having become entangled*.—ᾠ . . . ἐγώ, nominative used in exclamations. H. 541: C. 343.—ἐκ, lit. *from*, here *by means of*.—προεδόδην, 1 aor. pass. of προδίδωμι, *to betray*.

500. μικροῦ, used adverbially, *almost*.—ἀποδανεῖν, 2 aor. infin. of ἀποδνήσκω; for government, see 435.—ἐκ τρίτου, lit. *from the third (time)*; trans. *the third time*.—αὐτοῦ depends upon κατεδάβρησεν by the force of the preposition κατά.—προσελθοῦσα, 2 aor. part. of προσέρχομαι (πρός and ἔρχομαι).—ὥς . . . διαλεχθῆναι, lit. *as even having approached to converse*; trans. *as even to approach and converse (with him)*.

501. ἐξήλδον, 2 aor. of ἐξέρχομαι.—πολλῆς . . . συλληφθείσης, lit. *much game therefore having been jointly taken*; trans. *when therefore much game had been taken between them*; συλληφθείσης, 1 aor. pass. part. of συλλαμβάνω (σύν, together, and λαμβάνω, *to take*).—διελεῖν, 2 aor. of διαίρω (διά and αἰρέω), *to take apart*; trans. *to divide (it, i. e. the game)*.—ἐκ τῶν ἴσων, lit. *from the equal*; trans. *of equal value*.—προὔτρεπτο for προετρέπετο, imperf. mid. of προτρέπω, *urged them*.—κατέφαγεν, 2 aor. act. of καταφάγω, not used in pres.; κατεσθίω supplying its place.—ἡ δ', and she, the fox.—βραχύ τι, *some trifling thing*.—κατέλιπε, from καταλείπω.—With λέων supply ἔφη.—After συμφορᾷ supply ἐδίδαξεν from the preceding question.

JESTS.

PAGE

These Jests or Witticisms are from a work ascribed to Hierocles, a philosopher and wit who flourished at Alexandria, in the fifth century of our era.

- 219 502. Σχολαστικός, properly a scholar, a philosopher, then one who makes pretension to learning, a pedant. The object of Hierocles in these jests is to ridicule such pretensions. This word may generally be translated *pedant*, though in some instances *simpleton* will accord better with the context.—οἰκίαν πωλῶν, *selling a house, or having a house to sell.*—εἰς δεῖγμα, *for a sample.*—περιέφερεν, imperfect to denote customary action, *used to carry about.*

503. εἰδέναι, 2 perf. infin. of ὁράω, *I see*; 2 perf. οἶδα, *I have seen*, hence *I know*. Synopsis as follows: Indic. οἶδα, Subj. εἰδῶ, Opt. εἰδείην, Imp. ἴσθι, Infin. εἰδέναι, Part. εἰδώς.—εἰσπριζέτο, imperf. mid. without the augment.

504. μαδῶν, 2 aor. part. of μανθάνω.—ξῆ, pres. indic. act. 3d. sing. of ζάω, irregular contraction, for ξᾶ.

505. εἰς χειμῶνα ναυαγῶν, *being shipwrecked in a storm*; lit. *into a storm*: the Greek involves the idea of coming into the storm, i. e. of being caught in it.—πρὸς τὸ σωθῆναι, lit. *to the to be saved*; render *for safety, or to save himself.*

506. τῇ ζῶντι, *the one who was still alive*; supply ἀδελφῇ.

508. ὑπείσελθάν, 2 aor. act. part. of ὑπείρχομαι.—ὑφαπλώσατο; observe the omission of the temporal augment.—τὸν κόλπον, *the bosom, lap*; here *the lap or folds of his robe.*—ὡς ἐποδεξόμενος; ὡς with fut. part. denotes *purpose or intention*; render *with the intention of catching, or simply to catch.*

509. What is the direct object of ξμαδον? 423.—κακέϊνος, by crasis for καὶ ἐκείνος.—After ὁ σχολαστικός supply ἔφη.—ὁ εἶπών μοι, *he who told me*, 442.—πολλῷ, *by much, or much*. With comparatives the measure of difference is often expressed by the dative. H. 610: C. 419: S. 197: N. 3.—σου, 452.

510. ὦμοσεν, from ὠνυμι.—ἔδατος, 346.

511. Καὶ for κατὰ.—Ὁ δέ, supply ἔφη.—Σύγγνωθι, 2 aor. imp. of συγγιγνώσκω (σύν and γιγνώσκω). Synopsis of 2 aor. of γιγνώσκω is: Ind. ἔγνω, Subj. γνῶ, Opt. γνῶιην, Imp. γνῶθι, Infin. γνῶναι, Part. γνούς.—μοι, indirect object.—ὅτι οὐ προσέσχον, lit. *that I did not have (my mind) to (you)*; supply τὸν νοῦν and σοί; render *that I did not notice you.*

513
514
—τρ
515
σαντος,
φίλῳ, τ
ἀπέστε

The
the vo
Stobae
516
—κα
this an
νειν.—
which
cially.
517

219.—
Epamin
the Ar
—τὸ
C. 626
518
talents,
summo
charge
nounce
πιστεύ
—μέ
dema
pass. o
—Δ
of the
Attica,
nians,
ment.

513. *πυδομένου . . . τινος*, 448; *πυδομένου*, from *πυδάνομαι*.

514. *δαπανημάτων*, 346.—*ἡμῶν* depends upon *σύν* in *σύγχειρε*.
—*τρέφει*, why singular? 326.

515. *ἐν Ἑλλάδι ὄντι*, who was in Greece, 442.—*τοῦ . . . ἀμελήσαντος*, 448.—*συνώφθη*, 1 aor. pass. of *συνοράω*; the agent is *τῷ φίλῳ*, the dative instead of the genitive with *ὑπό*, 386, III.—*ἀπέστειλας*, from *ἀποστέλλω*.

ANECDOTES.

These Anecdotes of eminent men in antiquity are mainly from the works of Diogenes Laertius and Plutarch; a few are from Stobaeus and Aelian.

516. *Ἀγισίλαος*, celebrated Spartan king.—*θανάτου*, 346.
—*καταφρονήσας*, having despised; render *by having disregarded*; this answers the question *πῶς*, 448.—2. *Ταῦτ'*, supply *δεῖ μανθάνειν*.—*οἷς*, dat. of means with *χρήσονται*, render like direct object which they will use.—3. *διὰ τί μάλιστα*, for what reason especially.

517. 2. *ἀπερύκειν* depends upon *ικανοί*. H. 767: C. 620: S. 221 219.—3. *Μαντινεία*, city in Arcadia, famed for the victory of Epaminondas over the Spartans, 362 B. C., and that of Agis over the Argives, 418 B. C.—*κωλύμενος*, being restrained (by others).—*τὸν . . . βουλόμενον* is the subject of *μάχεσθαι*, 413, 3). H. 773: C. 626: S. 158.

518. *Ἀλκιβιάδην*, an Athenian general and demagogue, of rare talents, but of unprincipled character. He refused to obey the summons of his country when ordered home from Sicily on a charge of sacrilege. Sentence of death was accordingly pronounced against him in his absence.—*Ἐγώ*, supply verb from *πιστεύεις* above, *I would not commit the decision even to my mother*.—*μέλαιναν ψῆφον*; the black pebble was used in voting for condemnation; the white, for acquittal.—2. *κατέγνωσται*, perf. pass. of *καταγιγνώσκω*, with augment in place of reduplication.—*Δείξωμεν*, let us show.—*Δεκελικὸν . . . πόλεμον*; the latter part of the Peloponnesian war is so called from the town of Decelæa in Attica, where, at the suggestion of Alcibiades, the Lacedaemonians, in the spring of 413 B. C., established a permanent encampment.

PAGE

- 221 519. τοὺς ἄνδρας νικήσαντας, *those who have conquered men*; ἄνδρας, object of νικήσαντας.
520. Ἀνάχαρσις, a Scythian of noble family, who visited Athens, in the time of Solon, to acquire wisdom.—Αὐτοί, supply πολέμοι εἰσιν.—2. σὺ δέ, supply ὕειδος εἰ.
- 222 521. πρὸς τὸν . . . καλοῦντα . . . Ἀθηναῖον, *to the Athenian who called*.—μεμαθήκαμεν, from μανθάνω.—2. Κηφισοῦ; the Cephissus is a small stream near Athens, the Eurotas a river near Sparta. The retort of the Spartan is particularly spirited, "We have never driven you from the Eurotas," for the best of reasons, you were never there.—Εὐρώτα, genit. for Εὐρώτου.—3. ἔφη, supply Ἀνταλκίδας.
522. εἴργασμαι, perf. mid. of ἐργάζομαι; observe peculiarity of augment, εἰ for ἦ.—τί . . . φιλοσοφίας, *what advantage had accrued to him, or what advantage he had derived from philosophy*; περιγέγονεν, perf. of περιγίγνομαι, translated by the pluperf., because it is perfect with respect to ἐρωτηθεῖς, which is itself past.—Τὸ . . . ὁμιλεῖν, subject of περιγέγονεν understood.
523. 2. Τοσούτου, 386.—Πρίω, imperat. 2 aor. mid. of πρίωμαι, not used; supply ἀνδράποδον.—3. ἐπὶ . . . ζῆν, *for the extravagantly to live*; render *for his extravagant living*.—4. τοῦ . . . λέγειν, used as noun in gen. limiting ἐξουσίαν, 440, R. 2.—τοῦ . . . ἀκούειν, gov. by ἐξουσίαν understood.—With ἐγὼ supply ἐξουσίαν ἔχω.
- 223 524. μὴ πιστεύεσθαι is subject of περιγίγνεται, understood: this is the κέρδος which they receive.—2. Χάρης, supply γηράσκει.—3. Ὅσφ; see note on πολλῶ, 509.—Οἱ ζῶντες, supply διαφέρουσι.—7. εἴη, opt. because dependent upon past tense, as καυχόμενον relates to the same time as ἔφη, 424.—πατρίδος gov. by ἄξιος, *worthy of*.
525. δι' αἵματος, lit. *through, by means of blood*; render *with or in blood*.—μέλανος, *black*, hence *ink*.—Δράκων, Athenian lawgiver, whose code, from its severity, was said to be written *in blood*.—2. ἐκείνων . . . προσεχόντων, *when they (the people) did not attend*: supply τὸν νοῦν.—ἐπιτρέψωσιν, subj. of purpose.—προτρεψαμένων, supply εἰπεῖν: observe difference of force between this word and ἐπιτρέπω, *to permit*: this means *to urge forward*, so eager were they to hear that they even urged him to speak.—ὁδόν, accus. of kindred signification as in the Eng. *to go a journey*.—ἔπτη, 2 aor. of ἵπταμαι.—ἔπαθεν, 2 aor. of πάσχω.—Κεχόλωται, supply Ἀήμητρα, as subject.

520

genes

τον, su

346.—

genes

μετά—

—κι

of εἴσε

the Pl

Inf. τέ

given t

by it.—

523

ble; v

ἡμεῖς,

orable

come t

See εἰ

522

διαλεί

leading

530

as ofte

attend,

ἐλευθέ

531

with a

elected

himself

ρίσκω.

532

δνήσκε

533

ματα, s

—σ

genera

ades w

is the

aided b

over at

νω.—

526. 'Ελλάδος, gov. by ποῦ, 151.—ἴδοι, 424.—οὐδαμοῦ, Dio-
genes could not find a man any where. See 6, below.—2. τοιοῦ-
τον, *such*, i. e. *the blush of modesty*, implied in ἐρυθριῶν.—3. σου,
346.—5. Κἀγώ = καὶ ἐγώ.—δ κύων, a name often given to Dio-
genes from his habits of life.—6. μεθ' ἡμέραν, *by day*; μεθ' for
μετά.—7. ἀλούς, 2 aor. part. of ἀλίσκομαι.—ἄρχειν, supply οἶδα.
—κῆρυκα, *the crier at the auction*.—8. εἰσίτω, imperat. 3 sing.
of εἰσεῖμι (εἰς and εἶμι, *to go*); εἶμι (*to go*) is irregular. Synopsis of
the Present is as follows: Ind. εἶμι, Subj. ἴω, Opt. ἰοίην, Imp. ἴθι,
Inf. ἰέναι, Part. ἰών.—10. Πλάτωνος ὀρισαμένου, *when Plato had
given the definition*, καὶ εὐδοκιμοῦντος, *and was making a reputation
by it*.—τίλας, from τίλλω.—εἰσήμεκεν, from εἰσφέρω.

528. 'Από, *lit. from*; *render on account of*.—ἔστιν, *is possi-* 224
ble; what is its subject?—2. ἡμῶν depends upon ἐγγύς,—
ἡμεῖς, supply παρέσμεν.—ἀντέγραψε. This was during his mem-
orable defence of Thermopylae, 480 B. C.—Μολὼν λάβε, *having
come take*; *render come and take (them)*.—μολών, 2 aor. part.
See ἔμολον, under βλώσσω.

529. εἰδῖσε, 1 aor. of εἰδίζω, augment εἰ for ἡ.—3. "Ὅπως . . . 225
διαλείπωμεν, *that we may never cease honoring*, &c. Supply the
leading clause.

530. ὁπότε μέλλοι, *whenever he was about*, &c.: the opt. here,
as often, is used of repeated action.—Πρόσεχε, supply τὸν νοῦν,
attend, take heed.—'Ελλήνων καὶ 'Αθηναίων, in apposition with
ἐλευθέρων, 443.—2. μέλαν ἱμάτιον, i. e. in mourning.

531. λέοντος στρατηγούντος, *lit. a lion being general*; *render
with a lion for its general*.—δεκά στρατηγούς; ten generals were
elected yearly at Athens.—αὐτὸς γὰρ . . . εὗρηκέναι, *for that he
himself had found* = *for he said that he*, &c.; εὗρηκέναι from εὗ-
ρίσκω.

532. 2. Τῆς γυναικός, *his wife*, Xanthippe.—ἐβούλου, *sc. ἀπο-* 226
δνήσκειν με.—4. ἡδονῶν, gov. by ἀπέχεσθαι understood.

533. Τῶν . . . μνωμένων, *dep. upon τὸν ἐπικτῆ*, 151.—χρή-
ματα, *scil. δέοντα*.—2. ἔτι . . . ὥν, *abridged temp. clause*, 448.
—στρατηγῶν, *part. commanding*. There were ten Athenian
generals in the field, Themistocles among the number, but Milti-
ades was the general in command on the day of the battle. This
is the celebrated battle of Marathon, in which 10,000 Athenians,
aided by 1,000 Plataeans, in the year 490 B. C. won a signal victory
over at least 100,000 Persians.—ἐντυχεῖν, 2 aor. infin. of ἐντυγχά-
νω.—τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον, *the trophy of Miltiades in commem-*

PAGE

226 oration of the victory.—3. Ἀχιλλεύς . . . Ὅμηρος, the former the hero of the Iliad, the latter its *author*.—Ὀλυμπιάδων, the Olympic games, celebrated at Olympia in Elis once in four years. An Olympic victory was one of the highest honors which a Greek could attain.—4. ὁ δέ, *he*, Themistocles.

534. Εἰμαρτα, plup. pass. of μέρομαι, with the force of imperf. used impers. *it was fated*.—δρῆναι, 2 aor. pass. of δέρω, sc. εἰμάρτο σοι. Zeno was a Stoic; the slave therefore endeavored to justify himself on the Stoic principle that every thing was fated.

—2. ᾄτα, from οὖς.—πλείω, neut. pl. comp. of πολὺς.—ἥττονα, n. pl. of κακός, *less*.—συνεβρύηκεν, perf. act. of συνβρέω.

227 535. τοῦ . . ἀνδρός, *her husband*, Admetus king of Phærae.

An oracle had declared that he could not recover from his illness unless some one would die in his stead. Alcestis offered herself as the substitute.—2. ἐξοστρακισμόν, *ostracism*. The Athenian government sometimes decreed that the citizens might write upon shells (ὄστρακον) the names of any persons whom they wished to banish. The one against whom the most votes were cast (if not less than 6,000) went into banishment for ten years. Aristides, one of the purest and best of the Athenian statesmen, was a victim of this unjust institution.—Γινώσκεις γάρ, &c. object of ἔφη: γάρ, *for*; render *then*, as often in questions. There is an ellipsis: Why do you ask this, *for do you know?*—τῇ τοῦ, &c. *the name of the Just*. The rustic voted against him simply because he was tired of hearing him called the Just. Probably many a vote cast at the ostracism was supported by no better reason.—

3. ὁ Ἀγισιλάου, *the son of Agesilaus*, sc. υἱός; the article is often so used before a genitive to denote *son* or *daughter*.—Χαιρωνεῖα, city in Boeotia, famed for the victory of Philip over the Greeks, 338 B. C.—σκληροτέρην, *somewhat harsh*, or *too harsh*.—γεγενημένην, from γίγνομαι.—νικᾶν, 430, 2).—7. ἵνα σιγᾶν, sc. μάθῃς.—8. κατὰ . . . τρόπον, *according to or in the style of his country*, i. e. with *laconic* (from Laconia) brevity.—Ὅμηρον, Ἡσίοδον, the two great Epic poets of Greece; the former treated of war, the latter of the arts of peace, husbandry, &c.; hence called the poet of the Helots, who were serfs, and cultivated the soil for their Spartan lords.—9. ἀτείχιστος; Sparta, unlike Athens, was but a group of unpretending villages, without even an encircling wall to give it the appearance of a city; it was, however, well protected by mountain barriers, though the Spartan boast, in the anecdote before us, contains much truth.—10. μεμαθηκότα, from

μανδρ
ἐχοι, 4
volves
as his
(the n
ply ma

Th
στον
legend
being
genera
particu
confid
is kno

53
heroes
of Hor
the sk
not (su
αὐτοῦ,
Aeolia
53'

. . . ἐρ
φεῖν .
in kee
until
idiom
sufficie
and ἔω
ἀπώλε
προήχ
53
γεται,
53
idiom
with l

PAGE

μανδάνω.—11. ἀφῆκεν, from ἀφήμι.—τιμωρίας, 452.—16. 227
 ἔχοι, 424.—ἔφη agrees with Στρατόνικος.—Ξὺν τοῖς θεοῖς in-
 volves a pun, as it may mean either *with the blessing of the gods*,
 as his hearer would understand it, or *with* (i. e. including) *the gods*
 (the nine Muses and the Apollo), as he intended it.—δῶδεκα, sup-
 ply μαθητὰς ἔχω.—17. λέγουσιν, part. dat. pl.

LEGENDS.

These Legends are from an ancient work entitled Περὶ Ἀρί-
 στων Ἱστοριῶν, whose object was to show that many of the Grecian
 legends were historical fictions, having indeed a basis of fact, but
 being in all their details fabrications of poets and fabulists. This
 general view of mythological stories is perhaps correct, though the
 particular explanations here given may not be worthy of much
 confidence. The work is ascribed to*Palaephatus, of whom little
 is known: he probably lived in the fourth century before Christ.

536. Ὀδυσσεύς, one of the most celebrated of the Grecian 228
 heroes at Troy. His wanderings form the subject of the Odyssey
 of Homer.—ἀσκῶ, a leathern bag; according to Homer, made of
 the skin of an ox nine years old.—ὥς οὐκ οἶδόν τε, lit. *that* (this is)
not (such) *as* (to be); render *that this is not possible*.—τῇ . . .
 αὐτοῦ, *his city*, i. e. Lipara, on the island of the same name in the
 Aeolian group.—περιβέβλητο, from περιβάλλω.

537. ἀλήθεια, sc. ἐστίν.—ἦδε, *this*, i. e. as follows.—ἄτε 229
 . . . ἐργαζομένων, *as tilling*; render *since they tilled*.—ἵπποτρο-
 φεῖν . . . ἐπελάβετο, *he undertook to keep horses*, interested himself
 in keeping horses.—μέχρι τούτου . . . ἕως οἷ, lit. *until this* (time),
until which (time), sc. χρόνον; render simply *until*. The Greek
 idiom often uses correlatives, where in English a single adverb is
 sufficient (429): *he delighted in horses until he lost*, &c.: μέχρι
 and ἕως with the force of prepositions govern the genitive.—
 ἀπώλεσε, from ἀπόλλυμι.—κατηνάλωσεν, from καταναλίσκω.—
 προήχθη, from προάγω.

538. ἔχει ὧδε, *has itself thus*; render *is as follows*.—οἷα λέ-
 γεται, *such as it is said* (to be); sc. εἶναι.

539. Λυγκία . . . ἑώρα, lit. *they say Lynceus that he saw*; Greek
 idiom; render *they say that Lynceus saw*: ἑώρα, imperf. of ὁράω,
 with both temporal and syllabic augment.

PAGE

230

540. τὴν Φοινίκος, *the daughter of Phoenix*. See Note 535, 3. The common tradition makes Europa the daughter of Agenor and sister of Phoenix. Palaephatus here follows the Homeric account. —ἀφικέσθαι, from ἀφικνέομαι. —ἀναβῆναι, from ἀναβαίνω. —εὔρεν, from εὐρίσκω. —προσανεπλάσθη, from προσαναπλάσσω.

541. ἐφ' ἃ μῆλα, *and that in quest of these apples*; the relative at the beginning of a clause is often best rendered by a demonstrative or by a personal pronoun. —ἐκαλοῦντο Ἑσπερίδες, i. e. *daughters of Hesperus*. —Μῆλα . . . πρόβατα; Palaephatus supposes the fable of the golden apples guarded by the dragon, to be founded on the twofold use of μῆλα and Δράκων: the former meaning either *apples* or *sheep*; the latter either *Draco* (proper name) or *dragon*. —περιέλασας, from περιελαύνω. —χρυσὰ μῆλα, *golden sheep*, so called because very beautiful, as described above.

231

542. ἐν . . . πόντῳ, *on the shore of*. —ἐν τοῖς τότε ἀνδράποισι, 282. —οὔσας Γηρυόνου τοῦ Τρικάρηνου, *belonging to Geryon, the Tricarenian* (i. e. of Tricarenia); Γηρυόνου depends upon οὔσας like the English possessive *being Geryon's*: εἰμί and γίνομαι are often followed by the genitive of the possessor. H. 572: C. 390: S. 175. The attempted explanation turns on the twofold meaning of Τρικάρηνος, *Tricarenian* or *three-headed* (τρεις, *three*, and κάρηνον, *head*).

543. μῦθος; observe the several modifiers: 1st, δ; 2d, περὶ τοῦ Ὀρφέως; 3d, from ὅτι to the end of the sentence: the predicate is ψευδής (ἐστιν). —μανεῖσαι, aor. pass. part. of μαίνομαι. —ὅν τρόπον, supply κατὰ, *in what way*. —τότε πρῶτον, *then for the first time*; this is represented as the origin of the custom of carrying wands at the festivals of Bacchus. —κλώνας depends upon ἔχουσαι. —ἐνεφαίνετο . . . καταγόμενα, *trees (woods) seemed at first to be descending*.

544. ἐλέτο, from ἀλέω. —ὁ Πελλίου, *the son of Pelias*. —ἐπὶ τῆς ἐστίας, *upon the hearth*; thus rendering the appeal sacred as made in the name of the household gods. —ἐκδοτον . . . δοῦναι, *to deliver up*. —παρακαδίσας, from παρακαδίζω. —ἐπυρπόλει αὐτούς, lit. *laid them waste with fire*; render *laid waste their fields with fire*. —Ἐπεξιόν, part. of ἐπέξιμι (ἐπί, ἐξ, and εἰμι). See Note on 526, 8. —συνελήφθη, from συλλαμβάνω. —Διομήδους Ἱππους, 537. —τῇ αὐτοῦ στρατιᾷ, *his own army*. —ἐντυγχάνω, from ἐντυγχάνω.

232

545. ἐπὶ Σφίγγιου ὄρους, *on Mount Sphingium*, so called because it was the resort of the Sphinx; otherwise known as Mount

Phicius
not sol
—ἀν
λαβε, li
serve t
from γ
who sh
πολεμι
regard
ἄπειμι.

Aft
legends
ested i
here gi
second
first ce

546
—ἀδ
upon λ
erns th
the Gre
ἔδεδετο
πέντος
ing sto

547
upon εἰ
το, from
force o

548
in the v
—με
τα, lit.
καταχθ
equal, i
Εἰδ=ε

Phicius, near Thebes in Boeotia.—τὸν μὴ εὐρόντα, *him who did not solve*, i. e. whoever did not solve: εὐρόντα, from εὐρίσκω.—ἀνείλεν, from ἀναιρέω.—ὄνομα, sc. ἦν.—ἀδελφὴν, sc. παρέλαβε, lit. *took*, here *married*.—Αἰσδομένη, from αἰσδάνομαι: observe the accumulation of participles in this sentence.—ἐγῆμε, from γαμέω.—ἀπῆρεν, from ἀπαίρω.—τῷ ἀποκτενοῦντι, *to him who shall kill*: ἀποκτενοῦντι, fut. part. of ἀποκτείνω.—τὰ . . . πολεμικά, 399.—Τὰ ἄλλα, *the other*; ἔχων ἵππον ποδῶκυν being regarded as one qualification.—νυκτός, 383.—ἀπιών, from ἀπειμι.—συμβάντων, from συμβαίνω.

MYTHOLOGY.

After seeing the above attempts of Palaephatus to explain the legends of the Greek Mythology, the pupil will perhaps be interested in a few extracts from the Mythology itself. The extracts here given are from the mythologist Apollodorus, who lived in the second century B. C., and the historian Diodorus Siculus, in the first century B. C.

546. πλάσας ἔδωκεν = ἐπλάσε καὶ ἔδωκεν, *fashioned and gave*. 233
—λάδρα Διός, *without the knowledge of Zeus*: Διός depends upon λάδρα, which, with the force of a preposition, sometimes governs the genitive.—νάρθηκι, *a reed*; Giant Fennel, still used by the Greeks for tapers, is meant.—ἦσδετο, from αἰσδάνομαι.—ἔδέδετο, from δέω.—αἰξανομένων, *which grew*, 442.—πυρὸς κλαπέτος δίκην, lit. *penalty of the fire stolen*; render *penalty for having stolen fire*.

547. δηχδεΐσης, from δάκνω.—εἰς Ἄιδου, sc. δῶμα, depending upon εἰς and governing Ἄιδου, *into the abode of Hades*.—ὑπέσχετο, from ὑπισκνέομαι.—ἦν = ἔάν.—ἐπιστραφῆ, 2 aor. pass. with force of mid. from ἐπιστρέφω.—πρίν, 430, 2).

548. Ἀσίας depends upon τὴν Παιφλαγονίαν.—περὶ, lit. *around*, in the vicinity of.—ἐπὶ πλεῖον, *to a higher* (degree than others).—μετασχών, from μετέχω.—τραπέζης, 346.—τὰ . . . ἀπόρρητα, lit. *the among the gods secrets*, i. e. *the secrets of the gods*.—καταχδεῖς, from κατάγω, *brought down*, *doomed*.—τὰς ἴσας, *the equal*, i. e. in number; render *the same number of daughters*.—Εἰδ=εἶτα.—Ἀρτέμιδι, supply *προσέταξε*.—θυγατέρας, supply

FICHE

κατατοξεύσαι.—τούτων ὑπακουσάντων, *when these* (Apollo and Diana) *had obeyed*.—συνέβη, from συμβάλω.—See 538.

- 235 549. Φερών, 546.—τῷ καταξεύξαντι, *to the having yoked*; render *to the one who would yoke*.—ἂν, *if*.—ἔληται, from αἰλέω.—ἡ τοῦ θνήσκειν ἡμέρα, *lit. the of the to die day*; render *the day of death*.—ἡ Κόρη, Proserpina, the goddess of the lower world. She was worshipped in Attica as ἡ Κόρη, *the Maiden or the Daughter*, i. e. of Ceres.—See 544.


550. βόρην, *as food*, in apposition with θυγατέρα.—πασὼν depends upon κρείσσων, 451.—αὐταῖς συνοργισθεῖς, *having become angry along with them*, i. e. sympathizing with them, as Poseidon would be likely to with his Nereids.—Ἀμμωνος, Jupiter Ammon the god of the Libyans.—ἀναγκασθεῖς, from ἀναγκάζω.—τούτο, *this*, i. e. the act contemplated in the oracle; it depends upon ἔπραξε, below.—ἐρασθεῖς, 1 aor. pass. part. of ἐράω, with the active signification.—αὐτήν, *her* (Andromeda).—σωθεῖσαν, *when rescued*.—γυναικα, *as a wife*.—ἐπὶ τούτοις, *on these terms*. ὑποστάς, from ὑφίστημι.

- 236 551. Φίκειον ἕρος; see note on Σφιγγίου ἕρους, 545.—προέτεινε for προέτεινε, from προτείνω.—τηνικαῦτα—ἡνίκα, *then—when*, 429.—ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι, from ἀπαλλάσσω.—Σφιγγὸς depends upon ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι by the force of the preposition ἀπό.—προσιόντες, *going forward*, from πρόσειμι.—ἔρπασασα κατεβίβρωσκε, *having seized devoured* (i. e. each time); render *she seized and devoured*.—Αἴμονος, sc. ἀπολλυμένου.—Λαίου, Laius was king before Creon. In terror Creon now offers the throne and the widow of the late king to any one who will solve the enigma.—ἔλυσεν εἰπών, *solved (it) by saying*.—τελειούμενον τὸν ἀνδρωπὸν, *when grown to manhood*.—ἔρριψεν, from ῥίπτω.—τὴν μητέρα, i. e. Jocasta the widow of Laius. Oedipus was the son of Laius and Jocasta, though he was ignorant of the fact, hence ἀγνοῶν in the text.—See 545.

cles in v

A; Alph
the fo
out, l
wise :
tive.
ἄβουλος
sel), a
ἀγαθός
ἄγαλμα,
age, s
'Αγαμέμ
comm
Troy,
ἀγανακτ
be an
ἀγγέλλα
κα, ἡ
nounc
messag
ἄγγελος,
ἀγείρω,
collec
ἀγέλη, r
tle.
'Αγησιόλ
brated
'Αγίς, id
ἄγκυρα,
ἀγνοέω,
know.
ἀγοράζω,
purch
ἄγ, ᾧ, as,

GREEK AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

 The numerals accompanying the proper names refer to articles in which those names occur.

A.

- A; Alpha.** *As a prefix it often has the force of a negative, not, without, like the English un in unwise: it is then called a privative.*
- ἄβουλος (a priv. and βουλή, counsel), *ov*, inconsiderate, foolish.
- ἀγαθός (147), ἡ, *ον*, good, brave.
- ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό, ornament, image, statue.
- Ἀγαμέμνων, *ονος, ὁ*, Agamemnon, commander of Grecian forces at Troy, 244.
- ἀγανακτέω, ἦσω, to be displeased, be angry.
- ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλαι, ἡγγεῖλθην, to announce, bring tidings, bear a message.
- ἄγγελος, *ου, ὁ*, messenger.
- ἀγέρω, ἐρῶ, ἡγεῖρα, ἡγέρθην, to collect, bring together.
- ἀγέλη, *ης, ἡ*, herd, drove of cattle.
- Ἀγισίλαος, *ου, ὁ*, Agesilaus, celebrated king of Sparta, 516.
- Ἄγισ, ἴδος, ὁ, Agis, king of Sparta.
- ἄγκυρα, *ας, ἡ*, anchor.
- ἄγνοέω, ἦσω, to be ignorant, not to know.
- ἀγοράζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, to buy, purchase, trade.
- ἄγρα, *ας, ἡ*, hunting, the chase.
- ἀγράμματος (a priv. γράμμα, letter), illiterate, ignorant.
- ἄγριος, ἱᾶ, *ιον*, wild, uncultivated, fierce.
- ἄγρικός, *ον*, rustic, living in the country, countryman.
- ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡγάγον, ἡχα, ἡγμαι, ἡχθην, to drive, lead, conduct, draw, attract.
- ἄγων, ὦνος, ὁ, contest, struggle, battle.
- ἄγωνιάω, ἄσω, to be troubled or distressed, to fear.
- Ἀδείμαντος, *ου, ὁ*, Adimantus, brother of Plato, 421.
- ἀδελφή, *ης, ἡ*, sister.
- ἀδελφός, *ου, ὁ*, brother.
- ἄδικέω, ἦσω, to do wrong, to wrong, to injure.
- ἄδικος, *ον*, unjust.
- ἀδίκως, unjustly.
- Ἄδμητος, *ου, ὁ*, Admetus, fabled king of Phæacæ, 544.
- ἄδύνατος, *ον*, impossible.
- ἀεί, always, ever.
- ἄειδω, or ἄδω, ἄσομαι, ἦσα, ἦσμαι, ἦσθην, to sing.
- ἄειμνηστος, *ον*, memorable, not to be forgotten.
- ἄετός, *ου, ὁ*, eagle.
- ἄθανάτος (a, θάνατος), *ον*, immortal.
- Ἀθῆναι, *ων, αἱ* (plur.), Athens, city of Athens.
- Ἀθηναῖος (Ἀθῆναι), *ᾱ, ον*, Athe-

- nian; Ἀθηναῖος, ου, ὁ, an Athenian.
- ἀθροίζω, σω, σμαι, σθην, to collect, assemble.
- ἀδύμια, ας, ἡ, sadness, dejection, despondency.
- Αἰγύπτιος (Αἴγυπτος), α, ου, Egyptian; Αἰγύπτιος, ου, ὁ, an Egyptian.
- Αἴγυπτος, ου, ἡ, Egypt.
- Ἄϊδης, ου, ὁ, Hades, the abode of the dead.
- Αἰθιοπία, ας, ἡ, Ethiopia, in Africa, 550.
- Αἰθιοπ (Αἰθιοπία), οπος, ὁ, an Ethiopian, 550.
- αἷμα, ἄτος, τό, blood.
- Αἴμων, ονος, ὁ, Haemon, fabled son of Creon of Thebes, 551.
- Αἰνείας, ου, ὁ, Aeneas, celebrated Trojan prince, 89.
- αἰνίγμα, ἄτος, τό, enigma, riddle.
- Αἰολος, ου, ὁ, Aeolus, fabled king of the winds, 536.
- αἰρετός (αἰρέω), ἡ, ὁν, preferable, desirable.
- αἰρέω, ἥσω, 2 aor. εἶλον, ηκα, ημαι, ἔδην, to take, capture; *Mid.* choose, elect.
- αἰσθάνομαι; αἰσθήσομαι, ἥσθημαι (dep.), to perceive, ascertain.
- αἰσχρός, ὁ, ὄν, shameful, base, ugly, hideous.
- Αἰσώπειος, α, ου, Aesopic, of or like Aesop, 525.
- αἰτέω, ἥσω, to ask, beg, demand.
- αἰτία, ας, ἡ, cause, reason.
- αἰτιάομαι, ἀπομαι (dep.), to blame, accuse, charge.
- αἰώνιος, ἰα, ἰον (also with two endings ἰος, ἰον), lasting, perpetual.
- Ἀκάστος, ου, ὁ, Acastus, son of Pelias, 544.
- ἀκόντιον, ου, τό, javelin, spear, dart.
- ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, P. ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσθην, to hear, listen to.
- ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ, citadel, acropolis.
- ἀλγέω, ἥσω, to grieve, be pained.
- ἀλεκτρυών, ὄνος, ὁ or ἡ, cock, hen.
- Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, ὁ, Alexander, *sur-named the Great, of Macedon.*
- ἀλήθεια (ἀληθής), ας, ἡ, truth.
- ἀληθεύω, εὔσω, to speak the truth.
- ἀληθής, ἐς, true, certain.
- ἀληθώς (ἀληθής), truly.
- ἀλίσκομαι (defect. pass.); ἀλώσομαι, ἤλωκα and ἔάλωκα, 2 aor. ἤλων and ἔάλων, part. ἀλούς, to be taken, be captured.
- Ἀλκηστis, ἰδος, ἡ, Alcestis, wife of Admetus, 549.
- Ἀλκιβιάδης, ου, ὁ, Alcibiades, Athenian general and politician.
- ἄλλά, but.
- ἄλλήλων (173), one another, each other.
- ἄλλος, λη, λο, other, another.
- ἄλώπηξ, εκος, ἡ, fox.
- ἄμα, together, together with, at the same time.
- Ἀμάζονις, ἰδος, ἡ, Amazon.
- ἄμαθής, ἐς, ignorant, unlearned.
- ἄμαθια, ας, ἡ, ignorance.
- ἁμείνων (comp. of ἀγαθός), ου, better.
- ἁμελέω, ἥσω, to neglect.
- Ἄμμων, ωνος, ὁ, Ammon, the Libyan Zeus, 550.
- ἁμνός, οῦ, ὁ, lamb.
- Ἀμφίων, ονος, ὁ, Amphion, son of Zeus, said to have built the walls of Thebes by the music of his lyre.
- ἄν, a particle denoting uncertainty, possibility (436); by contraction for ἐάν, if.
- ἀνά (prep.), up, through; in comp. up, back, again.
- ἀναβαίνω (ἀνά, βαίνω), -βήσομαι, -έβην, -βέβηκα, -βέβημαι, -εβήσθην, to go up, to mount.
- ἀναγιγνώσκω (ἀνά, γιγνώσκω), -γνώσομαι, 2 aor. -έγνων, -έγνωκα, -έγνωσμαι, -εγνώσθην, to know again, to read.
- ἀναγκάζω (ἀνάγκη), ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, to compel, force.
- ἀναγκαῖος (ἀνάγκη), α, ου, necessary.
- ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, necessity.
- ἀνάγω (ἀνά, ἄγω), -άξω, -ήγαγον,

-ἦχα, lead

ἀναιρέω ηκα, destroy

ἀναλαμψομαι λημμ up.

ἀναπέμψω, send

ἀναπλάσσω, vent.

ἀναρτίζω, vent.

ἀνατείνω, τεινα, δην, τ

ἀναφέρω, ἀνήνεγμαι, or up.

Ἀνάχαρς, Scyth

ἀναχωρέω, back

ἀνδράποδος, 550.

ἀνδρεῖος, 550.

Ἀνδρομέδα, daughter

ἀνδροφάγος, cannibal

ἀνδρῶν, man-e

ἀνεμος, a

ἀνέρχομαι, mai or

ἀνα, to

ἀνευ (with

ἀνέχω (

-έσχη, raise

ἀνήρ, αν

ἄνδρος, e

ἀνδρώπις, man.

ἀνδρωπύς, as man

ἄνθρωπος, man.

ἀνίστημι

- ῆχα, -ῆγμαι, -ῆχθην, to lead up, lead back, lead away.
 ἀναιρέω (ἀνά, αἰρέω), ἦσω, ἀνεῖλον, ἦκα, ἦμαι, ἔθην, to take up, destroy, kill.
 ἀναλαμβάνω (ἀνά, λαμβάνω), ἀναλήψομαι, ἀνελᾶβον, ἀνέληφα, ἀνέλημμαι, ἀνελήφθην, to take, take up.
 ἀναπέμπω (ἀνά, πέμπω), ψω, -πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, ἀνέπεμφθην, to send up, send back.
 ἀναπλάσσω (ἀνά, πλάσσω), -πλάσσωμαι, σθην, to form, fashion, invent.
 ἀναρίθμητος, ον, countless.
 ἀνατείνω (ἀνά, τείνω), -τενῶ, ἀνέτεινα, -τέτακα, -τέταμαι, ἀνέταθην, to lift up, raise.
 ἀναφέρω (ἀνά, φέρω), ἀνοίσω, ον, ἀνήνεγκα, ἀνένηνοχα, ἀνένηνγμαι, ἀννήχθην, to bear back or up, to carry up or back.
 Ἀνάχαρσις, ἴδος, ὁ, Anacharsis, Scythian philosopher.
 ἀναχωρέω (ἀνά, χωρέω), ἦσω, to go back or away, to depart.
 ἀνδράποδον, ον, τό, slave.
 ἀνδρείος, ᾧ, ον, brave, manly.
 Ἀνδρομέδα, ἡς, ἡ, Andromeda, daughter of Cepheus, 550.
 ἀνδροφάγος, ον, feeding upon man, cannibal, eating human flesh, man-eating.
 ἀνεμος, ον, ὁ, wind.
 ἀνέρχομαι (ἀνά, ἔρχομαι), ἀνελεύσομαι or ἄνειμι, ἀνῆλθον, ἀνελήλυθα, to go up or upon, to mount.
 ἄνευ (with gen.), without.
 ἀνέχω (ἀνά, ἔχω), -έξω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -εσχέσθην, to raise up, *mid.* endure, put up with.
 ἀνεψῖός, οὔ, ὁ, cousin.
 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, man.
 ἄνθος, εος, τό, flower.
 ἀνθρωπίνος (ἄνθρωπος), η, ον, human.
 ἀνθρωπίνως (ἄνθρώπινος), humanly, as man ought.
 ἄνθρωπος, ον, ὁ or ἡ, man, woman.
 ἀνίστημι (ἀνά, ἵστημι), see 268 and 269, to set up, raise up, *mid.* to get up from seat, bed, &c.
 ἀνόητος, ον, thoughtless, stupid, ignorant.
 ἀνορθόω (ἀνά, ὀρθόω), ὥσω, to restore, repair.
 Ἀνταλκίδας, ον, ὁ, Antalcidas, distinguished Spartan.
 ἀντί (prep. with gen.), against, instead of.
 ἀντιγράφω (ἀντί, γράφω), see γράφω, to write back, write in reply.
 ἀντιποιέω (ἀντί, ποιέω), ἦσω, to act against, *mid.* to claim as one's own.
 Ἀντισθένης, εος, ὁ, Antisthenes, Greek philosopher, 522.
 ἀνῶτω (only in pres. and impf.), to effect, accomplish.
 ἀξιόπιστος, ον, trustworthy, entitled to belief.
 ἄξιος, ἰᾶ, ἰον, worthy.
 ἀξιόω (ἄξιος), ὥσω, to think worthy (*whether of reward or punishment*), ask, demand.
 ἀπαγγέλλω (ἀπό, from, back, ἀγγέλλω), see 248, to bring or carry tidings back, report.
 ἀπαίδευτος, ον, ignorant, uneducated.
 ἀπαίρω (ἀπό, αἶρω) ρῶ, ἀπῆρα, ἀπῆρκα, ἀπῆρμαι, ἀπῆρθην, to take away, destroy; to withdraw, depart.
 ἀπαλλάγῃ, ἡς, ἡ, release.
 ἀπαλλάσσω (ἀπό, ἀλλάσσω), ἄξω, ἀξα, ἄχα, αἰμαι, ἀχθην, to release.
 ἀπαντάω (ἀπό, ἀντάω), ἦσω, to meet.
 ἀπαξ, once.
 ἀπειλέω, ἦσω, to threaten.
 ἄπειμι (ἀπό, εἰμι, to go), ἀπείσομαι, see εἰμι, to go away.
 ἀπερύκω (ἀπό, ἐρύκω), ξω, *tc* ward off.
 ἀπέχω (ἀπό, ἔχω), see ἔχω, to hold from, *mid.* to obtain from.
 ἀπιστέω (ἄπιστος), ἦσω, to disbelieve.
 ἄπιστος, ον, incredible.

- ἀπό (prep. with gen.), from, after, in consequence of.
 ἀποδείκνυμι (ἀπό, δείκνυμι), see 268 and 269, to show forth, *mid.* to show or express as one's own.
 ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό, δίδωμι), see 268, to give back, restore.
 ἀποδνήσκω (ἀπό, δνῆσκω), see δνῆσκω, to die.
 ἀποκρίνω, ἰνῶ, ἀπέκρινα, ἀποκέκρικα, ἵμαι, ἰδην, to separate, *mid.* to answer.
 ἀποκτείνω (ἀπό, κτείνω), see κτείνω, to slay, kill.
 ἀπόλαυσις, εὖς, ἡ, enjoyment.
 ἀπόλλυμι, ἀπολέσω or ἀπολώ, ἀπώλεσα, ἀπολώλεκα, to destroy, *mid.* to perish.
 Ἀπόλλων, ὄνος, ὁ, Apollo, god of prophecy.
 ἀπολύω (ἀπό, λύω), see λύω, to release.
 ἀπομανθάνω (ἀπό, μανθάνω), see μανθάνω, to unlearn.
 ἀπόπειρα, ας, ἡ, trial, experiment.
 ἀπορέω, ἦσω, to be in want, be at a loss for.
 ἀπορία, ας, ἡ, difficulty, want, embarrassment.
 ἀπόρρητος, ον, not to be told, secret.
 ἀποστέλλω, ελῶ, ἀπέστειλα, ἀπέσταλκα, ἀπέσταλμαι, ἀπεστάλην, to send.
 ἀποστερέω (ἀπό, στερέω), ἦσω, to deprive of, take from.
 ἀποφαίνω (ἀπό, φαίνω), see 249, to show, declare.
 ἄπτερος, ον, without wings.
 ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἥψα, ἤμυαι, ἥφθην, to fasten, to light, *mid.* to touch, to lay hold of.
 ἀρα (interrog. part. 303), ἀρ' οὐ = nonne expects answer yes; ἀρα μή = num expects answer no.
 ἀργύριον, ον, τό, silver, silver coin.
 ἄργυρος, ον, ὁ, silver.
 ἀρδεύω, εὐσω, to water.
 ἀρετή, ἥς, ἡ, manhood, virtue, excellence, valor.
 ἀρήγω, ξω, ξα, to help, aid, succor.
 Ἀριαῖος, ου, ὁ, Ariaeus, commander under Cyrus.
 ἀριθμός, οὔ, ὁ, number.
 ἀριστάω, ἦσω, to take breakfast.
 Ἀριστείδης, ου, ὁ, Aristides, Athenian statesman surnamed the Just, 535.
 ἀριστεύω, εὐσω, to be the best or bravest.
 Ἀρίστιππος, ου, ὁ, Aristippus, Greek philosopher, 523.
 Ἀριστοτέλης, ου, ὁ, Aristotle, Greek philosopher, 524.
 ἄρμα, ἄτος, τό, chariot.
 Ἀρμενία, ας, ἡ, Armenia, country in Asia.
 Ἀρμονία, ας, ἡ, Harmonia, Draco's sister, 545.
 ἀρπάζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, σμαι, σδην, to seize.
 Ἀρτεμις, ἰδος, ἡ, Artemis, Diana, goddess of the chase.
 Ἀρχιδάμος, ου, ὁ, Archidamus, king of Sparta, 535.
 ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἥρξα, ἥρξα, ἥρξμαι, ἥρχθην, to rule, command; to begin.
 ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, archon, ruler.
 ἄσεβής, ἐς, impious.
 ἄσθενής, ἐς, weak, feeble.
 Ἀσία, ας, ἡ, Asia, 548.
 ἀσκέω, ἦσω, to practise.
 Ἀσκληπιός, οὔ, ὁ, Aesculapius, god of medicine, 321.
 ἀσκός, οὔ, ὁ, leathern bag, sack.
 ἀστρολόγος, ον, ὁ, astrologer, astronomer.
 ἀστρονομία, ας, ἡ, astronomy.
 ἄστυ, εος, τό, city.
 ἀσφαλής, ἐς, sure, unfailing.
 ἀσφαλῶς (ἀσφαλής), securely, firmly.
 ἀτακτέω, ἦσω, to be disorderly, lead a disorderly life.
 ἄτε, ας, inasmuch as.
 ἀτείχιστος, ον, unfortified, without walls.
 ἄτεκνος, ον, childless.
 Ἀττικός, οὔ, ὁ, citizen of Attica, an Athenian.
 αὐλέω, ἦσω, to pipe.
 αὐξάνω, αὐξήσω, ηὔξησα, ηὔξηκα,

ημα
crea
αἰρίον
αὐτός,
τός,
αὐτοῦ
one
han
αὐξέω
ἐφαιρέ
take
ἀφῆμι
send
ἀφικνέ
μαι,
ἀφίστη
268
revo
part
ἀχάρισ
ἀχδομ
μην,
displ
ἀχδοφ
Ἀχιλλ
the 1

βᾶδιζω,
mar
βᾶδύς,
βακτηρ
Βακτηρία
try i
βάκτρον
βακχεύ
brato
βάκχη,
Bacc
βάλλω,
κα, β
hurl,
βάρβαρ
to alb
βασάνις
βασίλει
βασίλει
βασιλει
palae
βασίλει

νμαι, ἥδην, to enlarge, to increase, *mid.* to grow.

αὔριον, to-morrow, on the morrow.

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, self, he, she, it; ὁ αὐτός, the same.

αὐτουργός, οὗ, ὁ, laborer, worker, one who works with his own hands.

αὐχέω, ἥσω, to boast.

ἄφαιρέω (ἀπό, αἰρέω), see αἰρέω, to take away, release.

ἀφίημι, ἀφήσω, ἀφεῖκα, to release, send away.

ἀφικνέομαι, ἀφίξομαι, ἀφικόμην, ἀφίγμαι, to come, arrive at, reach.

ἀφίστημι (ἀπό, ἵστημι), see ἵστημι, 268 and 269, to remove, make revolt; *intransitive tenses*, to depart from, revolt from.

ἀχάριστος, ον, ungrateful.

ἄχδομαι, ἀχδέσσομαι, 2 aor. ἤχθόμην, ἤχθεσμαι, ἤχθέσθην, to be displeased, tired of.

ἄχθοφορέω, ἥσω, to bear burdens. Ἀχιλλεύς, ἑώς, ὁ, Achilles, hero of the *Iliad*.

B

βαδίζω, ἴσω (ἰῶ), ἴσα, ἴκα, to go, to march.

βαθύς, εἷς, ὅ, deep, profound.

βακτηρία, ας, ἡ, staff, stick.

Βακτριανή, ἧς, ἡ, Bactriana, country in Central Asia.

βάκτρον, ου, τό, staff.

βακχεύω, σω, to be frantic, celebrate the rites of Bacchus.

Βάκχη, ης, ἡ, priestess of Bacchus, Bacchante.

βάλλω, βαλῶ, 2 aor. ἐβάλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, to throw, hurl, cast.

βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ, barbarian, applied to all who were not Greeks.

βάσανίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, to test, try.

Βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, kingdom.

Βασίλισσα, ας, ἡ, queen.

Βασιλειον, ου, τό (common in plur.), palace, royal palace.

Βασίλειος, ἑώς, ὁ, king.

βασιλεύω, εὔσω, to be king, reign, rule.

βάσις, εως, ἡ, basis, support, foot.

βέβαιος, ᾱ, ον, firm, trusty.

βιβλίον, ου, τό, book, little book.

βίβλος, ου, ἡ, book.

βίος, ον, ὁ, life, period of life.

Βίων, ανος, ὁ, Bion, Greek philosopher and sophist, 535.

βλάπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, to hurt, injure.

βλέπω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, to see, look, look at.

βλώσκω, μολοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἔμολον, μέμβλωκα, to go, come.

βοάω, ἥσω, to shout, cry aloud.

βοηδέω, ἥσω, to assist, run to the assistance of.

Βοιωτός, οὗ, ὁ, Boeotian, citizen of Boeotia.

βορά, ᾱς, ἡ, food.

βόσκω, βοσκήσω, ἥσα, to feed, keep.

βουλεύω, εὔσω, to advise, *mid.* to deliberate.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην or ἡβουλήθην (dep.), to be willing, wish, desire.

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ or ἡ, ox, cow, cattle.

βραδέως, slowly.

βράχυσ, εἷς, ὅ, short, small, little.

βρέφος, εος, τό, infant.

βωμός, οὗ, ὁ, altar.

Γ

γάλα, ακτος, τό, milk.

γαμέω, γαμῶ, ἐγHEMA, ηκα, ημαι, ἥδην, to marry.

γάρ, for, indeed, then.

γέ, at least, indeed, truly.

γελῶ, ἄσω or ἄσομαι, ἄσα, to laugh.

γελοῖος (or γέλοιος), οἷα, οἶον, laughable, absurd.

γεννάω, ἥσω, to beget, bring forth, bear.

γέφυρα, ας, ἡ, bridge.

γεωμέτρης, ου, ὁ, geometer, geometerician.

γεωμετρία, ας, ἡ, geometry.

γεωργέω, ἦσω, to till, to cultivate the soil.
 γεωργός, οὐ, ὁ, husbandman, tiller of the soil.
 γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, earth, land.
 γηράσκω, ἄσω, to grow old, become old.
 γηράω, ἄσω, to grow old.
 Γηρυόνης, οὐ, ὁ, Geryon, 542.
 γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην, 2 perf. γέγονα, to become, come, spring from, be, be made.
 γιγνώσκω, γνῶσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, 2 aor. ind. ἐγνων, sub. γνῶ, opt. γνοίην, imp. γνώθι, infin. γνῶναι, part. γνούς, to know, think.
 γλυκός, εἶα, ὁ, sweet, agreeable.
 γλῶσσα (or γλῶττα), ἡς, ἡ, tongue.
 γναφεῖον, οὐ, τό, fuller's shop.
 γνώμη, ἡς, ἡ, opinion.
 γονεὺς, ἑως, ὁ, father, *pl.* parents.
 γοῦν, therefore, now, certainly, indeed.
 γράφω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φην, write, paint, propose, as law, bill, etc.
 γυμνάζω, ἄσω, ασαι, ἀσθην, to exercise, train, especially with gymnastics.
 γυνή, γυναῖκός, ἡ, Voc. S. γύναι, Dat. Pl. γυναῖξιν, woman, wife.

Δ

δαῖς, δαιτός, ἡ, banquet, feast, meal.
 δάκνω, δήξομαι, δέδηχα, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην, 2 aor. ἔδακον, to bite.
 δακρῦω, ὕσω, to weep, mourn for.
 Δάμων, ὠνος, ὁ, Damon, celebrated musician.
 δαπάνημα, ἄτος, τό, expense, money.
 Δαρείος, οὐ, ὁ, Darius, king of Persia.
 δέ, but, and, correlative of μέν.
 δείγμα, ἄτος, τό, specimen, sample.
 δείκνυμι, see 268, to show, exhibit.
 δεινός, ἡ, ὁν, terrible.
 δεῖπνον, οὐ, τό, dinner, chief meal.
 δέκα (indec.), ten.
 δέκατος, ἡ, ὁν, tenth.

Δεκελικός, ἡ, ὁν, of Decelēa, Decelie.
 δένδρον, οὐ, τό, tree.
 δεξιὰ, ἄς, ἡ, right hand, pledge.
 δέρω, δερῶ, ἔδριμ, δεδαρμαι, ἐδάρην, to flay, skin, punish.
 δεσπότης, οὐ, ὁ, ruler, despot, master, lord.
 δεύτερον or τὸ δεύτερον, secondly, second time.
 δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέσθην, to bind.
 δέω, δέησω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδέηθην, to need, lack, *mid.* to ask, entreat, need, lack, *often* *impers.* δεῖ, δεήσει, &c., it is necessary, there is need, &c.
 δῆ, indeed, in truth.
 δῆλος, ἡ, ὁν, evident, plain.
 δηλώω, ὥσω, to show, make plain.
 Δημάδης, οὐ, ὁ, Demades, Athenian orator.
 δημηγορέω, ἦσω, to harangue, address the people.
 Δήμητρα, ας, ἡ, Demeter, Ceres.
 δημοκρατία, ας, ἡ, democracy.
 δῆμος, οὐ, ὁ, the people.
 διά (prep. with gen. or acc.), through, by means of, because of, on account of.
 διαβάλλω (διά, βάλλω), see βάλλω, to slander, accuse.
 διαθήκη, ἡς, ἡ, will, testament.
 διαίρω (διά, αἰρέω), see αἰρέω, to take apart, to divide.
 διακόσιοι, αι, α, two hundred.
 διαλέγω (διά, λέγω), to converse, speak with.
 διαλείπω (διά, λείπω), see λείπω, to leave off, cease.
 διαμάχομαι (διά, μάχομαι), to fight with.
 διανέμω (διά, νέμω), to divide, distribute.
 διανῶω (διά, ἀνύω), ὕσω, ὕσα, ὕκα, to accomplish, finish, to cross.
 διαρπάζω (διά, ἀρπάζω), to carry off, plunder, tear in pieces.
 διασπᾶω (διά, σπᾶω), ἄσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, ασαι, ἀσθην, to tear in pieces.
 διατελέω (διά, τελέω), ἔσω, εσα, εκα, εσμαι, ἐσθην, to continue.

διατ
τι
διαφ
su
διαφ
αρ
διδω
διδά
δ
διδύ
διδω
δο
δικά
ju
δικα
δικα
δικα
δίκη
Διογ
C
Διομ
ει
Διον
S
Διόν
go
διότι
δίποι
tw
δίσ,
δίττ
διψά
διώκ
to
δοκέ
Χ
δο
δοκ
δοκ
dol
gy
δόξα
δορά
δουλ
ον
δουλ
Δράκ
δράκ
δραχ
17
δύνω,

διατρίβω (διδ, τρίβω), to pass the time.

διαφέρω (διδ, φέρω), to differ, to surpass.

διαφθείρω (διδ, φθείρω), ερῶ, εἶρα, αρκα, αρμαι, ἀρην, to destroy.

διδασκαλεῖον, ου, τό, school.

διδάσκω, ἀξω, ἀξα, ἀχαι, ἀχθην, to teach.

δίδυμος, η, ου, double, twin.

δίδωμι, δάσω, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόδην, to give, present.

δικάζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, σμαι, σδην, to judge, decide.

δικαίος, α, ου, just, fair.

δικαίως (δικαίος), justly.

δικαστής, ου, ό, juror, dicast.

δίκη, ης, ή, right, justice, penalty.

Διογένης, εος, ό, Diogenes, *the Cynic*.

Διομήδης, εος, ό, Diomedes, *Thracian king*.

Διονύσιος, ου, ό, Dionysius, *king of Syracuse*.

Διόνυσος, ου, ό, Dionysus, Bacchus, *god of wine*.

διότι, because, since.

δίπους, διποδος, two-footed, having two feet.

δίσ, twice.

διττός, ή, όν, double, two-fold.

διψάω, ήσω, to thirst.

διώκω, ξω, ξα, aor. pass. ἐδιώχθην, to pursue, seek.

δοκέω, δόξω, ἐδοξα, δέδομαι, ἐδόχθην, to think, to seem; *impers.* δοκεῖ, &c., it seems, seems good, &c.

δοκιμάζω, ἄσω, to prove, test, try.

δολώω, ὥσω, to deceive, cheat, beguile.

δόξα, ης, ή, glory, fame.

δορά, ἄς, ή, skin.

δουλεύω, εύσω, to serve, be slave or servant.

δούλος, ου, ό, slave, servant.

δουλόω, ὥσω, to enslave.

Δράκων, οντος, ό, Draco, 525, 541.

δράκων, οντος, ό, dragon.

δραχμή, ης, ή, drachma, coin worth 17 cents.

δυνάμει, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυ-

νήθην or ἡδυνήθην (this verb often takes η instead of ε for its augment), to be able.

δυνάμεις, εως, ή, force, power.

δυναστεύω, εύσω, to have power of supremacy.

δύο, two.

δώδεκα, twelve.

δῶρον, ου, τό, gift, present.

E

ἐάν, if.

ἐαυτοῦ (168), ης, ου, himself, herself, itself.

εἰάω, εἶάσω, εἰᾶσα, εἰᾶκα, εἰᾶμαι, εἰᾶδην, to let, permit, let alone, leave.

ἐγγράφω (ἐν, γράφω), see γράφω, to write in.

ἐγγύς (with gen.), near.

ἐγείρω, ερῶ, εἶρα, ἐρήγερκα, ἐρήγερμαι, ἡγέρθην, to excite, incite.

ἐγκωμιάζω, ἄσω, ἐνεκωμιάσα, κα, σμαι, ἐνεκωμιάσθην, to praise, extol.

ἐγκώμιον, ου, τό, eulogy, praise.

ἐγχέιρίζω, ἵσω, ἵσα, ἵκα, to put into one's hands, entrust to.

ἐγγελος, ἵος, ό or ή, eel.

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, I; ἔγωγε, I for my part, I indeed.

ἐδέλω, ήσω, ησα, ηκα, to wish.

ἐδίξω, ἐδίσω, εἰδίσα, εἰδῖκα, εἰδίσμαι, εἰδίσθην, to accustom.

εἰ, if, whether.

εἶδον, 2. for. of ὁράω.

εἶδος, εος, τό, form, appearance.

εἶδωλον, ου, τό, image.

εἰκῇ, in vain, to no purpose.

εἰκός, ότος, τό, probable, likely.

εἰκω, εἴξω, εἴξα, to yield to, submit to.

εἰκών, όνος, ή, image, statue.

Εἰλωσ, οτος, ό, Helot, Lacedaemonian slave.

εἰμαρμαι, perf. of μέιρομαι.

εἰμή, ἔσομαι, see 276, to be; ἐστίν, it is possible.

εἰμι, εἴσομαι, synopsis of pres.; ind.

ἔπειτα, then.

ἐπέξειμι (ἐπί, ἐκ, εἰμι), to go out against.

ἐπί (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), to, up to, as far as, against, in, on, upon, on account of; ἐπὶ τούτῳ, for this reason; ἐπὶ πλείον, in or to a higher degree.

ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί, βουλεύω), εὖσω, to plot against.

ἐπιγράφω (ἐπί, γράφω), to write in or upon.

ἐπιδιώκω (ἐπί, διώκω), to pursue.

ἐπιεικής, ἐς, respectable, honest.

ἐπιζητέω (ἐπί, ζητέω), ἥσω, to seek, ask.

ἐπιδύμεω (ἐπί, δύμεω), ἥσω, to desire.

ἐπιθυμία, ας, ἡ, desire.

ἐπικουρέω, ἥσω, to aid, assist.

ἐπιλαμβάνω (ἐπί, λαμβάνω), to take, to receive.

ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ, letter, epistle.

ἐπιστρέφω (ἐπί, στρέφω), ψα, ψα, ἐπέστροφά, αμμαί, ἐφθην, to turn, turn to or about.

ἐπισυνάγω (ἐπί, συν, ἄγω), see ἄγω, to collect together.

ἐπιτάσσω (ἐπί, τάσσω), to enjoin upon.

ἐπιτελέω (ἐπί, τελέω), see διατελέω, to accomplish, finish, execute.

ἐπιτήδειος, ᾧ, ὄν, necessary, useful.

ἐπιτηδεύω, εὖσω, εὔσα, ἐπιτετῆδευκα, εὔμαι, ἐπετηδεύθην, to form, invent.

ἐπιτίδῃμι (ἐπί, τίδῃμι), to attack.

ἐπιτολή, ἡς, ἡ, rising, a rising.

ἐπιτρέπω (ἐπί, τρέπω), see τρέπω, to permit.

ἐπιχειρέω (ἐπί χειρέω, not used), ἥσω, to attempt, undertake.

ἐπιχώριος, ᾧ, ὄν, of a country, native.

ἐπομαι, ἔπομαι, imp. εἰπόμεν, to follow.

ἐπτά, seven.

ἐρᾶω, fut. ἐρασθήσομαι, ἥρασμαι, ἥρασθην (all with act. signification), to love.

ἐργάζομαι, σομαι, εἰργασάμην, εἰργα-

σμαι, εἰργάσθην, to do, accomplish, work, till.

ἐργάτης, ὄν, ὁ, laborer, workman.

ἔργον, ὄν, τό, work, deed.

ἐρίζω, ἴσω, ἴσα, ἴκα, to contend, quarrel.

ἔρις, ἴδος, ἡ, strife, contention.

ἐρμαιον, ὄν, τό, favor, privilege.

Ἑρμῆς, οὗ, ὁ, Hermes, Mercury, messenger of the gods.

ἐρυθρίαω, ἄσω, to blush.

ἐρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι or εἰμι, perf. ἐλήλυθα, 2 aor. ἤλθον, to go, come.

ἐρωτάω, ἥσω, ἡκα, 2 aor. mid. ἠρόμην, to ask, ask a question.

ἐς, prep. for εἰς.

ἐσθίω, fut. ἔδομαι, 2 aor. ἔφαγον, to eat.

ἐσπρίτρίζομαι, ἴσομαι, to look into a mirror.

Ἑσπερίδες, ὡν, αἱ, Hesperides, 541.

Ἑσπερος, ὄν, ὁ, Hesperus, 541.

ἑστία, ας, ἡ, hearth, fireside.

ἕτερος, ᾧ, ὄν, one of two, the one, the other.

ἔτι, still, yet, besides, further, longer.

ἔτος, εὖς, τό, year.

εὖ, well.

Εὐβουλος, ὄν, ὁ, Eubalus, Athenian statesman.

εὐγένεια, ας, ἡ, high birth, noble parentage.

εὐδαιμονέω (εὐδαίμων), ἥσω, to be prosperous or happy.

εὐδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, prosperity, happiness.

εὐδαιμονίζω, ἴσω, to think or deem happy.

εὐδαίμων, ὄν, happy, prosperous, blest.

εὐδοκίμew (εὐδόκιμος), ἥσω, to be famous, to gain a reputation.

εὐδόκιμος, ὄν, famous, illustrious.

εὐδοξέω (218), ἥσω, to be illustrious, famous.

εὐεξία, ας, ἡ, good condition.

εὐεργέτης, ὄν, ὁ, benefactor.

εὐήδης, ἐς, simple.

εὐήλιος, ὄν, well sunned, sunny.

εὐδαλῆς, ἐς, flourishing, thrifty.

εὐκαρπος, *ov*, fruitful.
 εὐμήκης, *es*, tall.
 εὖνοος, *oov* or *εὐνοος*, *oov*, kind, well disposed.
 Εὐξείνιος, *ov*, *δ*, Euxine or Black Sea.
 εὐπορέω, *ήσω*, to prosper, be rich in.
 εὐπρέπεια, *as*, *ή*, beauty.
 εὐπρεπής, *es*, good looking, comely.
 Εὐριπίδης, *ov*, *δ*, Euripides, *tragic poet of Athens*.
 εὐρίσκω, *εὐρήσω*, *εὐρηκα*, *ημαί*, *έδην*, 2 aor. *εὐρον*, to find.
 Εὐρυβιάδης, *ov*, *δ*, Eurybiades, *Spartan general*, 533.
 Εὐρύδικη, *ης*, *ή*, Eurydice, *wife of Orpheus*.
 Εὐρώπη, *ης*, *ή*, Europa, 540.
 Εὐρώτας, *ov* or *a*, *δ*, Eurotas, *chief river of Laconia*, 521.
 εὐσέβεια, *as*, *ή*, piety.
 εὐσκίος, *ov*, well shaded.
 εὐτεκνος, *ov*, happy in children, with many children.
 εὐτελής, *es*, cheap.
 εὐτύχῳ (218), *ήσω*, to prosper.
 εὐτυχία, *as*, *ή*, prosperity.
 εὐφορος, *ov*, fruitful.
 ἐφέπομαι (*ἐπί*, *έπομαι*), to follow.
 ἐφιππος, *ov*, riding, on horseback.
 ἐφιπτάμαι, *ἐπιπτήσομαι*, 2 aor. *ἐπέπτην*, to fly to or upon.
 ἐφίστημι (*ἐπί*, *ίστημι*), to place near, stand near.
 ἐχθρός, *ov*, *δ*, enemy, personal enemy.
 ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχηκα, to have, hold, possess; ὥδε or οὕτως ἔχω, to have itself thus, to be thus or so.
 ἔως, till, until.

Z

ζάω, *ήσω* (*in contract forms η and η are used in place of α and α*), to live.
 ζεύγνυμι, *ξω*, *ξα*, *έξευγμαι*, *έξεύχθην*, to join, yoke, harness.

Ζεῦξίς, *ιδος*, *δ*, Zeuxis, *celebrated Grecian painter*.

Ζεύς, *g. Διός*, *d. Διί*, *a. Διδ*, *v. Ζεῦ*, *δ*, Zeus, Jupiter, 535.

ζήλω (219), *ώσω*, to desire, emulate, envy.

ζημίδω, *ώσω*, *f. m. ζημιώσομαι* as *pass.*, to injure, to punish.

Ζήνων, *ωνος*, *δ*, Zeno, *Greek philosopher*, 534.

ζήτηω (219), *ήσω*, to seek, search for, desire.

ζωγράφω, *ήσω*, to paint.

ζῶον, *ov*, *τό*, animal.

H

ή, or, than.

ήγεμὼν, *ονος*, *δ*, guide.

ηγέομαι, *ήσομαι*, to guide, lead, command.

ήδέως, gladly, willingly.

ήδη, at once, already.

ήδομαι, *ήσodήσομαι*, *ήσodην*, to delight in, be pleased with.

ήδονή, *ης*, *ή*, pleasure.

ήδύς, *εία*, *υ*, sweet, pleasant; comp.

ήδιων, *superl. ήδιστος*.

ήκω, *ήξω*, to come, to have arrived.

ήλίκος, *η*, *ov*, how great.

ήλιος, *ov*, *δ*, sun.

ήμέρα, *as*, *ή*, day.

ήμερος, *ov*, tame, cultivated.

ήμέτερος, *a*, *ov*, our.

ήμιθεός, *ov*, *δ*, demigod.

ήνικά, when.

ήπαρ, *άτος*, *τό*, liver.

Ηρα, *as*, *ή*, Hera, Juno, 511.

Ηρακλής, *έους*, *δ*, Heracles, Hercules.

ήρόμην, 2 aor. mid. of *ερωτάω*.

Ησίοδος, *ov*, *δ*, Hesiod, *Grecian poet*.

ήττάομαι (or *ήσσάομαι*), *ήσομαι* or *ηθήσομαι*, to be defeated.

ήττων (or *ήσσων*), *ov*, *gen. onos*, weaker, inferior to, less.

Ηφαιστος, *ov*, *δ*, Hephaestus, Vulcan.

Θ

θάλασσα (or αττα), ης, ἡ, sea.
 θαλάσσιος (or αττικός), ια, ιον, of the sea, marine.
 θάλλω, θάλλω, τέθλα, ἐθάλλον, to bloom, flourish.
 θάνατος, ου, ὁ, death.
 θάπτω, ψω, ψα, τέταμμαι (236), 2 aor. pass. ἐτάφην, to bury, inter.
 θαρρέω, ήσω, to take courage.
 θαρβούντως, boldly.
 θαυμάζω, ἄσομαι, ἄσα, ἄκα, σμαι, σδην, to wonder at, to admire.
 θαυμαστός, ή, ὄν, wonderful, admirable.
 θαύομαι, ἄσομαι, τεθείαμαι, to behold, to see.
 Θεῖον, ου, τό, the Deity.
 θέλω, θελήσω, τεθέληκα, to wish.
 Θεμιστοκλῆς, έους, ὁ, Themistocles, Athenian general and statesman.
 θεός, ου, ὁ or ἡ, god, goddess.
 θέρος, εος, τό, summer.
 θέω (defect.), θέυσομαι, to run.
 Θῆβαι, ὦν, αἱ (pl.), Thebes, in Boeotia, 534.
 Θηβαῖος, α, ου, Theban.
 θήρ, ρός, ὁ, wild beast, beast.
 θήρα, ας, ἡ, game, chase.
 θηρευτής, ου, ὁ, hunter, huntsman.
 θηρεύω, εύσω, to hunt, to capture, take.
 θηρίον, ου, τό, beast, wild beast.
 θηριώδης, ες, brutal, savage.
 θητεύω, εύσω, to serve, be servant to.
 θνήσκω, θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα, ἐθά-
 νον, to die.
 θνητός, ή, ὄν, mortal.
 θόρυβος, ου, ὁ, noise, tumult.
 Θουκυδίδης, ου, ὁ, Thucydides, Greek historian.
 Θρασύβουλος, ου, ὁ, Thrasybulus, 370.
 θρεπτικός, ή, ὄν, nourishing.
 θρυλλέω, ήσω, to report, noise abroad.
 θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, daughter.
 θύμα, ἄτος, τό, victim, offering.
 θυμώω, ώσω, to make angry.

θύσια, ας, ἡ, victim, offering.
 θυσιάζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, τεθυσιάκα, to sacrifice.
 θύω, θύσω, ἐθύσα, τέθεικα, τέθυμαι, ἐθύδην, to sacrifice.
 θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, breastplate, cuirass.

Ι

ἰάομαι, ἰάσομαι, ἰασάμην, to heal, cure.
 ἰδοῦ, lo! see!
 ἱερεύς, έως, ὁ, priest.
 ἱερός, α, ὄν, sacred; τὰ ἱερά, the sacred things, victims, sacrifices.
 ἱκανός, ή, ὄν, able, sufficient.
 ἱκετεύω, εύσω, to beseech, supplicate.
 ἱμάτιον, ου, τό, cloak, mantle.
 ἴνα, that.
 ἱππεύς, έως, ὁ, horseman, pl. cavalry.
 ἱπποκόμος, ου, ὁ, groom.
 ἵππος, ου, ὁ or ἡ, horse.
 ἱπποτροφέω, ήσω, to keep or breed horses.
 ἱπτάμαι, πτήσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπτην, ης, η, &c., to fly.
 Ἰσοκράτης, εος, ὁ, Isocrates, Athenian orator, 535.
 ἴσος, η, ου, equal (in size, strength, number).
 ἵστημι, see 268, 269, 270, to place, erect, set up.
 ἰσχύω, ίσω, ὕσα, ἰσχύκα, to be strong, be powerful.

Κ

Καδμεῖος, α, ου, Cadmean, Theban; Καδμείος, ου, ὁ, a Theban.
 Κάδμος, ου, ὁ, Cadmus, from Phoenicia, founder of Thebes.
 καδέζομαι, -εδοῦμαι, to sit down, encamp.
 καθεύδω (κατά, εύδω), -ενδήσω, to sleep.
 καθίστημι (κατά, ἵστημι), to establish, appoint.
 καί, and, also, even.

- καιρός, οὐ, δ, fit time, opportunity.
 κακία, ας, ἡ, vice.
 κακοδαίμονια, ας, ἡ, misfortune, unhappiness.
 κακόν, οὐ, τό, misfortune, evil, calamity.
 κακός, ἡ, ὄν, bad, cowardly.
 κακῶς, badly.
 καλέω, έςω, εσα, κέκληκα, ημαι, ἦδη, to call.
 καλλίων, ον (comp. of καλός), more beautiful.
 κάλλιστος, η, ον (superl. of καλός), most beautiful, very beautiful.
 κάλλος, εος, τό, beauty.
 καλός, ἡ, ὄν, beautiful, noble, good.
 καλῶς, well, nobly.
 καμύω, ὕσω, to close the eyes.
 κάπρος, ου, δ, boar.
 καρπός, οὐ, δ, fruit.
 Κάρια, ας, ἡ, Caria, in Asia Minor.
 Κασσιέπεια, ας, ἡ, Cassiopia, 550.
 κατά (prep. with gen. or acc.), as to, according to, in, at, on, through, by; κατά γῆν, by land.
 καταβαίνω (κατά, βαίνω), see βαίνω, to go down, descend.
 καταβιβρώσκω (κατά, βιβρώσκω), -βρώσω, to devour.
 καταγελᾶω (κατά, γελᾶω), ἄσω (άσομαι), ἄσα, to laugh at, deride.
 καταγιγνώσκω (κατά, γιγνώσκω), to condemn, pass sentence, decide.
 κατὰγω (κατά, ἄγω), to lead down, bring down.
 καταδιώκω (κατα, διώκω), to pursue.
 καταδύνω (or δύνω), -δύσω, -έδυσα, δέδυκα, 2 aor. -έδυν, to go down into, to enter.
 κατα(εὐ)νῦμι (κατά, (εὐ)νῦμι), to yoke together, harness.
 καταδαρρέω, ἦσω, to be bold against.
 καταλαμβάνω (κατά, λαμβάνω), to seize, lay hold of, to come upon, approach.
 καταλείπω (κατά, λείπω), to leave behind, leave, abandon; to reserve.
 καταναλίσκω (κατά, αναλίσκω), λώ-
 σω, λωσα, perf. κατηνάλωκα, to expend, waste.
 κατανοέω (κατά, νοέω), ἦσω, to perceive.
 καταπλουτίζω (κατά, πλουτίζω), to make rich, enrich.
 κατασκευάζω (κατά, σκευάζω), ἄσω, σμαι, σδην (219, 220), to make, to prepare.
 κατατοξεύω (κατά, τοξεύω), εύσω, to shoot (with arrows).
 καταφέρω (κατά, φέρω), to carry down.
 καταφεύγω (κατά, φεύγω), to flee, flee for refuge.
 καταφρονέω (κατά, φρονέω), to despise, disregard.
 κατέρχομαι (κατά, έρχομαι), to come or go down, descend.
 κατεσθίω (κατά, εσθίω), to eat up, devour.
 κατέχω (κατά, έχω), see έχω, to possess, occupy, come upon.
 κατηγορέω (κατά, αγορεύω), ἦσω, to accuse.
 κατοικέω (κατά, οικήω), ἦσω, to dwell in, inhabit.
 Καύκασος, ου, δ, Mt. Caucasus, near the Black Sea, 546.
 καυχᾶμαι, ἥσομαι, to boast, vaunt one's self.
 κελεύω, σω, to direct, ask, or der.
 κέρας, ἄτος (ας), ως, τό, horn.
 κέρδος, εος, τό, gain, profit, lucre.
 κεφάλῃ, ἡς, ἡ, head.
 κήπος, ου, δ, garden.
 κηπηρός, οὐ, δ, gardener.
 κήρυξ, ὄκος, δ, herald, crier, messenger.
 κηρύσσω (ττω), ξω, ξα, κεκήρυχα, υγμαi, ἔχδην, to proclaim, announce.
 κῆτος, εος, τό, sea-monster, whale.
 Κηφεύς, έως, δ, Cepheus, 550.
 Κηφισός, οὐ, δ, Cephissus, river in Attica.
 κιθάρίζω, ίσω, to play the lyre.
 κιθαριστής, οὐ, δ, one who plays on the lyre, a harper.
 κιθάρωδια, ας, ἡ, singing to the music of the harp.

Κίμων
 Μίμ
 κίνδυν
 κινέω
 volk
 Κλέαν
 tan
 Κλέαρο
 ma
 κλεινο
 κλειώ
 Κλεο
 of
 κλέπ
 κλέπ
 μαι
 πη
 κλοπ
 κλών
 Κνώσ
 κοιμά
 to
 κοινός
 κοινω
 nei
 κολλά
 κολλά
 κολα
 κοιλο
 Κολο
 cit
 κόλπ
 κολυ
 κοιμά
 κόμη
 κομίζ
 σδ
 cei
 Κόνω
 ge
 κόρα
 κόρη
 gin
 Κόρη
 Κορί
 Κόρι
 κόσμ
 κρατ
 go
 κρατ
 κρέα
 κρείο

Κίμων, *ωνος*, *ὁ*, Cimon, *father of Miltiades*.

κινδύνος, *ου*, *ὁ*, danger.

κινέω, *ήσω*, to excite, move, provoke.

Κλέανδρος, *ου*, *ὁ*, Cleander, *a Spartan*.

Κλέαρχος, *ου*, *ὁ*, Clearchus, *commander under Cyrus*.

κλεινός, *ή*, *όν*, celebrated, famous.

κλειώ, *σω*, to shut, close.

Κλεομένης, *εος*, *ὁ*, Cleomenes, *king of Sparta*, 535.

κλέπτει, *ου*, *ὁ*, thief.

κλέπτω, *ψω*, *ψα*, *κέκλοφα*, *κέκλεμαι*, *έκλέφθην*, 2 aor. pass. *έκλάπην*, to steal.

κλοπή, *ής*, *ή*, theft.

κλών, *κλωνός*, *ὁ*, branch.

Κνώσιος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, Gnosian, Cretan.

κοιμάω, *ήσω*, to put to sleep, *mid.* to sleep.

κοινός, *ή*, *όν*, common.

κοινωνία, *ας*, *ή*, company, copartnership.

κολάζω, *ᾱσω* (*ᾱσομαι*), to punish.

κολᾷκεύω, *σω*, to flatter.

κόλαξ, *ᾱκος*, *ὁ*, flatterer.

κολοίς, *ου*, *ὁ*, jackdaw.

Κολοσσαί, *ῶν*, *αι* (pl.), Colossae, *city of Phrygia*.

κόλπος, *ου*, *ὁ*, bosom, folds.

κολυμβάω, *ήσω*, to swim, dive.

κομᾶω, *ήσω*, to wear long hair.

κόμη, *ης*, *ή*, hair.

κομίζω, *ίσω* (*ιῶ*), *ισα*, *ικα*, *σμαι*, *σθην*, to carry, bring, take, receive.

Κόνων, *ωνος*, *ὁ*, Conon, *Athenian general*.

κόραξ, *ᾱκος*, *ὁ*, raven, crow.

κόρη, *ης*, *ή*, maiden, daughter, girl.

Κόρη, *ης*, *ή*, Core, Proserpine, 549.

Κορινθίος, *ια*, *ιον*, Corinthian.

Κόρινθος, *ου*, *ή*, Corinth, 414.

κόσμος, *ου*, *ὁ*, ornament, honor.

κρατέω, *ήσω*, to rule, be master of, govern, take captive.

κρατήρ, *ήπος*, *ὁ*, bowl.

κρέας, *γ.* (*κρέας*) *κρέως*, *τό*, flesh.

κρείσσων (*ττων*), *ον* (comp. of *ἄγᾱ-*

δος, 147), better, superior, stronger.

Κρεών, *οντος*, *ὁ*, Creon, *king of Thebes*, 551.

Κρήτη, *ης*, *ή*, Crete, *now Candia*, 540.

κρέθη, *ής*, *ή*, barley.

κρίσις, *εως*, *ή*, decision.

κρίτης, *ου*, *ὁ*, judge.

Κριτίας, *ου*, *ὁ*, Critias, *one of the thirty tyrants of Athens*.

Κροίσος, *ου*, *ὁ*, Croesus, *king of Lydia*.

κροκόδειλος, *ου*, *ὁ*, crocodile.

κρύπτω, *ψω*, *ψα*, *φα*, *μμαι*, *φθην*, to conceal, hide.

κτηάομαι, *κτήσομαι*, *ᾱμην*, *κέκτημαι*, *έκτηθην*, to acquire, possess.

κτείνω, *κτενῶ*, *έκτεινα*, to slay, kill.

κτενίζω, *ίσω*, to comb, to curry.

κτηῖμα, *ᾱτος*, *τό*, possession, treasures, means.

κυλινδέω (defect., used in pres. and imp.), to roll, to indulge in.

κῶμα, *ᾱτος*, *τό*, wave, billow.

κυνηγός, *ου*, *ὁ*, hunter.

κύπελλον, *ου*, *τό*, cup.

κυριεύω, *σω*, to be master of, to rule.

κύριος, *ια*, *ιον*, controlling, master, guardian, supreme.

κύριος, *ου*, *ὁ*, master, owner.

Κύρος, *ου*, *ὁ*, Cyrus, 102 and 274.

κύων, *κυνός*, *ὁ* or *ή*, dog.

κῶλον, *ου*, *τό*, leg, limb.

κυλύω, *ύσω*, to detain, prevent, hold back.

κώμη, *ης*, *ή*, village.

Λ

λαβή, *ής*, *ή*, handle.

Λάγος, *ου*, *ὁ*, Lagus, 535.

λαγώς, *ῶ*, *ὁ*, hare.

λάδρα, secretly; *with gen.* without the knowledge of.

Λάιος, *ου*, *ὁ*, Laius, *king of Thebes*.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, Lacedaemonian.

Λακεδαίμων, ονος, ἡ, Lacedaemon, Sparta.

λακτίζω, ἴσω, to kick.

Λάκων, ονος, ὁ, a Laconian.

λάλέω, ἥσω, to talk, speak.

λάλος, ον, talkative.

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημαι, ἐλήφθην, 2 aor. act. ἔλαβον, to take, receive.

λαός, οὔ, ὁ, people.

λάβυρον, ου, τό (common in pl.), booty, spoils.

λάχανον, ου, τό, herbs, vegetables.

λέγω, ξω, ξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, to say, speak; to tell, relate.

λειμών, ὠνος, ὁ, meadow.

λείπω, ψω, ψα, λέλοιπα, λείλειμαι, ἐλείφθην, to leave.

λεπτός, ἡ, ὅς, thin, slender.

λέων, οντος, ὁ, lion.

Λεωνίδας, ου, ὁ, Leonidas, the hero of Thermopylae, 528.

λευκός, ἡ, ὁν, white.

Λητώ, ὄος, οὖς, ἡ, Latona, 528.

λίθινος, η, ον, of stone.

λίθος, ου, ὁ, sometimes ἡ, stone.

λιμός, οὔ, ὁ, hunger.

λιμώττω, ξω, to be hungry.

Λίνος, ου, ὁ, Linus, mythical minstrel, 280.

λοβός, ου, ὁ, lobe (as of the liver).

λόγος, ου, ὁ, word, account, report.

λοιδορέω, ἥσω, to revile.

λοιπός, ἡ, ὁν, remaining, rest.

λούω, σω, σα, μαι, ἔην, to wash, mid. to bathe.

λόφος, ου, ὁ, hill, summit.

λοχᾶγός, οὔ, ὁ, commander, captain.

Λυγκεύς, ἑως, ὁ, Lynceus, 539.

λύκος, ου, ὁ, wolf.

Λυκούργος, ου, ὁ, Lycurgus, law-giver of Sparta.

λυπέω, ἥσω, to give pain, mid. to grieve.

λύρα, ας, ἡ, lyre.

λύχνος, ου, ὁ, torch, lamp.

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, to violate, break, break down, solve, release.

M

μάγειρος, ου, ὁ, cook, butcher.

μαγνήτις, ἰδος, ἡ, magnet.

μάθημα, ἄτος, τό, lesson, learning, knowledge.

μαθητής, οὔ, ὁ, pupil, learner.

μαίνομαι, μανούμαι, μέμνη, 2 aor. ἐμάνην, to be mad or frantic.

μακάριζω, ἴσω (ἰῶ), ἴκα, to think or account happy.

μάλιστα (superl. of μάλα, very, much), especially, most.

μᾶλλον (comp. of μάλα, very much), more, rather.

Μακεδονία, ας, ἡ, Macedonia, 237.

Μακεδονικός, ἡ, ὁν, Macedonian.

Μακεδών, ὄνος, ὁ, a Macedonian.

μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα, 2 aor. ἐμάθον, to learn.

μανία, ας, ἡ, frenzy, madness.

μαντεύομαι, εὔσομαι (dep.), to predict, prophesy.

Μαντινεία, ας, ἡ, Mantinea, city in Arcadia, 517.

Μαραθῶν, ὠνος, ὁ, ἡ, Marathon, 420.

μαραίνα, ἄνῳ, ἡ, μεμάρασμαι, ἐμαράνθην, to cause to wither or droop, mid. to droop or wither.

μαστιγύω, ὥσω, to whip, flog.

μάταιος, ᾶ, ον, useless, foolish.

μάτην, in vain.

μάχη, ης, ἡ, battle, engagement.

μάχομαι, ἔσομαι or οὔμαι, ἐσάμην, ἡμαι, to fight.

μέγας, ἄλη, α. great, large; comp.

μείζων, superl. μέγιστος.

μέγεθος, εος, τό, size, height.

μέθη, ης, ἡ, drunkenness, intoxication.

μείζων, ον, gen. ονος (comp. of μέγας), greater, taller.

μεράκιον, ου, τό, youth.

μειρομαι, perf. εἰμαρμαι, impers. εἴμαρται, it is fated.

μέλαν, ἄνος, τό, ink.

μέλας, αινᾶ, αν, black, dark, mourning.

μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκεν (impers.), it concerns, there is a care of.

Μελίτα

Μελίτα

μέλλω,

do.

μέφομαι

to b

μέν, in

αέντοι,

μενω,

mail

Μένων,

μερίζω,

to d

μερίς,

μεστός

μετά (p

in c

νεγδ

by c

μεταβ

μετάλλ

μετάλλ

μετανο

pen

μεταπ

afte

μετέ

take

μετρέω

μέχρι,

up t

μή, no

διτί

μηδεί

one

μηδέπ

μηδέπ

Μήδος

μηλέα

μηλον

μήν, μ

μήν, i

μηνίω

μήπω,

μήτε,

μήτηρ

μητρό

hor

μητρο

μηχαί

Midas

of

Μελιταῖος, ἄ, ον, of Malta, Maltese, Melitæan.

μέλλω, μελήσω, ἥσα, to be about to do.

μέμφομαι, φομαί, ψάμην, ἐμέμφθην, to blame, find fault with.

μέν, indeed, on the one hand.

μέντοι, indeed, certainly.

μένω, νῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, to remain, wait for, await.

Μένων, ὠνος, ὁ, Menon, 469.

μερίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἴσα, σμαι, σδην, to divide.

μερίς, ἴδος, ἡ, part, portion.

μεστός, ἡ, ὄν, full, abounding in.

μετά (prep. with gen. or acc.), with, in company with, after; as adverb, afterwards; μεθ' ἡμέραν, by day.

μεταβολή, ἡς, ἡ, change.

μετάλλευσις, εως, ἡ, mining.

μεταλλεύω, σω, to mine.

μετανοῶ (μετά, νοέω), ἡσω, to repent.

μεταπέμνω (μετά, πέμπω), to send after, to send for.

μετέχω (μετά, ἔχω), to share in, take part in.

μετρέω, ἡσω, to measure.

μέχρι, before vowels μέχρις, till, up to.

μή, not, used in prohibitions, conditions, &c.

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, none, no one, nothing.

μηδέποτε, never.

μηδέπω, not yet, not as yet.

Μήδης, ου, ὁ, Mede, of Media.

μηλέα, as, ἡ, apple-tree.

μῆλον, ου, τό, apple, sheep.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, month.

μήν, indeed, truly.

μηνίω, ἴσω, to be angry.

μήπω, not yet, never yet.

μήτε, and not, neither, nor.

μήτηρ, τρός, ἡ, mother.

μητρόπολις, εως, ἡ, mother city, home, metropolis.

μητρυνιά, ἄς, ἡ, step-mother.

μηχανάομαι, ἥσομαι, to devise, plan.

Μίδας, ου, ὁ, Midas, celebrated king of Phrygia, who, according to

some accounts, mingled wine with the waters of a fountain, to which Silenus, the attendant of Bacchus, was accustomed to resort; and thus intoxicated and caught him.

μικρός, ὁ, ὄν, small, little, short; μικροῦ, adverbially, within a little, almost.

Μιλήσιος, ἄ, ον, Milesian.

Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, Miletus, city of Caria, 541.

Μιλτιάδης, ου, ὁ, Miltiades, 420.

Μίνως, ὠος, ὁ, Minos, king of Crete.

μισέω, ἡσω, to hate.

μισθοδότης, ου, ὁ, paymaster.

μισθός, οὔ, ὁ, pay.

μισθοφόρος, ου, ὁ, a mercenary.

μισθόω, ὥσω, to let, rent, mid. to hire.

μισθωτός, οὔ, ὁ, hireling.

μνᾶ, ἄς, ἡ, mina=§17.

μνᾶομαι (used in pres. and imp.), to woo, court.

μνηστεύω, σω, to seek in marriage, to woo.

μολών, 2 aor. part. of βλώσσω, to come.

μοῖρα, as, ἡ, fate.

μόνος, η, ον, alone.

Μοῦσα, ης, ἡ, Muse, goddess of music, poetry, &c.

μουσική, ἡς, ἡ, music.

μουσικῶς, sweetly, musically.

μοχθηρός, ἡ, ὄν, base, bad.

μυθολογέω, ἡσω, to tell mythic tales, to recount.

μῦθος, ου, ὁ, legend, story.

μυλόν, ὠνος, ὁ, mill.

Μύνδιος, α, ον, Myndian.

Μύνδος, ου, ὁ, Myndus, in Caria.

μυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ, myriad, ten thousand.

μύρμηξ, ηκος, ὁ, ant.

μωρία, as, ἡ, folly.

N

Νάξιος, ου, ὁ, Naxian, 272.

ναός, οὔ, ὁ, temple.



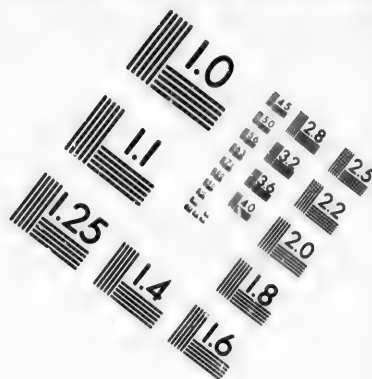
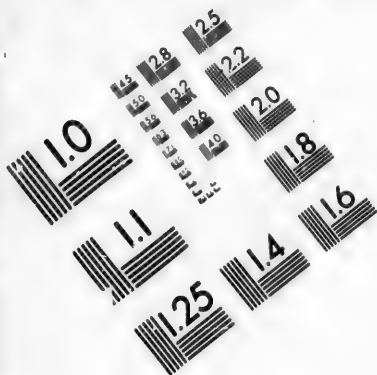
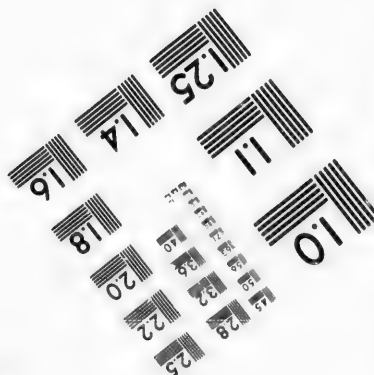
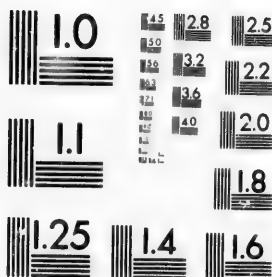


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

14 28 25
15 32 22
16 36 20
18

10

ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ, heavy-armed soldier.

ὄπλος, ων, τὰ (pl.), armor, arms.

ὅσος, η, ου; how much? how many?

ὅποτε, when, whenever.

ὅπου, where, wherever.

ὅπως, that, in order that.

ὄραω, ὄσσομαι, ἑώρακα, ὄμμαι, ὥφθην, 2 aor. εἶδον, imp. ἑώρασον (with double aug.), to see.

ὄργη, ἧς, ἡ, anger, passion.

ὄργια, ων, τὰ (pl.), orgies, rites of Bacchus.

ὀργίζω, ἰσω or ἰῶ, to enrage, *mid.* be angry.

ὀρθῶς, rightly.

ὀρίζω, ἰσω or ἰῶ, to define, limit.

ὄρκος, ου, ὁ, oath.

ὀρμάω, ἦσω, to sally forth, go forth, attack.

ὄρνειον, ου, τό, bird.

ὄρνις, ἰδος, ὁ or ἡ, bird, hen.

Ὀρόντης, ου, ὁ, Orontes, 272.

ὄρος, εος, τό, mountain.

Ὀρφεύς, ἑως, ὁ, Orpheus, 547.

ὀρχέομαι, ἡσσομαι, to dance.

ὅς, ἧ, ὅ, who, which, what.

ὅσος, η, ου, as much or many as.

ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, who, which.

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι, gen. οὐτίς, ἡστίς, who, whoever.

ὄστράκον, ου, τό, shell.

ὅταν, when, whenever.

ὅτε, when.

ὅτι, that, since, because.

οὐ (before smooth breathing οὐκ, before rough οὐχ), not.

οὐδαμῶς, nowhere.

οὐδέ, not even.

οὐδεὶς, οὐδέμια, οὐδέν, none, no one, nothing.

οὐδέποτε, never.

οὐκέτι, not yet, no longer.

οὐκουν; (interrog. part. expects affirmative answer,) not then?

οὖν, therefore, accordingly, then.

οὐράνιος, οὐ, ὁ, firmament, heaven.

οὖς, ὠτός, τό, ear.

οὔτε, neither; οὔτε—οὔτε, neither—nor.

οὗτος, αὐτοῦ, τοῦτο, this.

οὔτως or οὕτω, thus, so.

ὄφης, εως, ὁ, serpent.

ὀχέω, ἦσω, to bear, carry.

Π

παῖδν, ἄνος, ὁ, paean, war-song.

παιδεία, ας, ἡ, lesson, knowledge, instruction.

παιδεύω, σω, to educate, *mid.* to cause to be educated, to have educated.

παίζω, παίζομαι, ἐπαίσα, πέπαικα, πέπαισμαι, ἐπαίχθην, to play, sport.

παῖς, παιδός, voc. παῖ, ὁ or ἡ, boy, child.

παῖω, παῖσω or παῖσσω, ἐπαίσα, πέπαικα, ἐπαῖσθην, to strike.

πάλαι, anciently, long ago, long since; ὁ παῖλαι, the old; οἱ παῖλαι, the men of old.

παλαιός, α, ὄν, ancient, old.

πάλιν, back, again.

πανταχοῦ, every where.

πάντη, entirely, upon the whole.

παντοδαπός, ἡ, ὄν, of every kind.

παρά (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), to, into the presence of, near, among, beyond, from, by; παρά μικρόν, almost, within a little.

παραβάλλω (παρά, βάλλω), to throw to, give.

παραγίγνομαι (παρά, γίγνομαι), to arrive, be present.

παράδεισος, ου, ὁ, park, pleasure-grounds.

παραδίδωμι (παρά, δίδωμι), to give up, deliver.

παρακαθίζω (παρά, καθίζω), ἰσω or ἰῶ, to place near, *mid.* to sit near.

παράκειμαι, -κέσσομαι, to lie beside or near, be at hand.

παραλαμβάνω (παρά, λαμβάνω), to take, receive.

παρασάγγης, ου, ὁ, parasang=about four miles.

παρασκευάζω (παρά, σκευάζω), ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, to prepare.

παρατάξις, εως, ἡ, array, battle.

- παρεῖμι (παρᾶ, εἰμι), to be present.
 Παρμενίων, ωνος, ὁ, Parmenio, 531.
 παρρησία, ας, ἡ, boldness, frankness, freedom.
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, every, whole.
 πάσχω, πείσσομαι, πέπονθα, 2 aor. ἔπαδον, to suffer, experience, do.
 πατάσσω, ἄξω, ἀξα, ἀγμαι, to strike.
 πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, father.
 πατρίς, ἡ, country, native country.
 παύω, σω, σα, κα, μαι, σθην, to cause to cease, *mid.* to cease, to stop one's self.
 Παφλαγονία, ας, ἡ, Paphlagonia, in Asia Minor.
 πείθω, σω, σα, κα, σμαι, σθην, to persuade, *mid.* to believe, obey.
 πειράομαι, ἄσομαι, ἄσῃην, ἄμαι, to attempt, try.
 Πεισιπράτος, ου, ὁ, Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens.
 πέλαγος, εος, τό, sea.
 Πελίας, ου, ὁ, Pelias, 549.
 Πέλους, οπος, ὁ, Pelops, 548.
 πέμπω, ψω, ψα, πέμπομαι, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, to send.
 πένης, ητος, ὁ, day-laborer, poor man.
 πενδέω, ἦσω, to lament, mourn for.
 πεντάκιστοι, αι, α, five hundred.
 πέντε, five.
 πεντεκαίδεκα, fifteen.
 περᾶω, ἄσω, to cross, go over.
 περί (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), around, along, in the vicinity of, in regard to, concerning, about.
 περιβάλλω (περί, βάλλω), to throw around, put around.
 περιγίγνομαι (περί, γίγνομαι), to be over or above, to remain, accrue.
 περιελαύνω (περί, ἐλαύνω), to drive about.
 Περικλῆς, έους, voc. Περικλεῖς, ὁ, Pericles, Athenian statesman, 530.
 περιουσία, ας, ἡ, abundance, wealth.
 περιπλέκω (περί, πλέκω), to weave round, *mid.* to embrace, seize.
- περιποιέω (περί, ποιέω), ἦσω, to obtain, win.
 περιφέρω (περί, φέρω), to bear or carry about.
 Περσεύς, έως, ὁ, Perseus, 550.
 Πέρσης, ου, ὁ, Persian, a Persian.
 πέτομαι, πτήσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπτην, ης, η, &c., to fly.
 πέτρα, ας, ἡ, rock, stone.
 πηγή, ἡς, ἡ, fountain, spring.
 Πιερία, ας, ἡ, Pieria, in Thessaly, 548.
 πικρός, α, ὁν, bitter.
 πιμελής, ές, fleshy, fat.
 πινᾶκis, ἱδος, ἡ, tablet.
 Πίνδαρος, ου, ὁ, Pindar, 310.
 πίνω, fut. πίομαι, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, 2 aor. ἔπιον, to drink.
 πικράσκω, πεπράσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, ἄμαι, ἄθην, to sell.
 πιστεύω, σω, to trust, confide in, intrust to.
 πιστός, ἡ, ὁν, faithful.
 Πιττάκος, ου, ὁ, Pittacus, one of the seven wise men of Greece.
 πλάσσω, πλάω, σα, κα, σμαι, σθην, to form, fashion.
 πλαστική, ἡς, ἡ, plastic art, statuary.
 Πλάτων, ωνος, ὁ, Plato, 279.
 πλείστος, η, ον (superl. of πολύς), most, very many.
 πλείων, ον (comp. of πολύς), more.
 πλεονάκis, more frequently, very frequently.
 πληῖθος, εος, τό, multitude, number, people.
 πλημύρα, ας, ἡ, flood.
 πλην (with gen.), besides, except.
 πλήρης, ες, full, full of, abounding in.
 πλησίον, near; ὁ πλησίον, the neighboring, the neighbor.
 πλοῖον, ου, τό, boat, vessel.
 πλούσιος, α, ον, rich, wealthy.
 πλουτέω, ἦσω, to be rich or wealthy.
 πλουτίζω, ἴσω, to make rich, enrich.
 πλοῦτος, ου, ὁ, wealth, riches.
 Πλούτων, ωνος, ὁ, Plato, 547.
 πνεῦμα, ατος, τό, wind.

πνίγω
 το
 ποδῶν
 ποιέω
 εἰ
 κα
 βα
 ποιητ
 ποιμή
 ποῖος,
 πολεμ
 figl
 πολεμ
 πολεμ
 πόλεμ
 πολιο
 ade
 πόλις
 πολίτ
 πολίτ
 liti
 πολλα
 πολὺ
 ing
 πολὺς
 πολ
 λή
 πολ
 πολὺ
 nes
 πολυ
 πολυ
 πονη
 πόνο
 πόνο
 πορεί
 ve
 πορεί
 πορῶ
 Ποσε
 tun
 πόσο
 ma
 ποτᾶ
 πότε
 σο
 πότε
 πότο
 ποῦ;
 πούς,
 πράγ
 ter

πνίγω, ξω, ξα, 2 aor. pass. ἐπνίγην, to strangle, *pass.* to be drowned.
 ποδῶκος, εια, υ, swift-footed, swift.
 ποιέω, ἥσω, to build, make, do;
 εὖ ποιέω, to treat well, use well;
 κακῶς ποιέω, to treat ill, use badly.
 ποιητής, οὔ, δ, maker, poet.
 ποιμήν, ἐνος, δ, shepherd.
 ποῖος, α, ον; what? of what sort?
 πολεμέω, ἥσω, to make war upon, fight with, to fight.
 πολεμικός, ἡ, δν, hostile, warlike.
 πολέμιος, ου, δ, enemy.
 πόλεμος, ου, δ, war.
 πολιορκέω, ἥσω, to besiege, blockade.
 πόλις, εως, ἡ, city.
 πολίτης, ου, δ, citizen.
 πολιτικός, ἡ, δν, constitutional, political.
 πολλάκις, many times, often.
 πολυμάθης, ἐς, very learned, having much learning.
 πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺν, gen. πολλοῦ, πολλῆς, πολλοῦ, acc. πολύν, πολλήν, πολὺν, much, large, many;
 πολλὰ, by much, much.
 πολυτελεία, ας, ἡ, expense, costliness.
 πολυτελής, ἐς, magnificent, costly.
 πολυτελῶς, expensively.
 πονηρός, ἡ, δν, bad, base, worthless.
 πόσις, ου, δ, toil, labor.
 πόντος, ου, δ, sea.
 πορεία, ας, ἡ, journey, march, conveyance.
 πορεύομαι, εὔσομαι, to go, march.
 πορθεῖω, ἥσω, to destroy, plunder.
 Ποσειδῶν, ὄνος, δ, Poseidon, Neptune.
 πόσος, η, ον; how much? how many?
 ποτάμιος, οὔ, δ, river.
 πότε; when? ποτέ (*enclit.*), at some time, once, ever.
 πότερον, whether.
 πότος, ου, δ, drinking, carousal.
 ποῦ; where?
 πούς, ποδός, δ, foot.
 πρᾶγμα, ἄτος, τό, thing, affair, interest.

πράξις, εως, ἡ, doing, action, deed, exploit.
 πρόσσω (ττω), ἀω, ἀα, ἀχα, γμαι, ἀχθην, to do, manage; εὖ πρόσσω, to do well, succeed well.
 πρέπω, ψω, ψα, to be becoming, to suit.
 πρέσβεις, εων, οί, Pl. (Sing. poetic), ambassadors.
 πριάμαι (*defect. only used in 2 aor. ἐπριάμην*), to buy, purchase.
 πρίν, before, until.
 πρό (prep. with gen.), before, both of time and place.
 προάγω (πρό, ἄγω), to bring forward; *pass.* to be brought forward, to arise.
 πρόβατον, ου, τό, sheep.
 πρόγονος, ου, δ, ancestor, forefather.
 προδίδωμι (πρό, δίδωμι), to betray.
 Προμηθεύς, εως, δ, Prometheus, 546.
 Πρόξενος, ου, δ, Proxenus, 431.
 πρὸς (prep. with gen. dat. acc.), to, against, at, near, for the sake of.
 προσωγορεύω (πρός, ἀγορεύω), σω, to address, speak to.
 προσωναπλάσσω (πρός, ἀνά, πλάσσω), to form or invent.
 προσδέω (πρός, δέω), -δήσω, to tie or fasten to.
 πρόσειμι (πρός, εἶμι), to go to.
 προσέρχομαι (πρός, ἔρχομαι), to go to, come to.
 προσέχω (πρός, ἔχω), to attend, take heed.
 προσηγορία, ας, ἡ, name, title.
 προσηλώω, ὠσω, to nail or fasten to.
 προσκαλέω (πρός, καλέω), see καλέω, to call to.
 προσκυνέω (πρός, κυνέω), ἥσω, to worship, adore.
 προσλαμβάνω (πρός, λαμβάνω), to take, take in addition.
 προσπαίζω (πρός, παίζω), to play or sport with.
 προστάσσω (πρός, τάσσω), to enjoin upon, command.
 προστρέχω (πρός, τρέχω), to run to.

πρῶσωπον, ου, τό, face, countenance.

πρότερον, sooner, before.

προτείνω (πρό, τείνω), -τενῶ, -τέτεινα, -τέτακα, -τέταμαι, -τέταδην, to offer, propose.

προτίδωμι (πρό, τίδωμι), to set before.

προτιμᾶω (πρό, τιμᾶω), ἥσω, to honor before, prefer.

προτρέπω (πρό, τρέπω), to exhort, ask, urge.

προφύλαξ, ἄκος, δ, guard, advance guard, outpost.

πρωί, early, early in the day.

πρώτος, η, ον, first; πρώτον, τὸ πρώτον, at first.

πτέρυξ, ὕγος, ἡ, wing.

Πτολεμαῖος, ου, δ, Ptolemy, 535.

πυκτεύω, σω, to box.

πύλη, ης, ἡ, gate.

πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, πέπυσμαι, 2 aor. ἐπυθόμην, to inquire, ask, ascertain.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire.

πυρπολέω, ἥσω, to destroy with fire.

πωλέω, ἥσω, to sell.

πῶς; how?

πως (enclit.), somehow.

P

ῥαθυμέω, ἥσω, to be idle.

ῥητορική, ης, ἡ, rhetoric.

ῥήτωρ, ορος, δ, rhetorician, orator.

ρίζα, ης, ἡ, root.

ρίπτω, ψω, ψα, perf. ἔρριψα, ἔρριμαι, ἔρριψα, to hurl, throw.

ῥόδον, ου, τό, rose.

ῥοπάλον, ου, το, stick, club.

ρύομαι, ῥύσομαι, to rescue, release.

Ῥωμαῖος, α, ον, Roman.

Ῥώμη, ης, ἡ, Rome.

Σ

Σαλαμίς, ἵνος, ἡ, Salamis, 301.

σαλπικγκτής, ου, δ, trumpeter.

Σάτυρος, ου, δ, a Satyr, companion

of Bacchus. The most famous of the Satyrs was Silenus, distinguished for prophetic powers, fabled to have been captured by Midas.

σεαυτοῦ, ης, ου, contr. σεαυτοῦ, ης, ου, yourself.

σεῖω, σω, σμαι, σδην, to shake.

σεμνύνομαι, aor. ἐσεμνυνάμην, to be proud of, to pride one's self in.

σιγᾶω, ἥσω, to be silent.

σίδηρος, ου, δ, iron.

Σικελία, ας, ἡ, Sicily.

Σιλᾶνός, ου, δ, Silanus, Grecian seer.

Σιμωνίδης, ου, δ, Simonides, Greek poet.

σιωπάω, ἥσω, to be silent.

σιωπή, ης, ἡ, silence.

σκεῦος, εος, τό, implement, piece of furniture, baggage.

σκηνή, ης, ἡ, tent.

σκιά, ας, ἡ, shade, shadow.

σκικτάω, ἥσω, to frisk, leap, bound.

σκληρός, α, όν, harsh, rough.

σκοπέω (used in pres. and imp.), to see, inquire, regard.

Σκύθης, ου, δ, Scythian, a Scythian.

Σκυδικός, ἡ, όν, Scythian.

Σόλων, ωνος, δ, Solon, lawgiver of Athens.

σός, σή, σόν, your, thy.

σοφία, ας, ἡ, wisdom.

σοφιστής, ου, δ, sophist, teacher of wisdom.

σοφός, ἡ, όν, wise.

Σπάρτη, ης, ἡ, Sparta.

Σπαρτιάτης, υν, δ, Spartan, a Spartan.

σπένδω, σπεινω, σα, κα, to pour, pour libation. [treaty, truce.

σπονδή, ης, ἡ, libation (plur.),

σπουδάζω, άσω, to be in haste.

στέργω, ζω, ξα, to love.

στερεός, α, όν, firm, strong.

στερέω, ἥσω, to deprive of.

στεφάνος, ου, δ, crown, garland.

στεφανόω, άσω, to crown.

στήθος, εος, τό, breast.

στόλος, ου, δ, expedition, force.

στόμα, άτος, τό, mouth.

στράτευμα, άτος, τό, army.

στρα

dis

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

me

στρα

me

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρα

στρατεύω, εὔσω, to make an expedition.

στρατηγέω, ἦσω, to be general.

στράτηγός, οὗ, δ, general.

στρατιά, ἀς, ἡ, army, force.

στρατιώτης, οὗ, δ, soldier.

Στρατόνικος, οὗ, δ, Stratoniceus, 535.

στρατόπεδον, οὗ, τό, army, encampment.

στράτος, οὗ, δ, camp, army.

στρούδιον, οὗ, τό, sparrow.

σύ, σοῦ, thou, you.

συγγίγνομαι (σύν, γίγνομαι), to be with, to associate with.

συγγιγνώσκω (σύν, γιγνώσκω), to pardon.

συγγνώμη, ης, ἡ, pardon, favor, mercy.

συγχαίρω (σύν, χαίρω), rejoice with.

συλλαμβάνω (σύν, λαμβάνω), to take together or jointly, to take.

συμβαίνω (σύν, βαίνω), see ἐμβαίνω, to happen, take place.

συμβουλεύω (σύν, βουλεύω), to deliberate with.

σύμβουλος, οὗ, δ, adviser, counselor.

σύμμαχος, οὗ, δ, ally, auxiliary.

συμπλέω (σύν, πλέω), -πλεύσμαι, συνέπλευσα, κα, σμαι, to sail with.

συμφορά, ἀς, ἡ, misfortune.

σύν (prep. with dat.), with, with the favor of.

συνάγω (σύν, ἄγω), to bring together, collect.

συναντᾶω (σύν, ἀντάω), ἦσω, to meet.

συναπαίρω (σύν, ἀπό, αἶρω), -ᾶρῶ, -ῆρα, -ῆρκα, -ῆρμαι, -ῆρδην, to go with, migrate with.

συνίστημι (σύν, ἵστημι), to place together, to place with (as *pupit*).

συνουκία, ἀς, ἡ, house for several families, lodging house.

συννομολογέω, ἦσω, to agree with, assent.

συνορᾶω (σύν, ὁρᾶω), to see, behold.

συνοργίζομαι (σύν, ὀργίζομαι), ἴσμαι, αορ. *συνωργισδην*, to be angry along with.

συνουσία, ἀς, ἡ, society, company, intercourse.

συντάσσω (σύν, τάσσω), to arrange.

συνέρβω (σύν, ῥέω), -ρεύσμαι, συνέβρυνσα, συνεβρύηκα, to flow together.

Σφίγγιον, οὗ, τό, Mt. Sphingion, *otherwise* Phicius, *near Thebes*.

Σφίγξ, Σφίγγός, ἡ, Sphinx, 545, 551.

σχολάζω, ἄσω, to be at leisure, have time, attend school, have a school.

σχολαστικός, οὗ, δ, scholar, pedant, simpleton.

σχολή, ἡς, ἡ, school.

σώζω, σώσω, σα, κα, σέσωμαι, ἐσώδην, to save, preserve.

Σωκράτης, εος, acc. Σωκράτη or ην, Socrates, *Athenian philosopher*.

σῶμα, ἄτος, τό, body, person.

σωρεύω, εὔσω, to heap up or together.

σωτηρία, ἀς, ἡ, safety, security.

σωφροσύνη, ης, ἡ, prudence, moderation, self-control.

σώφρων, οὗ, prudent, temperate.

T

τάλαντον, οὗ, τό, talent=\$1000.

τάλας, ἀνᾶ, ἄν, wretched, unhappy.

ταμεῖον, οὗ, τό, treasury storehouse.

Τάνταλος, οὗ, δ, Tantalus, *king of Phrygia*.

τάξις, εως, ἡ, good order; ἐν τάξει, in order.

τάσσω, ξω, ξα, τέταχα, αγμαί, ἀχδην, to arrange, order.

Ταῦρος, οὗ, δ, Taurus, 540.

ταῦρος, οὗ, δ, bull.

τάφος, οὗ, δ, tomb.

ταχέως, quickly.

ταχύς, εἶα, ὅ, swift, fast, quick;

ταχύ, quickly.

ταῶς, ταῶ, δ, peacock.

τέ (*enclit.*), and; τε καί or τε—καί, both—and.

τείχος, εος, τό, wall, fortification.

- τεχνίζω, ἰσω, σμαι, σδην, to fortify, defend with a wall.
 τέκνον, ου, τό, child.
 τελειῶω, ὥσω, to accomplish, complete, pass. to be mature, full grown.
 τελευταῖον, τό τελευταῖον, lastly, finally.
 τελευτάω, ἥσω, to end, finish, finish life, die.
 τελευτή, ἥς, ἡ, end.
 τέσσαρες (τέτταρες), α, four.
 τετράκις, four times.
 τετράποδον, ου, τό, quadruped.
 τετράπους, ουν, four-footed.
 τέττιξ, ἴγος, ὁ, cicada, kind of grasshopper.
 τέχνη, ἥς, ἡ, art, trade, occupation.
 τηνικάυτα, then.
 τίθῃμι, see 268 and 269, to place, appoint, enact, to stack (of arms).
 τίκτω, τέξομαι, 2 perf. τέτοκα, 2 aor. ἔτεκεν, to produce, to lay (of birds and hens).
 τίλλω, τιλῶ, ἔτιλα, τέτιλμαι, ἐτίλδην, to pluck, to pick.
 Τιμασίω, ωνος, ὁ, Timasion, 274.
 τιμάω, ἥσω, to honor, prize, value, revere, worship.
 τιμή, ἥς, ἡ, honor, esteem.
 τίμιος, α, ου, precious, dear.
 τιμωρέω, ἥσω, to avenge, mid. to avenge one's self upon, punish.
 τιμωρία, ας, ἡ, help, punishment.
 τίνω, τίσω, ἔτισα, τέτικα, σμαι, σδην, to pay, expiate.
 τίς; τί; (see 186,) who? which? what? τί, often adverbially why? wherefore?
 τίς, τι, certain, certain one, some one.
 Τισσαφέρνης, εος, ὁ, Tissaphernes, Persian satrap.
 τοιοῦδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, such, such as follows.
 τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο, such.
 τόπος, ου, ὁ, place, country, region, space, distance.
 τοσούτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο, so great, so much.
 τότε, then, at that time.
 τραγικώδης, ες, tragical.
 τράπεζα, ἥς, ἡ, table.
 τρεῖς, τρία, three.
 τρέπω, ψω, ψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφδην, to turn, mid. to turn one's self, flee.
 τρέφω, δρέψω, ἔδρεψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐδρέφδην, to nourish, support, keep.
 τρέχω, δράμοῦμαι, δεδράμηκα, 2 aor. ἔδραμον, to run.
 τριάκοντα, thirty.
 τρίβω, ἴψω, ἴψα, ἴφα, ἱμμαι, ἰφδην, to rub, rub down.
 τρίβων, ανος, ὁ, a worn or threadbare garment or cloak.
 τριήρης, εος, ἡ, galley, trireme.
 Τρικαρηνία, ας, ἡ, Tricarenia, 542.
 Τρικάρηνος, ου, ὁ, Tricarenian, 545.
 τρικέφαλος, ου, three-headed.
 τρίπους, ουν, gen. τρίποδος, three-footed.
 τρίτος, η, ου, third.
 Τροία, ας, ἡ, Troy, celebrated city in Asia Minor.
 τρόπαιον, ου, τό, trophy.
 τρόπος, ου, ὁ, turn, style, character.
 τροφή, ἥς, ἡ, food.
 τρυφή, ἥς, ἡ, luxury.
 τρώγω, τρώξομαι, 2 aor. ἔτρώγον, to eat.
 τύμβος, ου, ὁ, tomb.
 τύραννος, ου, ὁ, tyrant, usurper.
 Τύριος, α, ου, Tyrian.
 Τύρος, ου, ἡ, Tyre, celebrated city of Phoenicia, 540.
 τυφλός, ἡ, ὁ, blind.
 τύχη, ἥς, ἡ, fortune, chance.

T

- ὑγιάνω, ὑγιᾶνῶ, ὑγίαναι, to be well, be in health.
 ὑγίεια, ας, ἡ, health.
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, water.
 υἱός, οὔ, ὁ, son.
 ὕλη, ἥς, ἡ, wood.
 ὑμέτερος, α, ου, your.
 ὑπακούω (ὑπό, ἀκούω), to obey.

δαρκή
 χαρ
 ὑπερ
 con
 ste
 ὑπερ
 pu
 ὑπερ
 bel
 you
 ὑπερ
 σκυ
 ὑπερ
 gre
 ὑπο
 μα
 pro
 ὑπο
 ὑπό
 un
 ὑπο
 ἐξ
 ὑπο
 ass
 ὑπο
 ὑπο
 pe
 ὑπο
 οφ
 tun
 ὑστε
 ὑφα
 spi
 ὑφί
 pla

φάρ
 dy
 φαῦλ
 φενᾶ
 Φερ
 φέρω
 ἐν
 be
 φεύγ
 πέ
 φημί
 2
 φέκε

ὑπάρχω (ὑπό, ἔρχω), to be, be at hand.

ὑπαιέρομαι (ὑπό, εἰς, ἔρχομαι), to come or go under quietly or by stealth.

ὑπεναντίος, ἄ, ον, adverse to, repugnant to, in opposition to.

ὑπέρ (prep. with gen. or acc.), in behalf of, for the sake of, beyond.

ὑπεραποδύσσω (ὑπέρ, ἀπό, δύσσω), to die for.

ὑπερχαίρω (ὑπέρ, χαίρω), to rejoice greatly.

ὑπισκνέομαι, ὑποσχέσομαι, ὑπέσχημαι, 2 aor. mid. ὑποσχόμεν, to promise.

ὑπνος, ου, ὁ, sleep.

ὑπό (prep. with gen. dat. acc.), by, under, by the agency of.

ὑποδέχομαι (ὑπό, δέχομαι), ἔξομαι, ἐξάμην, εγμαι, to receive.

ὑπολαμβάνω (ὑπό, λαμβάνω), to take, assume, suppose, think.

ὑπομένω (ὑπό, μένω), to remain.

ὑποπτεύω (ὑπό, ὀπτεύω), σω, to suspect, anticipate, expect.

ὑποστρέφω (ὑπό, στρέφω), ἐψω, εψα, οφα, αμμαι, ἐφδην (219, 220), to turn, turn about.

ὑστερον, afterwards.

ὑφαπλώω (ὑπό, ἀπλώω), ὠσω, to spread out beneath.

ὑφίστημι (ὑπό, ἵστημι), to set or place under, to lie in ambush.



φάρμακον, ου, τό, medicine, remedy.

φαῦλος, η, ον, worthless, bad.

φενάκίζω, ἴσω, to cheat, deceive.

Φεραί, ὦν, αἱ, Pherae, in Thessaly.

φέρω, fut. οἴσω, aor. ἤνεγκα, perf. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχδην, to bear, carry.

φεύγω, ξομαι, 2 aor. ἔφυγον, 2 perf. πέφευγα, to flee, shun, escape.

φημί, φήσω or ἐρώ, 1 aor. ἔφησα, 2 aor. εἶπον, to say, say yes.

Φίκειον, ου, τό, Mt. Phicius, 551.

φιλαργυρία, ας, ἡ, avarice.

φιλέω, ἥσω, to love.

Φίλιππος, ου, ὁ, Philip, king of Macedon, 535.

φιλόκαλος, ον, fond of the beautiful, fond of beauty.

φιλομαθής, ἐς, fond of learning.

φίλος, η, ον, friendly, dear; φίλος, ου, ὁ, friend.

φιλοσοφία, ας, ἡ, philosophy.

φιλόσοφος, ου, ὁ, philosopher.

φλυᾶρέω, ἥσω, to trifle, talk nonsense.

φοβέομαι, ἥσομαι, ημαι, ἦδην, to fear.

φοβερός, ὁ, ὄν, fearful, dreadful, frightful.

φόβος, ου, ὁ, fear.

Φοῖνιξ, ἱκος, ὁ, Phinician, a Phinician.

Φοῖνιξ, ἱκος, ὁ, Phoenix, 540.

φοιτάω, ἥσω, to go to, to frequent; *with παρά*, to attend as pupil.

φονεύω, σω, to slay, kill, murder.

φορέω, ἥσω, to wear.

φράζω, ἄσω, to say, tell, declare.

φρονέω, ἥσω, to think, have in mind.

φρυάττομαι (σομαι), ξομαι, to be insolent, proud, haughty.

φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ, fugitive, exile.

φύλακῆ, ἡς, ἡ, guard, guarding.

φύλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ, guard, keeper.

φυλάσσω (ττω), ἀξω, αξα, πεφύλαχα, to guard, keep, defend.

φύσις, εως, ἡ, nature.

Φωκικός, ἡ, ὄν, Phocian, of Phocia in Greece.

Φωκίων, ωνος, ὁ, Phocion, Athenian commander.

φωνή, ἡς, ἡ, voice, sound.

X

χαίρω, χαίρήσω, κεχάρηκα, to rejoice.

Χαιρωνεία, ας, ἡ, Chaeronea, in Boeotia, 535.

χαλεπαίνω, ἀνῶ, to be angry.

χαλινός, οὔ, ὁ, bridle, bit.

χαλκός, οὔ, ὁ, brass, copper.

χαλκοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, brazen.
 χαρίζεσθαι, ἰσσαι, ἰεν, pleasing, agreeable.
 Χαρίλαος, ου, δ, Charilaus, *Spartan king*, 535.
 χάρις, ἰτος, ἦ, gratitude, grace.
 χειμῶν, ὦνος, δ, winter.
 Χειρίσοφος, ου, δ, Chirisophus, 256.
 χειροτονέω, ἦσω, to vote, elect, choose.
 χελιδών, ὄνος, ἦ, swallow.
 χήρος, α, ου, bereft, widowed.
 χιών, ὄνος, ἦ, snow.
 χλαμύς, ἴδος, ἦ, cloak, mantle.
 χολόω, ὥσω, to enrage, make angry, *mid.* to be or become angry.
 χόρτος, ου, δ, provender, fodder.
 χράω, ἦσω, to give an oracle, to predict; *mid.* χρᾶμαι, χρήσομαι, κέχρημαι, to use.
 χρεία, ας, ἦ, need, use.
 χρή (impers.), χρήσει, ἐχρησεν, it is necessary.
 χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό, thing, affair, money, property.
 χρησμός, οὔ, δ, oracle, response.
 χρηστός, ἦ, ὄν, useful, serviceable.
 χρόνος, ου, δ, time, season.
 χρῦσιον, ου, τό, gold, piece of gold, money.
 χρῦσός, οὔ, δ, gold.
 χρῦσοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, golden, of gold.

χρῶμα, ἄτος, τό, color, complexion.
 χώρα, ας, ἦ, place, land, country.
 χωρίον, ου, δ, place.

Ψ

ψέγω, ξω, ξα, perf. ἔψογα, to blame, censure.
 ψευδής, ἐς, false.
 ψεύδος, εος, τό, falsehood.
 ψεύδω (242), σω, to deceive, cheat.
 ψήφισμα, ἄτος, τό, decree, act, statute.
 ψῆφος, ου, ἦ, pebble, vote.
 ψιλόω (219), ὥσω, to strip bare, deprive of.
 ψυχή, ἦς, ἦ, soul, spirit, life.

Ω

ὦ (interjection), O, used in direct address.
 ὦδε, so, thus, as follows.
 ὦν, οὔσα, ὅν (part. of εἶμι), being.
 ὠνέομαι, ἦσομαι, imperf. ἐωνέομην, to buy, purchase.
 ὠόν, οὔ, τό, egg.
 ὥρα, ας, ἦ, hour, season.
 ὥς, as, when, so that, that, how.
 ὥσπερ, as, just as.
 ὠφελέω, ἦσω, to benefit, help.
 ὠφέλιμος, ου, useful, serviceable.

Adm
adv
Alex
all, t
alwa
and,
anno
army
as, ὦ
at, in
Athe
At
Athe

Bad,
be, c
be g
be k
be p
μα
be s
beau
λα
ον
beau
beca
bett
bird
Boe
bool
το
both
boy

ENGLISH AND GREEK VOCABULARY.

A

Admire, θαυμάζω, ἄσω or ἄσομαι.
advise, βουλεύω, εὔσω.
Alexander, Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, ὁ.
all, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν; ὁ πᾶς.
always, ἀεί.
and, καί; τε.
announce, ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγεῖλαι.
army, στρατεύμα, ἄτος, τό.
as, ὥσπερ.
at, in, ἐν.
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ἄ, on; an
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ου, ὁ.
Athens, Ἀθῆναι, ὦν (pl.).

B

Bad, κακός, ἡ, ὁν.
be, εἶμι, ἔσομαι.
be general, στρατηγέω, ἡσω.
be king, βασιλεύω, εὔσω.
be pleased, be pleased with, ἡδο-
μαι, ἡσθήσομαι.
be silent, σιγάω, ἡσω.
beautiful, καλός, ἡ, ὁν; comp. καλ-
λίων, on; superl. κάλλιστος, η,
ον.
beauty, κάλλος, εος, τό.
because, ἐπειδὴ; ὅτι.
better, see ἀγαθός, 147.
bird, ὄρνις, ἴδος, ὁ or ἡ.
Boeotian, Βοιωτός, οὔ, ὁ.
book, βιβλος, ου, ἡ; βιβλίον, ου,
τό.
both—and, καί—καί; τε—καί.
boy, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ.

brave, ἀνδρεῖος, ἄ, on.
break, λύω, λύσω.
breastplate, θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ.
bring up, educate, παιδεύω, εὔσω.
brother, ἀδελφός, οὔ, ὁ.
bury, θάπτω, θάψω.
but, ἀλλά; δέ.

C

Call, καλέω, ἡσω; call by name,
name, ὀνομάζω, ἄσω.
celebrated, κλεινός, ἡ, ὁν.
certain, a certain, τις, τι.
cheerfully, ἡδέως; comp. ἡδιον;
superl. ἡδιστα.
child, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or ἡ.
Cimon, Κίμων, ωνος, ὁ.
citizen, πολίτης, ου, ὁ.
city, πόλις, εως, ἡ.
company, ὁμίλια, ας, ἡ.
conquer, νικάω, ἡσω.
Corinth, Κόρινθος, ου, ἡ.
country, native country, πατρίς,
ἴδος, ἡ.
cup, κύπελλον, ου, τό.
Cyrus, Κύρος, ου, ὁ.

D

Darius, Δαρείος, ου, ὁ.
daughter, θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ἡ.
day, ἡμέρα, ας, ἡ.
deceive, φενᾶκίζω, ἴσω; ψεύδω,
243.
deliberate, βουλεύομαι, εὔσομαι.

deliver, set free, *λευθερώω, ὥσω*.
 deprive, *ἀποστερέω, ἔσω*.
 desire (*noun*), *ἐπιθυμία, ας, ἡ*.
 desire (*verb*), *ἐπιθυμῶ, ἔσω*.
 die, *τελευτῶ, ἔσω*.
 do, *ποιῶ, ἔσω; πράττω, πράξω*.

E

Each other, one another, *ἀλλήλων*.
 educate, *παιδεύω, εὐσω*.
 enact, *τίθημι, θήσω*.
 enemy, *πολέμιος, ου, ὁ; personal*
enemy, ἐχθρός, ου, ὁ.
 enslave, *δουλόω, ὥσω*.
 esteem happy, *μακάριζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ*.
 Euripides, *Εὐριπίδης, ου, ὁ*.
 express as one's own (opinion, for
 instance), *ἀποδείκνυμαι, -δείξομαι*.

F

Faithful, *πιστός, ἡ, ὁν*.
 father, *πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ*.
 flatter, *κολᾷκεύω, εὐσω*.
 flatterer, *κόλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ*.
 flee, *φεύγω, φεύξομαι*.
 flower, *ἄνθος, εος, τό*.
 from, *ἀπό; ἐκ, also expressed by*
the genitive.
 friend, *φίλος, ου, ὁ*.
 fugitive, *φύγας, ἄδης, ὁ*.
 full, *μεστός, ἡ, ὁν; πλήρης, ες*.

G

Garden, *κῆπος, ου, ὁ*.
 general, *στρατηγός, ου, ὁ*.
 girl, *κόρη, ης, ἡ*.
 give, *δίδωμι, δώσω*.
 give, express as one's own (as
 opinion), *ἀποδείκνυμι, ἀποδείξο-*
μαι.
 goblet, *κύπελλον, ου, τό*.
 gold, *χρῦσός, ου, ὁ*.
 golden, *χρυσούς, ἡ, οὖν*.
 good, *ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁν, 147*.
 govern, *ἄρχω, ἄρξω; κρατέω, ἔσω*.
 great, *μέγας, ἄλη, α*.

Greek, *Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ*.
 guard, *φύλαττω (σσω), φυλάξω*.
 guide, *ἡγεμῶν, ὄνος, ὁ*.

H

Happy, *εὐδαίμων, ον*.
 hate, *μισέω, ἔσω*.
 have, *ἔχω, ἔξω*.
 he, he himself, *αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ*.
 height, *μέγεθος, εος, τό*.
 herald, *κήρυξ, ἱκος, ὁ*.
 Hermes, *Ἑρμῆς, ου, ὁ*.
 himself, herself, itself, *ἐαυτοῦ, ἡς,*
ου, 168.
 hire, *μισθόδομαι, ὥσσομαι*.
 his, her, its, *ὁ, ἡ, τό (101), genitive*
of pronoun (169).
 home, at home, *οἶκος*.
 honor, *τιμᾷω, ἔσω*.
 horse, *ἵππος, ου, ὁ or ἡ*.
 house, *οἶκος, ας, ἡ*.
 hunt, *θηρέω, εὐσω*.

I

I, *ἐγώ*.
 if, *εἰ, ἴαν*.
 in, *ἐν*.
 in regard to, *περί*.
 in the course of, *expressed by the*
genitive, 383.
 injure, *ἀδικέω, ἔσω; βλάπτω, βλά-*
ψω.
 into, *εἰς*.
 it, *αὐτό, neuter of αὐτός*.

J

Journey, *ὁδός, ου, ἡ*.
 judge, *κρίτης, ου, ὁ*.
 Jupiter, *Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ*.
 just, *δίκαιος, ᾱ, ον*.

K

Kill, *κτείνω, κτενῶ*.
 king, *βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ*.
 kingdom, *βασιλεία, ας, ἡ*.

L

Laborer, ἐργάτης, ου, δ.
 large, μέγας, ἀλη, α.
 law, νόμος, ου, δ.
 let, rent, μισθῶ, ὥσω.
 let, permit, ἴδω, ἰῶσω, also ex-
 pressed by the subjunctive or im-
 perative.
 letter, ἐπιστολή, ἥς, ἡ.
 life, βίος, ου, δ.
 like, ὅμοιος, ᾱ, ον.
 Linus, Λίνος, ου, δ.
 long since, πάλαι.
 love, φιλέω, ἤσω; στέργω, στέρξω.

M

Macedonia, Μακεδονία, ας, ἡ.
 Macedonian, a Macedonian, Μακε-
 δών, ὄνος, δ.
 man, ἄνθρωπος, ου, δ; ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός,
 δ; men of old, οἱ παλαιοί, 282.
 Marathon, Μαραθῶν, ὄνος, δ, ἡ.
 messenger, κήρυξ, ὄκος, δ.
 milk, γάλα, ακτος, τό.
 Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης, ου, δ.
 money, χρήμα, ἄτος, τό, in this
 sense generally plural.
 mother, μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ.
 mountain, ὄρος, εος, τό.
 murder, φονεύω, εὔσω.
 music, μουσική, ἥς, ἡ.
 my, ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν; δ, ἡ, τό, see 101.

N

Necessary, ἀναγκαῖος, ᾱ, ον; it is
 necessary, δεῖ.
 necessity, ἀνάγκη, ἥς, ἡ.
 need, δέομαι, δεήσομαι; there is
 need, δεῖ.
 not, οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ.

O

Often, πολλάκις.
 Olyn.pia, Ὀλυμπία, ας, ἡ.
 opinion, γνώμη, ἥς, ἡ.

orator, ῥήτωρ, ορος, δ.
 our, ἡμέτερος, ᾱ, ον; δ, ἡ, τό, see
 101.

P

Parent, father, γονεύς, ἑως, δ.
 park, παράδεισος, ου, δ.
 pay, μισθός, οὐ, δ.
 people, δῆμος, ου, δ.
 Persian, a Persian, Πέρσης, ου, δ.
 Philip, Φίλιππος, ου, δ.
 Pindar, Πίνδαρος, ου, δ.
 pity, οἰκτείρω, εῶ.
 play, παίζω, παίζομαι.
 pleasant, ἡδύς, εἶα, ὕ.
 plot against, ἐπιβουλεύω, εὔσω.
 poet, ποιητής, οὐ, δ.
 praise (noun), ἔπαινος, ου, δ.
 praise (verb), ἐπαινέω, ἑσω; ἔγκω-
 μιάζω, ἄσω.
 present, the present, δ νῦν, 282.
 prudent, σώφρων, σώφρων.
 pupil, μαθητής, οὐ, δ.
 purchase, ἀγοράζω, ἄσω.
 pursue, διώκω, διώξω.

Q

Queen, βασίλεια, ας, ἡ.
 quick, ταχύς, εἶα, ὕ.
 quickly, ταχέως.

R

Read, ἀναγιγνώσκω.
 rejoice, χαίρω, χαίρῃσω.
 remain, μένω, μενῶ.
 rent, μισθῶ, ὥσω.
 Rome, Ῥώμη, ἥς, ἡ.
 rose, ῥόδον, ου, τό.
 rule, βασιλεύω, εὔσω.
 run, τρέχω, δρᾶμοῦμαι.

S

Same, δ αὐτός.
 save, σώζω, σώσω.

say, λέγω, λέξω; is said, it is said, λέγεται.

send, πέμπω, πέμψω.

servant, δούλος, ου, δ.

serve, δουλεύω, εύσω.

set free, ἐλευθερώω, ὥσω.

shepherd, ποιμήν, ἐνος, δ.

short, βράχης, εἰα, ὅ.

show, δεικνύμι, δείξω.

sing, ᾄδω, ᾄσω or ᾄσομαι.

soldier, στρατιώτης, ου, δ.

son, υἱός, οὔ, δ.

speak, λέγω, λέξω; φημί, ἐρῶ.

speak the truth, ἀληθεύω, εὔσω.

statue, ἔγαλμα, ἄτος, ὅ.

supplicate, ἱκετεύω, εὔσω.

swift, τὰχύς, εἰα, ὅ.

T

Tall, μέγας, ἀλη, α.

teach, διδάσκω, διδάξω.

teacher, διδάσκαλος, ου, δ.

ten, δέκα.

tenth, δέκατος, η, ου.

than, ἢ.

that, ἐκεῖνος, η, ο.

the, ὁ, ἡ, τό.

their, ὁ, ἡ, τό (101), *genitive of pronoun* (169).

there, ἐκεῖ; there is, ἐστίν.

thief, κλέπτης, ου, δ.

thing, χρήμα, ἄτος, τό, *also expressed by the neuter of adjectives or pronouns*; these things, ταῦτα.

think, νομίζω, ἴω; φρονέω, ἤσω.

thirty, τριάκοντα.

this, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο.

Thrasylbulus, Θρασύβουλος, ου, δ.

three, τρεῖς, τρία.

three times, thrice, τρίς.

to, to the practice of, εἰς, *with accusative*; to the practice of virtue, εἰς ἀρετήν.

to-morrow, αὔριον.

trireme, τριήρης, εος, ἡ.

truce, σπονδή, ἡς, ἡ.

two, δύο, *also expressed by the dual*.

tyrant, τύραννος, ου, δ.

U

Unhappy, τάλᾶς, αινᾶ, ἄν.

unjust, ἀδικος, ου.

useful, ὠφέλιμος, η, ου.

V

Very, *often expressed by the superlative of the adjective*; very wise, σοφώτατος.

virtue, ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ.

W

Wage war, πολεμέω, ἤσω.

war, πόλεμος, ου, δ.

well, εὖ.

what? which? τίς; τί;

when, ὅτε: *interrogative*, πότε;

where, ὅπου: *interrogative*, ποῦ;

which, ὅς, ἡ, ὅ.

who, which, what? τίς, τί;

whole, ὁ πᾶς; the whole city, ἡ πᾶσα πόλις.

wisdom, σοφία, ας, ἡ.

wise, σοφός, ἡ, ὅν.

wonder at, admire, θαυμάζω, ἔσω or ἄσομαι.

write, γράφω, γράψω.

Y

Yield, εἴκω, εἴξω.

you, σύ, σοῦ.

your, σός, σή, σόν.

youth, νεανίας, ου, δ.

by the

superla-
y wise,

στε;
ποῦ;

city, ἡ

ω, ἔσω

(π, β, ϕ) Any p sound with
becomes

($\tau \delta \theta$) t

($k \gamma \alpha$) k

τ	δ	θ	σ	μ
$\pi \tau$	$\beta \delta$	$\phi \theta$	ψ	$\mu \mu$
$\sigma \tau$	—	$\sigma \theta$	σ	$\sigma \mu$
$k \tau$	$\gamma \delta$	$\alpha \theta$	Σ	$\gamma \mu$

μ
 $\mu \mu$
 5μ
 3μ

Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Rev. Prof. J. J. OWEN, D.D., New York Free Academy.

"I have carefully examined Harkness's Latin Grammar, and am so well pleased with its plan, arrangement, and execution, that I shall take the earliest opportunity of introducing it as a text-book in the Free Academy."

From Mr. JOHN D. PHILBRICK, Superintendent of Public Schools, Boston, Mass.

"This work is evidently no hasty performance, nor the compilation of a mere book maker, but the well-ripened fruit of mature and accurate scholarship. It is eminently practical, because it is truly philosophical."

From Mr. G. N. BIGELOW, Principal of State Normal School, Framingham, Mass.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar is the most satisfactory text-book I have ever used."

From Rev. DANIEL LEACH, Superintendent Public Schools, Providence, R. I.

"I am quite confident that it is superior to any Latin Grammar before the public. It has recently been introduced into the High School, and all are much pleased with it."

From Dr. J. B. CHAPIN, State Commissioner of Public Instruction in Rhode Island.

"The vital principles of the language are clearly and beautifully exhibited. The work needs no one's commendation."

From Mr. ABNER J. PHIPPS, Superintendent of Public Schools, Lowell, Mass.

"The aim of the author seems to be fully realized in making this 'a useful Book, and as such I can cheerfully commend it. The clear and admirable manner in which the intricacies of the Subjunctive Mood are unfolded, is one of its marked features."

"The evidence of ripe scholarship and of familiarity with the latest works of German and English philologists is manifest throughout the book."

From Dr. J. T. CHAMPLIN, President of Waterville College.

"I like both the plan and the execution of the work very much. Its matter and manner are both admirable. I shall be greatly disappointed if it does not at once win the public favor."

From Prof. A. S. PACKARD, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar exhibits throughout the results of thorough scholarship. I shall recommend it in our next catalogue."

From Prof. J. J. STANTON, Bates College.

"We have introduced Harkness's Grammar into this Institution. It is much more logical and concise than any of its rivals."

From Mr. WM. J. ROLFE, Principal Cambridge High School.

"Notwithstanding all the inconveniences that must attend a change of Latin Grammars in a large school like mine, I shall endeavor to secure the adoption of Harkness's Grammar in place of our present text-book as soon as possible."

From Mr. L. R. WILLISTON, Principal Ladies' Seminary, Cambridge, Mass.

"I think this work a decided advance upon the Grammar now in use."

From Mr. D. B. HAGER, Princ. Elliot High School, Jamaica Plain, Mass.

"This is, in my opinion, by far the best Latin Grammar ever published. It is admirably adapted to the use of learners, being remarkably concise, clear, comprehensive, and philosophical. It will henceforth be used as a text-book in this school."

COPP, CLARK & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Prof. C. S. HARRINGTON and Prof. J. C. VAN BENSCHOTEN, of the Wesleyan University.

"This work is clear, accurate, and happy in its statement of principles, is simple yet scholarly, and embraces the latest researches in this department of philological science. It will appear in our catalogue."

From Mr. ELBRIDGE SMITH, Principal Free Academy, Norwich, Ct.

"This is not only the best Latin Grammar, but one of the most thoroughly prepared school-books that I have ever seen. I have introduced the book into the Free Academy, and am much pleased with the results of a month's experience in the class-room."

From Mr. H. A. PRATT, Principal High School, Hartford, Ct.

"I can heartily recommend Harkness's new work to both teachers and scholars. It is, in my judgment, the best Latin Grammar ever offered to our schools."

From Mr. I. F. CADY, Principal High School, Warren, R. I.

"The longer I use Harkness's Grammar the more fully am I convinced of its superior excellence. Its merits must secure its adoption wherever it becomes known."

From Messrs. S. THURBER and T. B. STOCKWELL, Public High School, Providence.

"An experience of several weeks with Harkness's Latin Grammar, enables us to say with confidence, that it is an improvement on our former text-book."

From Mr. C. B. GOFF, Principal Boys' Classical High School, Providence, R. I.

"The practical working of Harkness's Grammar is gratifying even beyond my expectations."

From Rev. Prof. M. H. BUCKHAM, University of Vermont.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar seems to me to supply the desideratum. It is philosophical in its method, and yet simple and clear in its statements; and this, in my judgment, is the highest encomium which can be bestowed on a text-book."

From Mr. E. T. QUIMBY, Appleton Academy, New Ipswich, N. H.

"I think the book much superior to any other I have seen. I should be glad to introduce it at once."

From Mr. H. ORCUTT, Glenwood Ladies' Seminary, W. Brattleboro', Vt.

"I am pleased with Harkness's Latin Grammar, and have already introduced it into this seminary."

From Mr. CHARLES JEWETT, Principal of Franklin Academy.

"I deem it an admirable work, and think it will supersede all others now in use. In the division and arrangement of topics, and in its mechanical execution, it is superior to any Latin Grammar extant."

From Mr. C. C. CHASE, Principal of Lowell High School.

"Prof. Harkness's Grammar is, in my opinion, admirably adapted to make the study of the Latin language agreeable and interesting."

From Mr. J. KIMBALL, High School, Dorchester, Mass.

"It meets my ideal of what is desirable in every grammar, to wit: compression of general principles in terse definitions and statements, for ready use; and fulness of detail, well arranged for reference."